

EX3



EXALTED

THIRD EDITION

Full Charm Compellation

By Maudova

January 23, 2017
Mad Goblin
The Rabbit Hole

Table of Contents

ABOUT CHARMS	12	<i>Heavens Crash Down</i>	23
DEPICTING CHARMS	12	<i>Streaming Arrow Stance</i>	23
CHARM STYLE	13	ESSENCE 5	23
USING CHARMS AND CHARM LIMITATIONS	13	<i>Whispered Prayer of Judgment</i>	23
ORDER OF OPERATIONS	14	<i>Solar Judgment Flare</i>	23
READING CHARMS	14	ATHLETICS	24
CHARM NAME	14	ESSENCE 1	24
COST	14	<i>Graceful Crane Stance</i>	24
TYPES AND TIMING	14	<i>Monkey Leap Technique</i>	24
DURATION	14	<i>Soaring Crane Leap</i>	24
PREREQUISITES	15	<i>Foe-Vaulting Method</i>	24
KEYWORDS	15	<i>Lightning Speed</i>	24
OTHER TERMINOLOGY	16	<i>Winning Stride Discipline</i>	24
EXCELLENCIES	17	<i>Increasing Strength Exercise</i>	25
EXAMPLE EXCELLENCY:	17	<i>Ten Ox Meditation</i>	25
<i>Excellent Solar Larceny</i>	17	<i>Thunderbolt Attack Prana</i>	25
ARCHERY	17	<i>Feather Foot Style</i>	25
ESSENCE 1	17	<i>Spider Foot Style</i>	26
<i>Wise Arrow</i>	17	<i>Strength-Hying Heave</i>	26
<i>Sight Without Eyes</i>	17	ESSENCE 2	26
<i>Blood Without Balance</i>	17	<i>Unbound Eagle Approach</i>	26
<i>Force Without Fire</i>	18	<i>Leaping Tiger Attack</i>	26
<i>Trance of Unhesitating Speed</i>	18	<i>Racing Hare Method</i>	26
<i>Phantom Arrow Technique</i>	18	<i>Onrush Burst Method</i>	27
<i>Fiery Arrow Attack</i>	18	<i>Arete-Driven Marathon Stride</i>	27
ESSENCE 2	18	<i>Armor-Eating Strike</i>	27
<i>There Is No Wind</i>	18	<i>Thunder's Might</i>	27
<i>Accuracy Without Distance</i>	19	ESSENCE 3	27
<i>Arrow Storm Technique</i>	19	<i>Mountain-Crossing Leap Technique</i>	27
<i>Flashing Vengeance Draw</i>	19	<i>Eagle-Wing Style</i>	27
<i>Hunter's Swift Answer</i>	19	<i>Demon-Wasting Rush</i>	28
<i>Immaculate Golden Bow</i>	19	<i>Hurricane Spirit Speed</i>	28
<i>Hanging Judgment Arc</i>	19	<i>Godspeed Steps</i>	28
<i>Dazzling Flare Attack</i>	20	<i>Power Suffusing Form Technique</i>	28
ESSENCE 3	20	<i>Legion Aurochs Method</i>	28
<i>Seven Omens Shot</i>	20	<i>Triumph-Forged God-Body</i>	28
<i>Revolving Bow Discipline</i>	20	ESSENCE 4	28
<i>Finishing Snipe</i>	21	<i>One Extra Step</i>	28
<i>Rain of Feathered Death</i>	21	<i>Bonfire Anima Wings</i>	28
<i>Shadow-Seeking Arrow</i>	21	<i>Aegis of Unstoppable Force</i>	28
<i>Searing Sunfire Interdiction</i>	21	ESSENCE 5	29
<i>Solar Spike</i>	22	<i>Living Wind Approach</i>	29
<i>Heart-Eating Incineration</i>	22	<i>Faster than Self Technique</i>	29
<i>Nova Arrow Attack</i>	22	<i>Nine Aeons Thew</i>	29
ESSENCE 4	22	AWARENESS	29
<i>Hell-Heeling Arrow</i>	22	ESSENCE 1	29
<i>Dust and Ash Sleight</i>	23	<i>Sensory Acuity Prana</i>	29
		<i>Surprise Anticipation Method</i>	29
		<i>Keen Sight Technique</i>	30

<i>Unswerving Eye Method</i>	30	<i>Adamantine Fists of Battle</i>	40
<i>Keen Taste and Smell Technique</i>	30	<i>Intercepting Fury Smite</i>	40
<i>Genius Palate Summation</i>	31	<i>Fire-Eating Fist</i>	40
<i>Foe-Scenting Method</i>	31	<i>River-Binding Wrath</i>	40
<i>Keen Hearing and Touch Technique</i>	31	<i>Wicked Dissolve Dust</i>	40
<i>Studied Ear Espial</i>	31	<i>Rapturous Cradle</i>	40
<i>Eyeless Harbinger Awareness</i>	31	<i>Dragon Coil Technique</i>	41
<i>Awakening Eye</i>	32	<i>Ten Calamities Technique</i>	41
ESSENCE 2.....	32	<i>Titan-Straightening Method</i>	41
<i>Inner Eye Focus</i>	32	<i>Shockwave Technique</i>	41
<i>Scent-Honing Prana</i>	32	<i>Lightning Strikes Twice</i>	42
<i>Knowing Beyond Silence</i>	32	<i>Fivefold Fury Onslaught</i>	42
<i>Living Pulse Perception</i>	32	<i>Striving Aftershock Method</i>	42
<i>Roused Dragon Detection</i>	33	<i>Superior Violent Knowledge</i>	42
ESSENCE 3.....	33	<i>Inevitable Victory Meditation</i>	42
<i>Unsurpassed Sight Discipline</i>	33	ESSENCE 4.....	43
<i>Blink</i>	33	<i>Incarnated Fury Attack</i>	43
<i>Unsurpassed Taste and Smell Discipline</i>	33	<i>Orichalcum Fists of Battle</i>	43
<i>Unsurpassed Hearing and Touch Discipline</i>	34	<i>Raging Wrath Repeated</i>	43
ESSENCE 4.....	34	<i>Rampage-Berserker Attack</i>	43
<i>Dedicated Unerring Ear</i>	34	<i>Supremacy of War Meditation</i>	43
<i>Eye of the Unconquered Sun</i>	34	ESSENCE 5.....	43
BRAWL	35	<i>Apocalypse Flare Attack</i>	43
ESSENCE 1.....	35	<i>Heaven Fury Smite</i>	43
<i>Fists of Iron Technique</i>	35	<i>Ascendant Battle Visage</i>	44
<i>Iron Battle Focus</i>	35	<i>Heart-Eating Fist</i>	44
<i>Ferocious Jab</i>	35	<i>Burning Sky Apocalypse Strike</i>	44
<i>Wind and Stones Defense</i>	35	BUREAUCRACY	45
<i>Heaven Thunder Hammer</i>	35	ESSENCE 1.....	45
<i>Vicious Lunge</i>	36	<i>Frugal Merchant Method</i>	45
<i>Unbreakable Grasp</i>	36	<i>Insightful Buyer Technique</i>	45
<i>Devil-Strangling Attitude</i>	36	<i>Consumer-Evaluating Glance</i>	45
<i>Crashing Wave Throw</i>	36	<i>All-Seeing Master Procurer</i>	45
<i>Thunderclap Rush Attack</i>	37	<i>Illimitable Master Fence</i>	45
<i>Swift Strike Prana</i>	37	<i>Deft Official's Way</i>	45
<i>Falling Hammer Strike</i>	37	<i>Measuring Glance</i>	46
ESSENCE 2.....	37	<i>Enigmatic Bureau Understanding</i>	46
<i>Reckless Fury Discard</i>	37	<i>Speed the Wheels</i>	46
<i>Solar Cross-Counter</i>	37	<i>Bureau-Rectifying Method</i>	46
<i>Ox-Stunning Blow</i>	38	<i>Enlightened Discourse Method</i>	46
<i>Burning Fist Burial</i>	38	ESSENCE 2.....	47
<i>Force-Rending Strike</i>	38	<i>Irresistible Salesman Spirit</i>	47
<i>Blade-Rebuking Wrath</i>	38	<i>Ungoverned Market Awareness</i>	47
<i>Sledgehammer Fist Punch</i>	38	<i>Honor-Instilling Mantra</i>	47
<i>Oak-Curling Clinch</i>	38	<i>Bureau-Reforming Kata</i>	47
<i>Burning Proof of Authority</i>	39	<i>Indolent Official Charm</i>	47
<i>Hammer on Iron Technique</i>	39	<i>Semantic Argument Technique</i>	47
<i>One With Violence</i>	39	ESSENCE 3.....	48
ESSENCE 3.....	39	<i>Pattern-Exploiting Commerce Spirit</i>	48
<i>Dancing With Strife Technique</i>	39	<i>Empowered Barter Stance</i>	48
<i>Knockout Blow</i>	39	<i>Soul-Snaring Pitch</i>	48
<i>Cancel the Apocalypse</i>	39	<i>Woe-Capturing Web</i>	48

<i>Omen-Spawning Beast</i>	48	<i>Dual Magnus Prana</i>	57
<i>Foul Air of Argument Technique</i>	49	<i>Divine Transcendence of Craft</i>	58
<i>Eclectic Verbiage of Law</i>	49	DODGE	58
<i>Infinately-Efficient Register</i>	49	ESSENCE 1	58
ESSENCE 4	49	<i>Reed in the Wind</i>	58
<i>Creation of Adamant Specie</i>	49	<i>Dust Motes Whirling</i>	58
<i>Taboo-Inflicting Diatribe</i>	50	<i>Shadow Dancer Method</i>	58
<i>Subject-Hailing Ideology</i>	50	<i>Reflex Sidestep Technique</i>	58
<i>Spectacle-Inciting Order</i>	50	<i>Leaping Dodge Method</i>	58
ESSENCE 5	51	<i>Searing Quicksilver Flight</i>	58
<i>Order-Conferring Action</i>	51	<i>Drifting Leaf Elusion</i>	59
CRAFT	51	<i>Shadow Over Water</i>	59
ESSENCE 1	51	ESSENCE 2	59
<i>Flawless Handiwork Method</i>	51	<i>Fleet Dreaming Image</i>	59
<i>Triumph-Forging Eye</i>	51	<i>Drifting Shadow Focus</i>	59
<i>Supreme Masterwork Focus</i>	51	<i>Force-Stealing Feint</i>	59
<i>Craftsman Needs No Tools</i>	51	<i>Seven Shadow Evasion</i>	59
<i>Shattering Grasp</i>	51	<i>Safety Between Heartbeats</i>	59
<i>Durability-Enhancing Technique</i>	52	<i>Fourfold Shiver Binding</i>	59
<i>Crack-Mending Technique</i>	52	<i>Flow Like Blood</i>	60
<i>Arete-Shifting Prana</i>	52	<i>Rumor of Form</i>	60
<i>Perfect Solar Design</i>	52	<i>Way of Whispers Technique</i>	60
ESSENCE 2	52	<i>Vaporous Division</i>	60
<i>Experiential Conjuring of True Void</i>	52	ESSENCE 3	60
<i>First Movement of the Demiurge</i>	53	<i>Sunlight Bleeding Away</i>	60
<i>Unbroken Image Focus</i>	53	<i>Thousand Steps' Stillness</i>	60
<i>Object-Strengthening Touch</i>	53	<i>Unbowed Willow Meditation</i>	60
<i>Chaos-Resistance Preparation</i>	53	<i>Hundred Shadow Ways</i>	60
<i>Design Beyond Limit</i>	53	<i>Living Bonds Unburdened</i>	61
<i>Thousand-Forge Hands</i>	54	<i>Unbridled Shade Attitude</i>	61
<i>Bright-Forging Prana</i>	54	<i>Harm-Dismissing Meditation</i>	61
<i>Breach-Healing Method</i>	54	ESSENCE 5	61
ESSENCE 3	54	<i>Refinement of Flowing Shadows</i>	61
<i>Essence-Forging Kata</i>	54	INTEGRITY	61
<i>Inspiration-Renewing Vision</i>	55	ESSENCE 1	61
<i>Divine Inspiration Technique</i>	55	<i>Enduring Mental Toughness</i>	61
<i>Ever-Ready Innovation Discipline</i>	55	<i>Stubborn Boar Defense</i>	62
<i>Vice-Miracle Technique</i>	55	<i>Integrity-Protecting Prana</i>	62
<i>Words-as-Workshop Method</i>	55	<i>Destiny-Manifesting Method</i>	62
<i>The Art of Permanence</i>	56	<i>Legend-Soul Revival</i>	62
<i>Celestial Reforging Technique</i>	56	ESSENCE 2	62
<i>Supreme Celestial Focus</i>	56	<i>Spirit-Maintaining Maneuver</i>	63
<i>Realizing the Form Supernal</i>	56	<i>Undying Solar Resolve</i>	63
ESSENCE 4	56	<i>Temptation-Resisting Stance</i>	63
<i>Horizon-Unveiling Insight</i>	56	<i>Mind-Cleansing Prana</i>	63
<i>Holistic Miracle Understanding</i>	56	<i>Clear Mind Discipline</i>	64
<i>Anima Forge Technique</i>	57	<i>Energy Restoration Prana</i>	64
<i>Keen Understanding of the Core Imperfection</i>	57	<i>Steel Heart Stance</i>	64
<i>Supreme Perfection of Craft</i>	57	<i>Righteous Lion Defense</i>	64
ESSENCE 5	57	<i>Watchful Eyes of Heaven</i>	64
<i>Sun-Heart Tenacity</i>	57	<i>Accord of the Unbreakable Spirit</i>	65
<i>Wonder-Forging Genius</i>	57		

<i>Phoenix Renewal Tactic</i>	65	<i>Flawless Pickpocketing Technique</i>	73
<i>Sun King Radiance</i>	65	<i>Lock-Opening Touch</i>	74
<i>Soul-Nourishing Technique</i>	65	<i>Flawlessly Impenetrable Disguise</i>	74
ESSENCE 3.....	66	ESSENCE 2.....	74
<i>Spirit-Tempering Practice</i>	66	<i>Criminal Seduction Method</i>	74
<i>Empowered Soul Technique</i>	66	<i>Phantom Hood Technique</i>	74
<i>Transcendent Hero's Meditation</i>	66	<i>Doubt-Sealing Heist</i>	74
<i>Righteous Soul Judgment</i>	66	<i>Living Shadow Preparedness</i>	75
<i>Barque of Transcendent Vision</i>	66	<i>Unshakable Rogue's Spirit</i>	75
<i>Empathic Aegis Discipline</i>	66	<i>Master Plan Meditation</i>	75
<i>Strength from Conviction Stance</i>	67	<i>Proof-Eating Palm</i>	75
<i>Unhesitating Dedication</i>	67	<i>Stealing From Plain Sight Spirit</i>	75
<i>Invincible Solar Aegis</i>	67	<i>Magpie's Invisible Talon</i>	76
<i>Eminent Paragon Approach</i>	67	<i>Perfect Mirror</i>	76
<i>Divine Mantle</i>	68	ESSENCE 3.....	76
ESSENCE 4.....	68	<i>Fate-Shifting Solar Arete</i>	76
<i>Body-Restoring Benison</i>	68	<i>Sun-Stealing Shadow Spirit</i>	77
<i>Inviolable Essence-Merging</i>	68	<i>Skillful Reappropriation (Phantom Sting Search)</i>	77
INVESTIGATION	69	<i>Reversal of Fortune</i>	77
ESSENCE 1.....	69	<i>Iron Wolves' Grasp</i>	77
<i>Watchman's Infallible Eye</i>	69	<i>Door-Evading Technique</i>	78
<i>Inquisitor's Unfailing Notice</i>	69	<i>Flashing Ruse Prana</i>	78
<i>Crafty Observation Method</i>	69	<i>Split Deception Method</i>	78
<i>Evidence-Discerning Method</i>	69	ESSENCE 4.....	78
<i>Divine Induction Technique</i>	69	<i>Null Anima Gloves</i>	78
<i>Judge's Ear Technique</i>	70	ESSENCE 5.....	79
<i>Fetch-Tracing Eye</i>	70	<i>Night's Eye Meditation</i>	79
ESSENCE 2.....	70	<i>Unbroken Darkness Approach</i>	79
<i>Miraculous Stunning Insight</i>	70	LINGUISTICS	79
<i>Watchful Justiciar's Eye</i>	70	ESSENCE 1.....	79
<i>Irresistible Questioning Technique</i>	70	<i>Whirling Brush Method</i>	79
<i>Truth-Rendering Attitude</i>	70	<i>Flawless Brush Discipline</i>	79
ESSENCE 3.....	71	<i>Letter-Within-A-Letter Technique</i>	80
<i>Dauntless Inquisitor Attitude</i>	71	<i>Subtle Speech Method</i>	80
<i>Evidence-Restoring Prana</i>	71	<i>Flowing Elegant Hand</i>	80
<i>Ten Magistrate Eyes</i>	71	<i>Strange Tongue Understanding</i>	80
<i>Unknown Wisdom Epiphany</i>	71	<i>Poetic Expression Style</i>	80
<i>Enlightened Touch Insight</i>	71	<i>Mingled Tongue Technique</i>	81
ESSENCE 4.....	72	<i>Sagacious Reading of Intent</i>	81
<i>Judge-General's Stance</i>	72	<i>Word-Shield Invocation</i>	81
<i>Empathic Recall Discipline</i>	72	ESSENCE 2.....	81
ESSENCE 5.....	72	<i>Stolen Voice Technique</i>	81
<i>Mind Manse Meditation</i>	72	<i>Moving the Unseen Hand</i>	82
LARCENY	72	<i>Essence-Laden Missive</i>	82
ESSENCE 1.....	72	<i>Voice-Caging Calligraphy</i>	82
<i>Seasoned Criminal Method</i>	72	<i>Single Voice Kata</i>	82
<i>Spurious Presence</i>	73	<i>Vanishing Immersion Style</i>	82
<i>Preying on Uncertainty Approach</i>	73	<i>Discerning Savant's Eye</i>	83
<i>Clever Bandit's Rook</i>	73	ESSENCE 3.....	83
<i>Swift Gambler's Eye</i>	73	<i>Power-Snaring Image</i>	83
<i>Lightning-Hand Sleight</i>	73	<i>Flashing Quill Atemi</i>	83
		<i>Soul-Drawing Pattern</i>	83

<i>Mind-Swallowing Missive</i>	83	<i>Wyld-Forging Focus</i>	95
<i>Cup Boils Over</i>	84	<i>Tome-Rearing Gesture</i>	95
<i>Twisted Words Technique</i>	84	ESSENCE 4	95
<i>Indelible Spoken Script</i>	84	<i>Power-Awarding Prana</i>	95
<i>Excellent Emissary's Tongue</i>	85	<i>All-Knowing Enlightened Sovereign</i>	96
<i>Perfect Recollection Discipline</i>	85	<i>Prophet of Seventeen Cycles</i>	96
<i>Swift Sage's Eye</i>	85	<i>Will-Shattering Illusion</i>	96
<i>Mind-Scribing Method</i>	86	<i>Surging Inner Fire</i>	96
<i>Heaven-Drawing Discipline</i>	86	<i>Seal of Infinite Wisdom</i>	97
ESSENCE 4	86	<i>Sevenfold Savant Mantle</i>	97
<i>Perfect Celestial Author</i>	86	<i>Power Beyond Reason</i>	97
<i>Unbreakable Fascination Method</i>	86	<i>Manse-Raising Method</i>	97
LORE	87	<i>Demiurgic Suspiration</i>	97
ESSENCE 1	87	ESSENCE 5	97
<i>Wyld-Dispelling Prana</i>	87	<i>God-King's Shrike</i>	97
<i>Chaos-Repelling Pattern</i>	87	<i>Incalculable Flowing Mind</i>	98
<i>Harmonious Academic Methodology</i>	87	<i>Unstoppable Magnus Approach</i>	98
<i>First Knowledge's Grace</i>	87	<i>Savant of Nine Glories</i>	98
<i>Flowing Mind Prana</i>	87	MARTIAL ARTS	98
<i>Essence-Lending Method</i>	88	MEDICINE	98
<i>Will-Bolstering Method</i>	88	ESSENCE 1	98
ESSENCE 2	88	<i>Ailment-Rectifying Method</i>	98
<i>Hidden Wisdom Bestowal</i>	88	<i>Plague-Banishing Incitation</i>	98
<i>Tireless Learner Method</i>	88	<i>Wound-Mending Care Technique</i>	99
<i>Soul-Light Spreading Discipline</i>	89	<i>Wound-Cleansing Meditation</i>	99
<i>Bottomless Wellspring Approach</i>	89	<i>Flawless Diagnosis Technique</i>	99
<i>Lore-Inducing Concentration</i>	89	ESSENCE 2	99
<i>Truth-Rendering Gaze</i>	89	<i>Contagion-Curing Touch</i>	99
<i>Wound-Accepting Technique</i>	89	<i>Instant Treatment Methodology</i>	99
<i>Essence Font Technique</i>	89	<i>Wound-Banishing Strike</i>	99
ESSENCE 3	89	<i>Touch of Blissful Release</i>	100
<i>Cloud-Wreathed Scholar</i>	89	<i>Feit of Imparted Nature</i>	100
<i>Legendary Scholar's Curriculum</i>	90	<i>Body-Purifying Admonitions</i>	100
<i>Selfsame Master Instructor</i>	90	ESSENCE 3	100
<i>Hundred Sages Focus</i>	90	<i>Anointment of Miraculous Health</i>	100
<i>Sacred Relic Understanding</i>	90	<i>Body-Sculpting Essence Method</i>	100
<i>Wake the Sleeper</i>	90	<i>Wholeness-Restoring Meditation</i>	100
<i>Legend-Spirit Convocation</i>	90	<i>Healing Trance Meditation</i>	101
<i>Heaven-Turning Calculations</i>	91	<i>Life-Exchanging Prana</i>	101
<i>Injury-Forcing Technique</i>	91	<i>Anodyne of Celestial Dreaming</i>	101
<i>Essence-Draining Touch</i>	91	ESSENCE 4	101
<i>Essence-Twining Method</i>	91	<i>Master Chirurgeon Meditation</i>	101
<i>Force-Draining Whisper</i>	91	<i>Benison of Celestial Healing</i>	101
<i>Immanent Solar Glory</i>	91	<i>Life-Sculpting Hands Technique</i>	102
<i>Flowing Essence Conversion</i>	92	<i>Healer's Unerring Hands</i>	102
<i>Power-Restoring Invocation</i>	92	ESSENCE 5	102
<i>Surging Essence Flow</i>	92	<i>Time-Halting Flow</i>	102
<i>Order-Affirming Blow</i>	92	<i>Immaculate Solar Physician</i>	102
<i>Wyld-Shaping Technique</i>	92	<i>Perfect Celestial Chirurgeon</i>	102
<i>Hero-Induction Method</i>	94	MELEE	102
<i>Wyld Cauldron Mastery</i>	95	ESSENCE 1	102
<i>Wyld-Called Weapon</i>	95		

<i>Nimble Reaving Wind</i>	102	ESSENCE 1.....	111
<i>Excellent Strike</i>	102	<i>Spirit-Detecting Glance</i>	111
<i>Fire and Stones Strike</i>	103	<i>Uncanny Perception Technique</i>	111
<i>Gleaming Sever</i>	103	<i>Keen Unnatural Eye</i>	111
<i>One Weapon, Two Blows</i>	103	<i>Spirit-Cutting Attack</i>	111
<i>Peony Blossom Technique</i>	103	<i>Spirit-Draining Stance</i>	111
<i>Dipping Swallow Defense</i>	103	<i>Ghost-Eating Technique</i>	111
<i>Arc Shedding Rain Technique</i>	103	<i>Phantom-Seizing Strike</i>	112
<i>Bulwark Stance</i>	103	<i>Spirit-Slaying Stance</i>	112
<i>War Lion Stance</i>	104	<i>Uncanny Shroud Defense</i>	112
<i>Guard-Breaking Technique</i>	104	<i>Spirit-Manifesting Word</i>	112
<i>Solar Counterattack</i>	104	<i>Ancient Tongue Understanding</i>	112
<i>Call the Blade</i>	104	<i>Supernal Control Method</i>	112
<i>Summoning the Loyal Steel</i>	104	ESSENCE 2.....	112
ESSENCE 2.....	104	<i>All-Encompassing Sorcerer's Sight</i>	112
<i>Rising Sun Slash</i>	104	<i>Carnal Spirit Rending</i>	113
<i>Stark Truth of Steel Method</i>	104	<i>Burning Exorcism Technique</i>	113
<i>Agile Dragonfly Blade</i>	105	<i>Breath-Drinker Method</i>	113
<i>Iron Whirlwind Attack</i>	105	<i>Spirit-Repelling Diagram</i>	113
<i>Fivefold Bulwark Stance</i>	105	<i>Nine Specters Ban</i>	113
<i>Heavenly Guardian Defense</i>	105	<i>Spirit-Caging Mandala</i>	113
<i>Hail-Shattering Practice</i>	105	<i>Material Exegesis Prana</i>	114
<i>Calm and Ready Focus</i>	106	<i>Dark-Minder's Observances</i>	114
<i>Unassailable Guardian Posture</i>	106	<i>Six Eternities' Travail</i>	114
<i>Ready in Eight Directions Stance</i>	106	ESSENCE 3.....	114
<i>Glorious Solar Saber</i>	106	<i>Burning Eye of the Deliverer</i>	114
<i>Iron Raptor Technique</i>	106	<i>Soul Projection Method</i>	114
<i>Sandstorm-Wind Attack</i>	107	<i>What Light Reveals</i>	114
<i>Edge of Morning Sunlight</i>	107	<i>Wyld-Binding Prana</i>	115
ESSENCE 3.....	107	<i>Spirit-Draining Mudra</i>	115
<i>Foe-Cleaving Focus</i>	107	<i>Demon-Compelling Noose</i>	115
<i>Hungry Tiger Technique</i>	107	<i>All Souls Benediction</i>	115
<i>Divine Executioner Stance</i>	107	<i>Anima-Suffused Spirit</i>	115
<i>Invincible Fury of the Dawn</i>	108	<i>Gloaming Eye Understanding</i>	115
<i>Perfect Strike Discipline</i>	108	ESSENCE 4.....	116
<i>Against the World Stance</i>	108	<i>Sorcerer's Burning Chakra</i>	116
<i>Flashing Edge of Dawn</i>	108	<i>Immortal Soul Vigil</i>	116
<i>Whirlwind-Tempest Deflection</i>	108	<i>Spirit-Shredding Exorcism</i>	116
<i>Fervent Blow</i>	109	ESSENCE 5.....	116
<i>Shattering Clash</i>	109	<i>Spirit-Drawing Oculus</i>	116
<i>Omniscient Focus Attack</i>	109	<i>Ephemeral Induction Technique</i>	116
<i>Over-and-Under Method</i>	109	SORCERY	117
<i>Immortal Blade Triumphant</i>	109	ESSENCE 1.....	117
<i>Corona of Radiance</i>	109	<i>Terrestrial Circle Sorcery</i>	117
<i>Sharp Light of Judgment Stance</i>	110	ESSENCE 3.....	117
<i>Blazing Solar Bolt</i>	110	<i>Celestial Circle Sorcery</i>	117
ESSENCE 4.....	110	ESSENCE 5.....	117
<i>Heaven Sword Flash</i>	110	<i>Solar Circle Sorcery</i>	117
ESSENCE 5.....	110	PERFORMANCE	117
<i>Circle of Bright Reaving</i>	110	ESSENCE 1 OMNI-APPLICABLE.....	117
<i>Protection of Celestial Bliss</i>	110	<i>Masterful Performance Exercise</i>	117
OCCULT	111		

<i>Soul-Firing Performance</i>	118	<i>Voice-Hurling Method</i>	125
ESSENCE 2 OMNI-APPLICABLE	118	<i>Cunning Mimicry Technique</i>	125
<i>Stillness-Drawing Meditation</i>	118	<i>Most Excellent Mockingbird</i>	125
ESSENCE 3 OMNI-APPLICABLE	118	<i>Splendid Magpie Approach</i>	125
<i>Trance of Fugue Vision</i>	118	ESSENCE 1 SEX	125
<i>Penultimate Unity of Form</i>	118	<i>Thousand Courtesan Ways</i>	125
<i>Soul-Bracing Momentous Power</i>	118	<i>Celestial Bliss Trick</i>	125
ESSENCE 4 OMNI-APPLICABLE	119	PRESENCE	126
<i>Unmatched Showmanship Style</i>	119	ESSENCE 1	126
ESSENCE 5 OMNI-APPLICABLE	119	<i>Listener-Swaying Argument</i>	126
<i>Soul Voice</i>	119	<i>Harmonious Presence Meditation</i>	126
<i>Pivotal Encore Performance</i>	119	<i>Poised Lion Attitude</i>	126
ESSENCE 1 UTILITY	119	<i>Excellent Friend Approach</i>	126
<i>Respect-Commanding Attitude</i>	119	<i>Tiger's Dread Symmetry</i>	126
ESSENCE 2 UTILITY	119	ESSENCE 2	126
<i>Phantom-Conjuring Performance</i>	119	<i>Impassioned Discourse Technique</i>	126
ESSENCE 3 UTILITY	119	<i>Empowering Shout</i>	127
<i>Memory-Reweaving Discipline</i>	119	<i>Majestic Radiant Presence</i>	127
<i>Demon Wracking Shout</i>	120	<i>Underling-Promoting Touch</i>	127
ESSENCE 1 ORATORY	120	<i>Threefold Magnetic Ardor</i>	127
<i>Impassioned Orator Technique</i>	120	<i>Awakened Carnal Demiurge</i>	127
ESSENCE 2 ORATORY	120	ESSENCE 3	127
<i>Fury Inciting Speech</i>	120	<i>Enemy-Castigating Solar Judgment</i>	127
<i>Dogmatic Contagion Discipline</i>	120	<i>Holy Touch</i>	128
ESSENCE 3 ORATORY	121	<i>Fulminating Word</i>	128
<i>Infectious Zealotry Approach</i>	121	<i>Authority-Radiating Stance</i>	128
<i>Seven Thunders Voice</i>	121	<i>Terrifying Apparition of Glory</i>	128
ESSENCE 1 MUSIC AND SINGING	121	<i>Blazing Glorious Icon</i>	128
<i>Perfect Harmony Technique</i>	121	<i>Mind-Wiping Gaze</i>	129
<i>Mood-Inducing Music</i>	121	<i>Hypnotic Tongue Technique</i>	129
ESSENCE 2 MUSIC AND SINGING	121	<i>God-Healing Gesture</i>	129
<i>Battle Anthem of the Solar Exalted</i>	122	<i>Worshipful Lackey Acquisition</i>	129
<i>Plectral Harbinger's Approach</i>	122	<i>Prophet-Uplifting Evocation</i>	129
<i>Divine Instrument</i>	122	<i>Shedding Infinite Radiance</i>	130
<i>Heart-Compelling Method</i>	122	<i>Unnerving Solar Presence</i>	130
<i>Soul-Stirring Cantata</i>	122	<i>Rose-Lipped Seduction Style</i>	130
ESSENCE 3 MUSIC AND SINGING	122	ESSENCE 4	130
<i>Heroism-Encouraging Ballad</i>	123	<i>Crowned King of Eternity</i>	130
<i>Seventeen Cycles Symphony</i>	123	<i>Favor-Conferring Prana</i>	130
ESSENCE 1 DANCE	123	<i>Voice-Empowering Aspect</i>	131
<i>Graceful Reed Dancing</i>	123	<i>Countenance of Vast Wrath</i>	131
<i>Battle-Dancer Method</i>	123	ESSENCE 5	131
<i>Shining Expression Style</i>	123	<i>Divinity-Conferring Touch</i>	131
ESSENCE 2 DANCE	124	RESISTANCE	131
<i>Winding Sinuous Motion</i>	124	ESSENCE 1	131
ESSENCE 3 DANCE	124	<i>Durability of Oak Meditation</i>	131
<i>Monk-Seducing Demon Dance</i>	124	<i>Spirit Strengthens the Skin</i>	132
ESSENCE 2 ACTING	124	<i>Iron Skin Concentration</i>	132
<i>Master Thespian Style</i>	124	<i>Ox-Body Technique</i>	132
ESSENCE 2 ACTING	124	<i>Body-Mending Meditation</i>	132
<i>Drama-Fueling Ardor</i>	124	<i>Front-Line Warrior's Stamina</i>	132
ESSENCE 3 ACTING	125		
<i>Divinely-Inspired Performance</i>	125		
ESSENCE 1 VOICE	125		

<i>Whirlwind Armor-Donning Prana</i>	133	ESSENCE 3	140
<i>Armored Scout's Invigoration</i>	133	<i>Phantom Steed</i>	140
<i>Armed and Ready Discipline</i>	133	<i>Hero Rides Away</i>	141
<i>Poison-Resisting Meditation</i>	133	<i>Phantom Rider's Approach</i>	141
<i>Essence-Gathering Temper</i>	133	<i>Fierce Charger's Pulse</i>	141
ESSENCE 2	133	<i>Grizzled Cataphract's Way</i>	141
<i>Diamond-Body Prana</i>	133	<i>Rapid Cavalry Approach</i>	141
<i>Iron Kettle Body</i>	134	<i>Sometimes Horses Fly Approach</i>	141
<i>Adamant Skin Technique</i>	134	<i>Soaring Pegasus Style</i>	141
<i>Tiger Warrior's Endurance</i>	134	<i>Whirlwind Horse-Armoring Prana</i>	142
<i>Hauberk-Summoning Gesture</i>	134	<i>Bard-Lightening Prana</i>	142
<i>Illness-Resisting Meditation</i>	134	<i>Untouchable Solar Steed</i>	142
<i>Willpower-Enhancing Spirit</i>	134	<i>Wrathful Mount Invigoration</i>	142
<i>Battle Fury Focus</i>	135	<i>Seven Cyclones Rearing</i>	142
ESSENCE 3	135	<i>Iron Simhata Style</i>	142
<i>Wound-Knitting Exercise</i>	135	SAIL	142
<i>Unbreakable Warrior's Mastery</i>	135	ESSENCE 1	142
<i>Ruin-Abasing Shrug</i>	135	<i>Salty Dog Method</i>	142
<i>Glorious Solar Plate</i>	135	<i>Shipwreck-Surviving Stamina</i>	143
<i>Immunity to Everything Technique</i>	136	<i>Fathoms-Fed Spirit</i>	143
<i>Fury-Fed Ardor</i>	136	<i>Safe Bearing Technique</i>	143
<i>Bloodthirsty Sword-Dancer Spirit</i>	136	<i>Ship-Claiming Stance</i>	143
ESSENCE 4	136	<i>Ship-Sleeking Technique</i>	143
<i>Fortress-Body Discipline</i>	136	<i>Orichalcum Letters of Marque</i>	144
ESSENCE 5	137	<i>Skiff-to-Scow Method</i>	144
<i>Aegis of Invincible Might</i>	137	<i>Immortal Mariner's Advantage</i>	144
RIDE	137	<i>Legendary Captain's Signature</i>	144
ESSENCE 1	137	<i>Sea Ambush Technique</i>	144
<i>Master Horseman's Techniques</i>	137	<i>Deck-Sweeping Fusillade</i>	144
<i>Flashing Thunderbolt Steed</i>	137	<i>Ship-Breaker Method</i>	145
<i>Elusive Mount Technique</i>	137	<i>Superior Positioning Technique</i>	145
<i>Wind-Racing Essence Infusion</i>	138	ESSENCE 2	145
<i>Single Spirit Method</i>	138	<i>Ship-Imperiled Vigor</i>	145
<i>Storm-Racing Destrier</i>	138	<i>Weather-Anticipating Intuition</i>	145
<i>Seasoned Beast-Rider's Approach</i>	138	<i>Tide-Cutting Essence Infusion</i>	145
<i>Worthy Mount Technique</i>	138	<i>Wave-Riding Discipline</i>	145
<i>Mount Preservation Method</i>	138	<i>Hull-Preserving Technique</i>	145
ESSENCE 2	138	<i>Hull-Taming Transfusion</i>	146
<i>Harmonious Tacking Technique</i>	138	<i>Ship-Leavening Meditation</i>	146
<i>Untouchable Horseman's Attitude</i>	139	<i>Indomitable Voyager's Perseverance</i>	146
<i>Immortal Charger's Gallop</i>	139	<i>Ocean-Conquering Avatar</i>	146
<i>Supernal Lash Discipline</i>	139	<i>Wind-Defying Course Technique</i>	146
<i>Speed-Fury Focus</i>	139	<i>Current-Cutting Technique</i>	146
<i>Inexhaustible Destrier's Gait</i>	139	<i>Implacable Sea Wolf Spirit</i>	146
<i>Coursing Firebolt Flash</i>	139	<i>Deadly Ichneumon Assault</i>	146
<i>Saddle-Staying Courses</i>	139	<i>Rail-Storming Fervor</i>	147
<i>Horse-Stealing Leap</i>	140	<i>Sea Serpent Flash</i>	147
<i>Immortal Rider's Advantage</i>	140	ESSENCE 3	147
<i>Horse-Healing Technique</i>	140	<i>Perfect Reckoning Technique</i>	147
<i>Rousing Backlash Assault</i>	140	<i>Tide-Carried Omens</i>	147
<i>Woe and Storm Evasion</i>	140	<i>Chaos-Cutting Galley</i>	147
<i>Resilience of the Chosen Mount</i>	140	<i>Ash and Storm Aegis</i>	147

<i>Blood and Salt Bondage</i>	147	<i>Heart-Eclipsing Shroud</i>	156
<i>Ship-Sustaining Spirit</i>	148	<i>Hundred-Faced Stranger</i>	157
<i>Burning Anima Sails</i>	148	<i>Legend Mask Methodology</i>	158
<i>Storm-Weathering Essence Infusion</i>	148	<i>Friend of a Friend Approach</i>	158
<i>Invincible Admiral Method</i>	148	ESSENCE 4	158
<i>Sea Devil Training Technique</i>	148	<i>Venomous Rumors Technique</i>	158
<i>Ship-Rolling Juggernaut Method</i>	149	<i>Even-Touched Prophet</i>	159
<i>Ship-Razing Renewal</i>	149	<i>Elusive Dream Defense</i>	159
<i>Black Fathoms Blessed</i>	149	<i>Draw the Curtain</i>	159
SOCIALIZE	149	ESSENCE 5	159
ESSENCE 1	149	<i>At Your Service</i>	159
<i>Mastery of Small Manners</i>	149	<i>Fugue-Empowered Other</i>	159
<i>Motive-Discerning Technique</i>	149	<i>Soul Reprisal</i>	159
<i>Quicksilver Falcon's Eye</i>	150	STEALTH	160
<i>Umbral Eyes Focus</i>	150	ESSENCE 1	160
<i>Viper-Scenting Method</i>	150	<i>Perfect Shadow Stillness</i>	160
<i>Energic Influence Technique</i>	150	<i>Stalking Shadow Spirit</i>	160
<i>Rancor-Raising Spirit</i>	150	<i>Invisible Statue Spirit</i>	160
<i>Humble Servant Approach</i>	151	<i>Easily-Overlooked Presence Method</i>	160
<i>Shadow Over Day</i>	151	<i>Blinding Battle Feint</i>	160
<i>Night Passes Over</i>	151	<i>Stalking Wolf Attitude</i>	160
<i>Intent-Tracing Stare</i>	151	<i>Guardian Fog Approach</i>	161
ESSENCE 2	151	ESSENCE 2	161
<i>Culture Hero Approach</i>	151	<i>Blurred Form Style</i>	161
<i>Unimpeachable Discourse Technique</i>	151	<i>Mental Invisibility Technique</i>	161
<i>Indecent Proposal Method</i>	151	<i>Killing Shroud Technique</i>	161
<i>Soul-Testing Method</i>	152	<i>Shadow Victor's Repose</i>	162
<i>Dauntless Assayer Method</i>	152	<i>Flash-Eyed Killer's Insight</i>	162
<i>Preeminent Gala Knife</i>	152	<i>Hidden Snake Recoil</i>	162
<i>Wise-Eyed Courtier Method</i>	152	<i>Dark Sentinel's Way</i>	162
<i>Discretionary Gesture</i>	152	<i>Smoke and Shadow Cover</i>	162
<i>Deep-Eyed Soul Gazing</i>	153	ESSENCE 3	162
<i>Easily-Discarded Presence Method</i>	153	<i>Sun Swallowing Practice</i>	162
<i>Guarded Thoughts Meditation</i>	153	<i>Vanishing From Mind's Eye Method</i>	162
<i>Penumbra Self Meditation</i>	153	<i>Sound and Scent Banishing Attitude</i>	163
<i>Inverted Ego Mask</i>	153	<i>Ten Whispers Silence Meditation</i>	163
<i>Cunning Insight Technique</i>	153	<i>Shadow-Striking Way</i>	163
ESSENCE 3	153	<i>Mind Shroud Meditation</i>	163
<i>Doubt-Sowing Contention Method</i>	153	<i>Shadow Replacement Technique</i>	163
<i>Effective Counterargument</i>	154	<i>Shadow-Crossing Leap Technique</i>	164
<i>Wise Counsel (Flashing Soul Reform)</i>	154	ESSENCE 4	164
<i>Endless Obsession Feint</i>	154	<i>Fivefold Shadow Burial</i>	164
<i>Aspersions Cast Aside</i>	154	<i>False Image Feint</i>	164
<i>Asp Bites Its Tail</i>	154	<i>Flashing Nocturne Prana</i>	165
<i>Fete-Watcher Stance</i>	155	SURVIVAL	165
<i>Seen and Seeing Method</i>	155	ESSENCE 1	165
<i>Face-Charming Prana</i>	155	<i>Food-Gathering Exercise</i>	165
<i>Selfsame Master Procurer</i>	155	<i>Hardship-Surviving Mendicant Spirit</i>	165
<i>Soul-Void Kata</i>	155	<i>Friendship with Animals Approach</i>	165
<i>Knowing the Soul's Price</i>	155	<i>Harmony with Nature Approach</i>	165
<i>Understanding the Court</i>	156	ESSENCE 2	166
<i>Unbound Social Mastery</i>	156		

<i>Trackless Region Navigation</i>	166	<i>Flying Steel Ruse</i>	174
<i>Unshakeable Bloodhound Technique</i>	166	<i>Empty Palm Technique</i>	174
<i>Spirit-Tied Pet</i>	166	<i>Fallen Weapon Deflection</i>	174
<i>Beast-Mastering Behavior</i>	166	<i>Mist-Gathering Practice</i>	174
<i>Deadly Onslaught Coordination</i>	167	<i>Death-Dealing Diffusion</i>	174
<i>Bestial Traits Technique</i>	167	<i>Whirlwind Hand of the Striker</i>	174
<i>Hide-Hardening Practice</i>	167	<i>Shower of Deadly Blades</i>	175
<i>Life of the Aurochs</i>	167	ESSENCE 3.....	175
<i>Familiar-Honing Instruction</i>	168	<i>Shrike Saving Discretion</i>	175
<i>Spirit-Hunting Hound</i>	168	<i>Crimson Razor Wind</i>	175
<i>Ambush Predator Style</i>	168	<i>Sharp Hand Feint</i>	175
ESSENCE 3.....	168	<i>Shadow Wind Slash</i>	175
<i>Element-Resisting Prana</i>	168	<i>Shadow Thrust Spark</i>	176
<i>Elements-Sculpted Avatar</i>	168	<i>Savage Wolf Attack</i>	176
<i>Traceless Passage</i>	168	<i>Falling Icicle Strike</i>	176
<i>Eye-Deceiving Camouflage</i>	169	<i>Dancing Steel Symphony</i>	176
<i>Red-Toothed Execution Order</i>	169	<i>Fiery Solar Chakram</i>	176
<i>Riotous Cry of the Beast</i>	169	ESSENCE 4.....	177
<i>Ghost Panther Slinking</i>	169	<i>Cutting Circle of Destruction</i>	177
<i>Saga Beast Virtue</i>	169	WAR.....	177
<i>Phantom-Rending Fangs</i>	170	ESSENCE 1.....	177
<i>Force-Building Predator Style</i>	170	<i>War God Descendent</i>	177
<i>Crimson Talon Vigor</i>	170	<i>Immortal Commander's Presence</i>	177
<i>Deadly Predator Method</i>	170	<i>League of Iron Preparation</i>	177
ESSENCE 4.....	171	<i>Rout-Stemming Gesture</i>	177
<i>Colossal Rampaging Beast</i>	171	<i>Holistic Battle Understanding</i>	178
ESSENCE 5.....	171	<i>Unstoppable Solar Conqueror</i>	178
<i>Baara-Unleashing Technique</i>	171	<i>Ideal Battle Knowledge Prana</i>	178
THROWN.....	171	ESSENCE 2.....	178
ESSENCE 1.....	171	<i>Tiger Warrior Training Technique</i>	178
<i>Precision of the Striking Raptor</i>	171	<i>Magnanimity of the Unstoppable Icon</i>	178
<i>Steel Storm Descending</i>	172	<i>Redoubt-Raising Gesture</i>	178
<i>Flashing Draw Mastery</i>	172	<i>General of the All-Seeing Sun</i>	179
<i>Joint-Wounding Attack</i>	172	<i>Immortal Warlord's Tactic</i>	179
<i>Angle-Tracing Edge</i>	172	<i>Battle Path Ascendant</i>	179
<i>Thunder-Quelling Gesture</i>	172	ESSENCE 3.....	179
<i>Spitting Hand Technique</i>	172	<i>March of the Returner</i>	179
<i>Diving Hawk Discipline</i>	173	<i>Supremacy of the Divine Army</i>	179
<i>Triple Distance Attack Technique</i>	173	<i>Four Glories Meditation</i>	179
<i>Cascade of Cutting Terror</i>	173	<i>Transcendent Warlord's Genius</i>	179
ESSENCE 2.....	173	<i>Battle-Visionary's Foresight</i>	180
<i>Swarm-Culling Instinct</i>	173	ESSENCE 4.....	180
<i>Mist on Water Attack</i>	173	<i>One With Five Forces</i>	180
<i>Observer-Deceiving Attack</i>	173		



Charms

About Charms

The first and most irrefutable truth of the Solars is this: they are mighty. Their punches shatter stone while their sword blows cleave through the heaviest armor. Guided by well-honed instinct alone, they can spot a god hiding in the bark of an ancient tree or sidestep an unseen assassin's blade. Their songs can move the stoniest of hearts, and a Solar thief can steal the jewels from a prince's hands and throat and leave him none the wiser. A Solar's fists may strike like thunderbolts, while her leap can carry her from plaza to balcony to confront a wicked lord in a single bound. As they grow into the fullness of their power, the Solars can single-handedly fight armies and gods, make allies of enemies, confound the searching eyes of vengeful ghosts, know the secrets of a noble court with a glance, forge mystical artifacts, and even master the mightiest secrets of sorcery.

This chapter places that divine might in the hands of your Solar characters. It details the rules through which the Solars' awesome power is represented: a vast web of legendary feats called Charms, which mark the dividing line between a mortal hero and one Chosen by the Unconquered Sun. Solar characters begin play with only a handful of Charms, but quickly expand their Exalted prowess as the game proceeds and they refine their mastery of skill and Essence.

However, for all their power, Solars remain ultimately human. Charms are an abstraction, representing skill beyond mere mortal ken; though they're packaged and presented as individual rules and given memorable and evocative names for player convenience, in the world of **Exalted** Charms are more of a holistic mixture of personal prowess and the harnessing of Essence than a group of discrete techniques or "powers." Those who behold a Solar throwing aside a boulder would remark on her incredible strength, but not her use of Increasing Strength Exercise or Ten Ox Meditation.

Depicting Charms

Magic, techniques, powers—Solar Charms are all of these, and none of them. They are the descriptors that allow us to depict the Solar's lightning-fast movements, perfect balance, and thunderous might sufficient to shake down the walls of a fortress.

Solar Charms aren't necessarily a known commodity in the world of **Exalted**. It may be that they don't exist. Each is a pretty package, depicting a magical feat which some Solar has been or will be capable of. But it is a feat belonging to that Solar—the very Solar you create. A Charm rises from your Solar's prowess. It is derived from her ratings in one of the 25 Abilities, which govern her skill at any field of endeavor, and the power of her Essence. Charms which exist at higher levels of Ability and Essence describe the feats, abilities, and the know-how of Solars with vastly more experience, skill, and power.

Simply put, we talk about Charms as power and magic and techniques, but it may be that the Solars are unaware of such codifications. When a player has her character use Monkey Leap Technique, the Solar leaps high into the air, high enough to clear a rooftop. It is easy to mistake the Charm for doing the work of hurling the Solar into the air, giving her magic legs or a boost of power, like a spell. But Charms aren't magic spells, and in the setting, the Solar is unaware of any such thing as Monkey Leap Technique. She has simply derived from her Athletics and her Solar Essence the power to leap very high and very far. It is through her prowess, excellence, and Essence that all Charms proceed. When we say things like "The magic of the Solars" we are speaking to you, the reader, for your convenience. Solar Charms aren't necessarily what passes for magic in Creation. Beyond the fact that the Exalted are divine, all things have Essence—but it is the Chosen who can move and channel Essence, and it is the Chosen who can perceive and draw upon the different Essences of Creation, each with different powers and natures, to channel different kinds of powers and unleash different types of effects.

Solar Charms don't "do" anything—it is always the Solar. Charms are a way of describing the Solar's capacity for mythic feats and incredible actions, but they only exist as a codification to help describe the Solars themselves. Sometimes a Charm's text includes a phrase like "This Charm does this" or "When used, this Charm has this effect," but in reality, Charms do nothing. They don't act on their own and they aren't powers which confer some boon independent of whatever the Solar is doing, or whatever the Solar's player is stunting or describing. This type of phrasing is a kind of shorthand that means "This power represents a Solar able to do this thing."

Charm Style

Solar Charms exist to build on one another, to be combined, stacked together, and used tactically. The more experience points a player pours into the Charms of an Ability, the more they are committing to the creation of a Solar who breaks all boundaries and exceeds all limitations in a certain field. A player who buys dozens of Melee Charms is building a Solar weapon master and god-slayer. The Charms allow the **player** to describe and depict a Solar with greater and greater levels of power and skill, but it is not the Charms which allow the **Solar** to have such power and skill. The Charms are just a medium through which we see, describe, and create the Solars. In setting, the Solar's true might comes from her Essence—the sum of all things that she is. If the Solar visualizes her otherworldly prowess as techniques which she trained, honed, and codified, or supernatural tricks—the rights of divinity—or even as Charms as we see them, that is up to the player and the Storyteller.

Charms have minimums: Ability and Essence requirements. They also have costs: costs in motes of Essence; Essence which is the purest and most absolute form of the Solar's being—her skills, her physical attributes, her memories, her emotions, her very existence—and which she must draw from in order to fuel her supernal actions. Charms are derived constantly and always from the Solar's personal Abilities and her living Essence.

Now that you've been primed on Solar Charms, note that there are many kinds of Chosen. What may be true for the Solars might not be true for anyone else. In the specific case of Martial Arts Charms, for example (detailed in Chapter Seven), these Charms are known to the Exalted by name and are passed among them, with an Exalted sifu training younger Chosen in the ways of her style.

Remember as you read on: different types of Exalted manifest different Charms. This chapter deals with the Charms of the Solar Exalted—great manifestations of supernal excellence, divine might, and impossible prowess. For the most part, Solars lead, rule, and fight. Other types of Exalted use different Charms; the Dragon-Blooded manifest mastery of the fundamental elements of Creation, for example, while the Lunar Exalted are cunning shapeshifters, and the Charms of the Getimian Exalted rend apart the strands of fate, replacing what-is with what could have been. Other beings, such as gods, manifest unique Charms all their own. A small sampling of such effects can be found in Chapter Eight of this book.

Using Charms and Charm Limitations

Canny Chosen learn to wield their divine might with surgical precision, while the newest among the Chosen often burn through their mystical power with reckless abandon, devastating their foes but leaving themselves exhausted and vulnerable. In game terms, during combat, Exalts may use as many Charms during a single round as they like, so long as they obey the type restrictions of those Charms, or any other restrictions present within the text of the Charm itself, and so long as they can pay the cost of those Charms.

Players (including the Storyteller) must openly declare which Charms their characters are using, and all Charms (unless their text indicates otherwise) must be declared, and their costs spent, **before** any dice are rolled. Attackers declare their Charms before defenders.

Many Charms raise a character's dice pool or static values. The magic of the Solar Exalted cannot add more dice to a roll than the relevant (Attribute + Ability) total affected by the Charms. For example, a Solar with Dexterity 4, Melee 3 could not add more than seven dice to a Melee attack roll, while a Solar with Dexterity 5, Melee 5 could add up to 10 dice. **The only exception to this rule exists in the form of rare magic which adds "non-Charm" dice to certain rolls.**

When Solars use magic to enhance a static value, such as Defense or Resolve, they can only raise that value by half the (Attribute + Ability) total that creates the static value, rounded down. Another way to understand this is that each point by which the Solar raises a static value "counts" as two dice added by a Charm—the result is the same regardless. Thus, a Solar with Resolve 3 (from Wits 2, Integrity 3) could only raise her Resolve through magic by a further 2 points, while a Solar with Resolve 5 (from Wits 5, Integrity 5) could raise her Resolve by 5.

Occasionally, a Charm will directly add successes to an action. **Unless specified to be non-Charm successes, treat each success added by a Charm as two dice for the purpose of dice-adding limitations.**

Specialties do **not** count as part of a Solar's (Attribute + Ability) total for the purpose of determining dice-adding limitations.

These limits are absolute unless a Charm explicitly contradicts them, and apply to any magic used to enhance a Solar's dice pools or static values—which normally means Solar Charms, but also applies to sorcery, Evocations, Martial Arts Charms, and helpful Charms used by other sorts of Exalted to aid the Solar.

Order of Operations

Charms that reroll or otherwise remove numbers from a roll's result perform this action before other Charms can act upon them. If an attacker's Charm rerolls 1s, a defender's Charm which turns 1s on the attack roll into negative successes will not function unless the Charm's text specifically says that it does. One example of a rerolling Charm is Excellent Strike (p. 346), while Rumor of Form (p. 301) is an example of a Charm that preys upon 1s. In a contest, Rumor of Form would be unable to affect an attack supplemented by Excellent Strike.

As a rule of thumb, any Charm that acts on the effects of other actions considers that action after all modifiers have been put in place. If a character has a Charm that increases the base damage of her next attack for every success an opponent rolls, then she would wait until her opponent has used all (if any) rerolling effects before her Charm starts counting successes and turning them into base damage.

Some charms have special resolution details which will be indicated by either a keyword or in the charm description itself.

Reading Charms

Charm Name

The name of the Charm. Names only reflect our codification of the Solar Charm set and only in a few cases do they represent what the Exalted think their Charms are called. Scholars of Solar Essence manipulation that can observe Solar essence in action know charms by these names. The only known scholars of Solar essence and their charms are the Unconquered Sun and Lytek.

Cost

Most Charms require an exertion of effort on the part of the Chosen, generally in the form of motes of Essence. Some powerful Charms may list other costs as well, such as points of Willpower, Initiative, anima or even health levels! The Charm Costs chart explains the shorthand used to list Charm costs.

In order to activate a Charm, the character must be able to pay its full listed cost. Characters cannot spend Initiative below 0 to activate Charms—a character with Initiative 3 could not activate a Charm with a cost of 5i, for example, while a character in Initiative Crash is unable to pay the cost of **any** Charm which lists an Initiative cost, unless the Charm specifies otherwise.

Types and Timing

Charms come in one of four types, which determine when and how the Charm can be used. A Charm will be simple, supplemental, reflexive, or permanent. Unless otherwise noted charms cannot be activated multiple times to stack effects on the same action. These are detailed below:

- **Simple:** A simple Charm counts as a combat action in and of itself and can only be used on the character's turn. Simple Charms cannot be placed in a flurry
- **Supplemental:** Supplemental Charms enhance an action, such as an attack roll, crafting roll, or social influence roll. Supplemental Charms can generally only benefit rolls using the Ability they're listed under, unless otherwise stated. A character may use as many supplemental Charms as she desires during a round, so long as she is taking valid actions for them to enhance.
- **Reflexive:** A reflexive Charm creates a reflexive action or enhances a non-dice action, such as applying Defense against an attack, or holding one's breath. Characters may use any of their reflexive Charms at any time, so long as it makes sense for them to do so. Reflexive Charms which create attacks generally do so with the Ability they belong to, unless the governing Ability can't normally attack or unless otherwise noted. Reflexive Charms which enhance static values may generally only enhance static values deriving from their governing Ability, unless otherwise indicated.
- **Permanent:** A permanent Charm is just that—a permanent enhancement to the character's prowess, normally costing nothing to enjoy and providing its benefits passively at all times.

Duration

After their type, non-permanent charms list a duration in parentheses. The charm's effects continue to apply and its mote cost remains committed until it ends (those motes cannot be regained until the charm ends). Long-running charms can be ended reflexively at any time, even while the character is unconscious or asleep.

- **Instant:** Instant charms have their effect often on a single action or roll - and then they're done.
- **One Tick:** The charm lasts until the end of the Initiative tick they are activated.
- **One Round:** The charm lasts last only until the end of the round in which they're invoked.
- **One Turn:** The charm lasts until the start of the Solar's next turn.

- **One Scene:** The charm lasts until the scene changes (see pg. 184).
- **Indefinite:** The charm remains on as long as the character desires (even while sleeping or unconscious).

With the exception of permanent Charms, any Charm with a duration longer than One Tick requires that any Essence spent on it be committed. Committed Essence is “tied up” for the listed duration of the Charm—it cannot be regained until the commitment has been released. Solars may reflexively end any of their Charms prematurely by deciding to release the Essence committed to sustaining them unless the Charm text specifies otherwise.

Prerequisites

Certain Charms demand a greater refinement of skill or might than others. The minimum level of skill and spiritual power necessary to learn a Charm is listed as an Ability and Essence rating—for example, a Charm might list minimums of “Melee 3 under the Essence 3 charms of an ability.” If a character does not possess at least three dots of Melee and three dots of Essence, she cannot learn the Charm.


Some Charms are fairly straightforward acts of miraculous power; others are significantly more demanding or complicated, and build on the principles established by simpler or weaker Charms. If a Charm lists another Charm (or Charms) as its prerequisite, the character must already know all of those Charms before they are able to learn the Charm claiming them as prerequisites. **If a Charm designates a number of non-specific Prerequisites, Excellencies never count toward this total.** Furthermore, if prerequisites include a specific Charm and a number of non-specific Charms, **Charms that serve as prerequisites for the specific Charm don’t count toward the non-specific Charms.** For example, a Charm that wants Peony Blossom Technique + “Any two Melee Charms” will exclude One Weapon, Two Blows from being claimed as one of its “Any two Melee Charms,” because One Weapon, Two Blows is itself a prerequisite for Peony Blossom Technique.

Keywords

Keywords are used to quickly and easily denote that a Charm is using a special rule, or belongs to a particular category that other effects may interact with. A list of keywords follows:

- **Aggravated:** The Health Track damage inflicted by this Charm cannot be healed magically, nor can magic be used to speed up the natural process of healing it.

- **Bridge:** A Charm with this keyword can be purchased with alternate prerequisites from another Ability. If all the prerequisites used to buy a Bridge Charm enjoy a Caste/Favored cost discount, so does the Bridge Charm. No non-Integrity Charm can act as a prerequisite for more than one Bridge Charm, and Integrity Charms can never serve as an alternate Bridge prerequisite. If Integrity is Caste or Favored, the character may buy in via half the listed number of Bridge prerequisites (round up, or round down if Supernal).
- **Clash:** **Cannot** be used simultaneously with or in response to a Charm with the Counterattack keyword.
- **Counterattack:** Cannot be used in reaction to a Charm with the Counterattack or Clash keyword. Unless otherwise noted in the charm description resolve all counters attacks after the original attack has been resolved. If the original target is slain, then the counter attack doesn’t resolve. In cases where a counter attack is resolved prior to the damage roll of the original attacker damage is applied simultaneously regardless if either attack slays its target.
- **Decisive-only:** If it’s an attack Charm, the Charm can only be used with a decisive attack. If it is a defensive Charm, it can only be used to defend against a decisive attack.
- **Dual:** This Charm has two different functions, one for withering and one for decisive.
- **Mute:** This Charm’s cost will not add to the Exalt’s anima level unless she wants it to.
- **Pilot:** The character must be the captain or the helmsman of the sailing vessel to use this Charm.
- **Psyche:** A power with this keyword is an unnatural, hypnotic, or sorcerous power that magically influences, controls, or cripples an opponent’s thoughts or feelings.
- **Perilous:** Be cautious about your reliance on this Charm! Charms with this keyword cannot be used in Initiative Crash.
- **Salient:** This keyword indicates that the Charm’s cost requires silver, gold, and white points for major, superior, and legendary craft projects, respectively.
- **Stackable:** This Charm’s effects can stack.
- **Uniform:** This Charm has the same function for both withering and decisive attacks and/or defenses.
- **Withering-only:** If it’s an attack Charm, the Charm can only be used with a withering attack. If it is a defensive Charm, it can only be used to defend against a withering attack.
- **Written-only:** A Charm with this keyword can only be used to enhance, supplement, or create written social influence.



Other Terminology

Repurchases and Upgrades: Some Charms describe an extra effect upon repurchase. This means if a player pays the experience point cost of the Charm again (which sometimes requires meeting a higher prerequisite), the character unlocks new functionality for the Charm. Other Charms merely describe an extra effect with a higher prerequisite, in which case no repurchase is necessary and new functionality unlocks once the new prerequisite is met.

Attack Reset: Some Charms reset a character's attack. When this happens, the character may immediately take another attack action.

Excellencies

The Chosen enjoy a fundamental power called the Excellencies. When a Solar uses an Excellency, she channels pure Essence into her endeavors—the fundamental power of the sun quickens and strengthens her blows, sharpens her sight, or steadies her hands. Her own prowess is amplified directly. Excellencies can produce dramatically potent results, but are unrefined and inefficiently costly expressions of power. Still, often they are the only recourse available to a very young Exalt, and brute force is often sufficient to carry the day. Excellencies remain an important tool for even the most experienced and skilled Exalts.

The Solar Exalted may use their Excellencies to enhance any rolled action, or any application of a static value. To enhance a rolled action, the Solar simply spends one mote of Essence per die added to the roll. The Solar may spend up to (Attribute + Ability) motes, subject to the normal limitations on adding dice to a roll with magic (see “Using Charms and Charm Limitations,” above). When using an Excellency to enhance a static value, the Solar spends two motes of Essence for every point by which she raises the static value, and may spend up to (Attribute + [Ability that contributes to the static value]) motes, again, subject to normal static value-raising limitations. All Excellency use is of instant duration. If the Excellency is being used to enhance a dice roll it is considered supplemental. If it is being used in a defense it is considered reflexive.

Gaining Excellencies: Solars *automatically* gain an Excellency for each Caste and Favored Ability in which they possess at least one dot, as well as any Ability for which they have learned at least one Charm. This costs no experience points during play and does not count against starting Charms at character creation. Other sorts of Exalted also have Excellencies, which function somewhat differently, as detailed in Chapter Eight.

Example Excellency:

EXCELLENT SOLAR LARCENY

Cost: 1m per die; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 1, Any one Larceny Charm or Larceny as Caste or Favored

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt channels Essence into her hands, making them deceptively fast or nimble, capable of switching tiles, palming objects, or pickpocketing goods right under the nose of an adversary. She may also use this power to quicken her wits in order to formulate deceptions, to

increase her cunning, identify likely targets for robbery or deceit, or to devise and apply a convincing disguise.

Archery

Essence 1

WISE ARROW

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Archery 2

Branch Charms: [Sight without Eyes](#), [Trance of Unhesitating Speed](#)

With skill and effort, the Exalt guides her arrow to its mark. The Exalt may use this Charm to supplement a **withering** or **decisive** attack, reducing the benefits of cover. The defense bonus of heavy and light cover is reduced by one, while characters under no cover suffer a -1 penalty to their normal Defense.

In addition, after taking an aim action, the Solar may activate this Charm to strike an opponent in full cover. The Exalt shoots along an arc or angle that perfectly matches her opponent's position. So long as there is some opening where an arrow can get through, Wise Arrow treats a character in full cover as if he merely has +3 Defense.

SIGHT WITHOUT EYES

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (One Tick)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Archery 3, [Wise Arrow](#)

Branch Charms: [Blood Without Balance](#), [Force without Fire](#), [There is no Wind](#)

The Exalt opens her eyes not to the visual world, but to the world of Essence, sensing her target in that fashion. She may make an Archery attack without penalties for visual conditions. Smoke, fog, and pitch darkness are no longer a problem for her, though other factors such as high winds and cover still apply against the attack.

At *Archery 5+*, *Essence 3+*, the Solar can momentarily see through cover, perceiving her targets as silhouettes the colors of bright anima.

BLOOD WITHOUT BALANCE

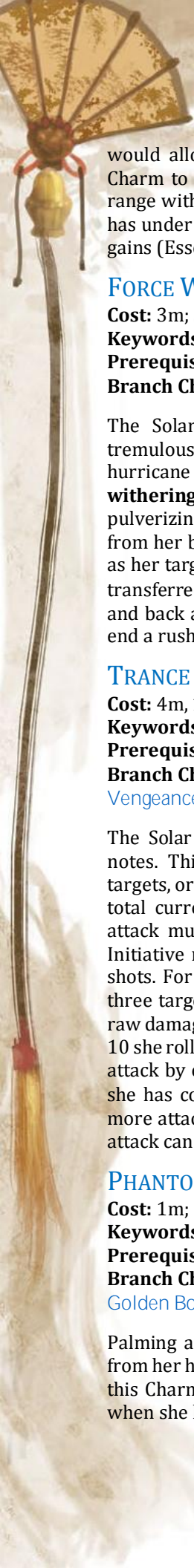
Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 4, [Sight without Eyes](#)

Branch Charms: None

Drawing upon the perfect moment to shoot, the Solar sees nothing but her target. Upon becoming the beneficiary of a distract gambit (p. 200), if the Solar's new Initiative



would allow her to act immediately, she may use this Charm to fire a ranged **decisive** attack from up to long range without an aim action. In addition, if the Lawgiver has under seven Initiative, the base damage of this attack gains (Essence) bonus dice.

FORCE WITHOUT FIRE

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Withering-only

Prerequisites: Archery 4, [Sight without Eyes](#)

Branch Charms: [Accuracy without Distance](#)

The Solar nocks an arrow with purpose, sending a tremulous pulse through her surroundings as she gathers hurricane force into her bowstring. The Solar makes a **withering** attack from short or close range, and a pulverizing bolt of force surrounds her arrow as it leaps from her bow. If the attack does at least as much damage as her target's Stamina, that Initiative is lost rather than transferred to the Solar, and the target is knocked down and back an entire range band. This force is sufficient to end a rush against any target.

TRANCE OF UNHESITATING SPEED

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 3, [Wise Arrow](#)

Branch Charms: [Arrow Storm Technique](#), [Flashing Vengeance Draw](#)

The Solar strums her bow and fills the air with sharp notes. This Charm allows the Exalt to attack multiple targets, or a single target multiple times, by spreading her total current Initiative between **decisive** attacks. Each attack must contain at least three Initiative, and extra Initiative must be spread as evenly as possible between shots. For example, an Exalt with 11 Initiative attacking three targets could make two **decisive** attacks with four raw damage, and a third with only three. In addition, each 10 she rolls on an attack increases the base damage of that attack by one. The Exalt's Initiative does not reset until she has completed every attack, and she may not make more attacks than she has ammunition or Dexterity. This attack can be made without an aim action.

PHANTOM ARROW TECHNIQUE

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Archery 3

Branch Charms: [Fiery Arrow Attack](#), [Immaculate Golden Bow](#), [Rain of Feathered Death](#)

Palming a mote of Essence, the Lawgiver pulls a thorn from her heart and fires it at the breast of her enemy. With this Charm, the Solar may continue firing her bow even when she has run out of arrows.

In addition, once per scene, the Exalt may suffuse a phantom or physical arrow with the import of one of her Intimacies. Doing so gives her attack a number of non-Charm bonus dice equal to the Intimacy's strength, but also temporarily numbs her to that Intimacy. She may not use this attack again until she has spent significant effort in restoring or remembering the Intimacy, or in the case of a negative Intimacy, has been reminded of her motivation for her ire.

Adamant Arrow Technique: At Essence 3+, the Solar may infuse a single phantom or physical arrow per scene with her enduring Essence. So long as she lives, the arrow cannot be destroyed or pulled from the target. Such arrows can be moved by cutting away the base into which they have landed—a tree can still be cut down, a wall still reduced to rubble—but the arrow will remain inviolate.

Only the Solar who fired this arrow, or one blessed with her permission, may remove it from its resting place.

FIERY ARROW ATTACK

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 4, [Phantom Arrow Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Dazzling Flare Attack](#), [Hanging Arc Judgment](#)

Charging her arrow with Essence, the Exalt fires a heavy shot that rends the air as it passes onto her target, lighting the arrow on fire. If the arrow strikes flammable materials, a violent blaze instantly seeks to consume the struck object. This fire is natural, and may spread to surrounding objects or cause combustible materials to explode. When used in a **decisive** attack against a target, it adds one automatic success to the damage roll. If the attack does at least three health levels of damage, the target catches on fire, and must contend with (Solar's Essence) lethal dice of damage every turn until he's able to extinguish himself.

Essence 2

THERE IS NO WIND

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Dual

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Sight without Eyes](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar graces her shot with unerring precision and fires it along a flow of Essence, causing it to slice through the air between the arrow and its mark. Her attack ignores penalties from non-visual conditions such as high winds, bad weather, flawed ammunition, and so on. In addition, her **withering** attack accuracy is calculated as if it were

made from short range regardless of the distance she's firing from. With appropriate Awareness Charms, the Solar may use this Charm to make attacks from extreme long range.

ACCURACY WITHOUT DISTANCE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Force Without Fire](#)

Branch Charms: [Seven Omens Shot](#)

The Solar extends her anima through her hands and into her weapons, joining archer, target and arrow into a single being. As long as she is making an Archery-based attack, this Charm allows the Solar to complete an aim action instantly, and converts the subsequent three bonus dice into automatic non-Charm successes.

An *Essence 5+* repurchase allows the Solar to fire a **withering** version of this attack against a crashed opponent. This attack rolls damage even if the attack roll generated no successes. This effect may only be used on a target once per crash period.

ARROW STORM TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Trance of Unhesitating Speed](#)

Branch Charms: [Revolving Bow Discipline](#)

Seething with remonstrative ire, the Solar palms a storm of Essence and fills the sky with demonstrative fire. With this attack, the Solar unleashes a barrage of arrows around a focus, striking up to (Essence * 3) targets up to medium range from her initial target. Roll a single attack against the defenses of every target, and then apply damage.

These extra **decisive** attacks carry a base damage of her Perception divvy up her current Initiative evenly among the remaining shots to determine the total raw damage of each attack. Arrows reaching out to medium range from her initial target are expressly allowed to ignore the range limitations of her weapon without penalty. The Exalt's Initiative does not reset until every damage roll has been completed.

FLASHING VENGEANCE DRAW

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Trance of Unhesitating Speed](#)

Branch Charms: [Hunter's Swift Answer](#)

To invite the wrath of the Lawgiver is to invoke one's own doom. The Solar gains (Essence) automatic successes to her Join Battle result, and if she acts before her target, her first attack is **unblockable**. Flashing Vengeance Draw is

expressly permitted to be used in combination with Charms that boost Join Battle results, so long as they are not based in Melee, Thrown, or Brawl.

HUNTER'S SWIFT ANSWER

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Flashing Vengeance Draw](#)

Branch Charms: [Finishing Snipe](#)

The Lawgiver suffers no impunities; with terrific speed and ferocious import, she may answer the blades of her transgressors. When the Solar succeeds at a disengage action, she may unleash a **withering** or **decisive** Archery attack from close range, even if she has already attacked that turn. This attack must be directed at the one she broke away from.

IMMACULATE GOLDEN BOW

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (One Scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Archery 4, [Phantom Arrow Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

Honing her skill and focusing her will, the Exalt births a stunning varicolored bow from her palm. This Charm creates a weapon with stats identical to a powerbow, described on page 598. The weapon is made of solidified Essence forged in all the colors of Solar anima, and glows like a torch.

For additional purchases, players may add custom Evocations to Immaculate Golden Bow. Players should work with their Storyteller to create Evocations that fit the character's personality or iconic anima manifestation. In addition, Immaculate Golden Bow has the following power:

Sky-Eater's Crest: For four motes, Immaculate Golden Bow is transformed for a single turn, growing wings, spines, fins, or other appendages appropriate to the Exalt's iconic manifestation, providing a barrier of heavy cover against ranged attacks.

HANGING JUDGMENT ARC

Cost: 6m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 4, Essence 2, [Fiery Arrow Attack](#).

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver's divine judgment pours down on the heads of the wicked. Immediately upon joining battle, the Solar may target a specific bit of scenery that is not occupied by an enemy combatant. Naming it off limits, she fires a scintillating shot high into the air. Her arrow flies

up and up and does not come down unless the opponent crosses through, over, or into the designated position, at which point they become subject to a **decisive** attack with the Solar's unmodified attack pool, and with damage equal to the Initiative she had the moment she fired the shot. In addition, this shot is enhanced by the prerequisite at no extra charge. If Hanging Judgment Arc succeeds at damaging the target, the Solar's Initiative does not return to base.

If the Exalt is crashed, slain, or the scene ends without the attack being triggered, the arrow comes down and will set fire to any flammable thing it touches. Any use of this Charm must occur in places with enough vertical space to fire an arrow upward without it getting lodged in the ceiling. The player can't threat-mark an area inside an enclosed building or chamber while standing outside.

Special activation rules: If the Lawgiver threatens a specific character with this attack, (i.e. "Winglord Kvetu may not retreat across that bridge") the attack gains (Essence) automatic successes, (Essence) bonus dice, and (Essence) automatic damage successes.

At *Archery 5+*, *Essence 3+*, the Lawgiver may use this Charm out of combat for eight motes, setting the Charm's duration to Indefinite, and giving it a base damage of 17.

With *Archery 5+* *Essence 4+*, the out-of-combat use becomes Stackable up to (Essence) times. These bans do not end if the Solar is crashed or slain, only if the threat is triggered or the Lawgiver ends her commitment.

DAZZLING FLARE ATTACK

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Fiery Arrow Attack](#)

Branch Charms: [Shadow-Seeking Arrow](#), [Searing Sunfire Interdiction](#), [Sun Spike](#), [Nova Arrow Attack](#)

The Solar shoots from her heart; the arrow is part of her. As such, she can sometimes reach out and draw her Essence across an arrow in flight, causing it to flash and flare, surging toward its target like a smite from the sun. This Charm can only be activated on an attack supplemented by [Fiery Arrow Attack](#); when the attack generates at least one 10, this Charm adds one automatic success to the attack, and for each 10 in the attack roll it adds one die to the attack's raw damage. As the name suggests, Dazzling Flare Attack goes off like a spectacular flare that can be seen for miles—every target using shadows for cover within two range bands must roll Stealth, with a -2 success penalty to the attempt, or be revealed.

WHEN DO I NEED TO AIM?

Characters at medium or long range must typically take an aim action before they can attack. But this is not always true. A character does not need to aim if:

- She is casting a spell.
- She is using a Charm from an Ability or martial art that is not typically ranged to create a ranged attack. Examples: [Apocalypse Flare Attack](#) (p. 283), [Blazing Solar Bolt](#) (p. 353).
- The ranged Charm in question is triggered by some event, objective, or dice result and must be performed instantly. Typically this type of Charm is Reflexive, but not all Reflexive Charms qualify. Examples: [Fallen Weapon Deflection](#) (p. 417), [Savage Wolf Attack](#) (p. 419).
- The ranged Charm in question creates bonus attacks or immediate attacks as a reward for a good dice roll, and it wouldn't make sense for such attacks not to happen instantly. Example: [Swarm-Culling Instinct](#) (p. 416).
- If a Charm resets her combat action.
- If a Charm states she can waive the aim action.

Essence 3

SEVEN OMENS SHOT

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Accuracy without Distance](#)

Branch Charms: [Dust and Ash Sleight](#)

Clearing her mind of all thoughts, the Solar focuses only on the arrow drawn back against her bowstring, feeling for the flow of Essence she needs to make an incredible shot. The Solar must take a special "long aim" action—an aim action lasting three rounds—against a single target in order to use this Charm. Invoking Seven Omens Shot converts the normal +3 bonus dice from aiming into three automatic non-Charm successes and adds any extra successes on the attack roll to the attack's raw damage. Accuracy without Distance can shorten the action by a single round, but may only add a single non-Charm success for each round shortened. Killing an opponent with this Charm awards the Solar one point of Willpower.

REVOLVING BOW DISCIPLINE

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous, Withering-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Arrow Storm Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Heavens Crash Down](#)

Holding arrows between each finger, the Solar draws down on her target, firing with profound speed and focus. The Solar may draw and attack a single target repeatedly, launching multiple **withering** attacks until she either misses or crashes her opponent. Revolving Bow Discipline can only be used within short or close range, and can't be used on targets already in crash. Used against a battle group, the Solar attacks until she misses or depletes the group's Magnitude.

At Essence 4+, the Solar gains one point of temporary Willpower when she crashes a foe with this attack.

FINISHING SNIPE

Cost: 7m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Hunter's Swift Answer](#)

Branch Charms: [Streaming Arrow Stance](#)

With instincts honed for the kill, the Exalt feels the momentum of battle break and flee her target. When an opponent within range suffers crash, the Lawgiver draws on this moment to attack again, even if she has already used a combat action that turn. This attack requires no aim action, but if she wishes to use Finishing Snipe, the Lawgiver must not be engaged in a Simple action that would prevent her from attacking.

RAIN OF FEATHERED DEATH

Cost: 3m per duplicate, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Phantom Arrow Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver hones her killing prowess, splitting an arrow into a devastating barrage. The Exalt only needs a single arrow to fire this shot; her one arrow splits into multiple arrows and all are directed against a single target. The Solar may split her shot into a maximum of (Dexterity) arrows. If the attack hits, each created arrow hits with a raw damage equal to the Solar's current Initiative minus her successes on each damage roll. Therefore, if she rolls 10 damage dice and gains two successes on the first roll, the second roll will feature eight damage dice. If that gains four successes, her third damage roll will be four dice. If the Exalt runs out of damage dice due to successful hits, her created arrows cannot do less than (Essence) damage each.

SHADOW-SEEKING ARROW

Cost: 3m, 2i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Dazzling Flare Attack](#)

Branch Charms: None

During combat, if the Lawgiver's Awareness check uncovers an opponent, she may make an attack against that opponent regardless of the Initiative order, without using her attack action for the round, and without having to use an aim action. The Solar may pay to use this Charm multiple times to attack multiple opponents she has uncovered in a single Awareness check.

SEARING SUNFIRE INTERDICTION

Cost: 4m, 1i, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Dazzling Flare Attack](#)

Branch Charms: [Hell-Healing Arrow](#)

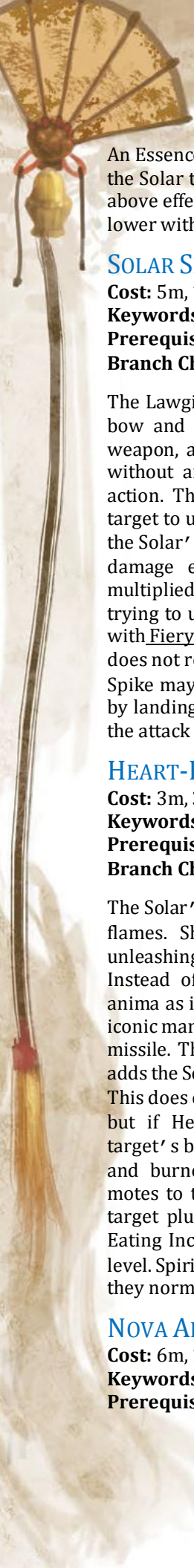
The Lawgiver fires an arrow that courses with burning Essence, streaking down like a falling star to explode at her enemy's feet. This attack is a difficulty 3 gambit that requires no aim action. However, if the Exalt aims before using the Charm, she may act first on the next round, regardless of her place in the Initiative order. If another character uses magic to act first on the same round, compare their Initiative to determine order of actions. The Initiative roll on this gambit is made with double 9s. If successful, it blasts the target out of position, forcing him to act (2 + extra successes on the gambit's Initiative roll) ticks later than he would have. If Searing Sunfire Interdiction drops the target to a tick of 0 or less, he loses his turn for the round. Searing Sunfire Interdiction cannot be used on the same target twice consecutively.

An Essence 3+ repurchase of this Charm lowers the difficulty of the gambit to 2 and waives the Initiative Cost upon success.

An Essence 4+ repurchase of the upgraded Charm resets the Solar's attack if she drops an opponent from a higher Initiative tick to a lower Initiative tick than her own.

An Essence 5+ repurchase of the second upgrade allows the Solar to use Searing Sunfire Interdiction twice consecutively on the same target, dropping the Willpower Cost from the second shot. If the Solar delays her opponent with both shots, he's also forced backwards a range band, even if this would force him off a cliff or a rooftop.

An Essence 6+ repurchase of the previous upgrade allows the Lawgiver to use this gambit repeatedly against a single target: each time she successfully hits with this gambit, she may immediately fire the gambit again, so long as she has ammunition. If she misses or forces her target to lose a turn, the Charm ends. As with the previous upgrade, waive the willpower cost from all but the first shot. If the Solar stops an opponent from acting, award her a point of Willpower. As above, for every two shots the opponent is delayed, he's forced back a range band.



An Essence 6+ repurchase of the previous upgrade allows the Solar to immediately target a new opponent with the above effect upon dropping another opponent to tick 0 or lower with Searing Sunfire Interdiction.

SOLAR SPIKE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Dazzling Flare Attack](#)

Branch Charms: [Heart-Eating Incineration](#)

The Lawgiver draws a blazing bolt of Essence across her bow and fires it. The attack ignores the range of her weapon, and can be made from medium or long range without an aim action, or extreme range with an aim action. The Exalt must have higher Initiative than her target to use this attack; the conjured Spike does not use the Solar's Initiative to do damage, but instead has a raw damage equal to her current temporary Willpower multiplied by one or the rating of any Intimacy she is trying to uphold or protect. Solar Spike is **incompatible** with [Fiery Arrow Attack](#) and [Rain of Feathered Death](#), and does not reset the Exalt's Initiative to base on a hit. Solar Spike may only be used once per scene, but can be reset by landing a **withering** attack with six 10s rolled across the attack and damage rolls.

HEART-EATING INCINERATION

Cost: 3m, 3a; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Solar Spike](#)

Branch Charms: [Solar Judgment Flare](#)

The Solar's judgment scourges her target with devouring flames. She may only pay to use this attack when unleashing [Solar Spike](#), and when her anima is at bonfire. Instead of conjuring Solar Spike, the Solar draws her anima as if she were pulling an arrow from a quiver, her iconic manifestation taking the form of a living, screaming missile. This attack follows the rules of Solar Spike, but adds the Solar's Initiative to the raw damage of the attack. This does cause the Lawgiver's Initiative to reset on a hit, but if Heart-Eating Incineration kills her target, the target's body and soul are engulfed in a torrent of flames and burned away completely, restoring a number of motes to the Solar equal to her Intimacy rating for the target plus his permanent Essence score. Using Heart-Eating Incineration resets the Solar's anima to the dim level. Spirits destroyed with this attack may still reform as they normally might.

NOVA ARROW ATTACK

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Dazzling Flare Attack](#)

Branch Charms: [Solar Judgment Flare](#), [Hell-Healing Arrow](#)

The Solar channels her fiery Essence into an arrow that explodes on impact. This is a non-standard **decisive** attack that targets no particular character directly, but the range band they're standing in. The shot lands without a roll, and everything at close range to the arrow is subject to an explosion that can't be parried, only dodged. The explosion has an attack pool of the Solar's Initiative (maximum 10 dice), and rolls **decisive** damage equal to the Solar's Initiative. If this attack is successful against at least one enemy, then it resets the Solar's Initiative to base. It can expressly be used to blow up inanimate objects, scenery, and siege weaponry without affecting the Solar's Initiative.

All characters struck by this attack are knocked out of the exploded range band and land prone, losing one Initiative each, not transferred to the Solar. Characters blown down by this Charm have no control over where they land; characters who dodge this explosion are automatically knocked to the next range band, but they do not lose Initiative nor do they fall to prone, simply rolling to their feet or skidding along on their heels without losing balance.

If used to damage a battle group, Nova Arrow Attack causes disarray and panic, applying a -2 success penalty to its next attack.

Essence 4

HELL-HEELING ARROW

Cost: 13m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Nova Arrow Attack](#), [Searing Sunfire Interdiction](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt gives her enemies a taste of her wrathful Essence. As with Nova Arrow Attack, she fires an explosive arrow into a range band at close range with an enemy. But instead of exploding on contact, the arrow sits and smokes and rumbles. Characters within short range of this arrow can feel their slightest movement causing it to agitate and surge with Solar anima; their barest shifts in posture threaten to cause an explosion. If it explodes, Hell-Healing Arrow will hit everything in short range, and the only way to escape it is to successfully disengage — once if at short range, twice if at close. The difficulty of this roll is 5.

If any character simply moves a range band (or gets moved), the arrow explodes, doing a non-standard **decisive** attack to all targets with an attack pool of (Essence + Initiative) dice (maximum 12), with a damage

pool of (Initiative) dice. The blast from this explosion can only be dodged, and has the same knockdown rules as Nova Arrow Attack. In addition, characters knocked down by this attack are automatically lit on fire, suffering bonfire (4L/round) damage until they can put it out.

Hell-Healing Arrow does not reset the Solar's Initiative to base. It can only be used once per battle, but may be reset by joining battle.

DUST AND ASH SLEIGHT

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Seven Omens Shot](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver may use this Charm to shorten the long aim action of Seven Omens Shot by one round, forfeiting the prerequisite's automatic non-Charm successes to make the attack faster.

An *Essence 5+* repurchase allows the Solar to add the lost successes back into the attack.

HEAVENS CRASH DOWN

Cost: 6m, 2i, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Clash, Perilous, Withering-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Revolving Bow Discipline](#)

Branch Charms: None

When the Lawgiver is cornered and fighting for her life, the burning power of her judgment becomes even more terrifying. Drawing the burning Essence of her life from her very wounds, she can unleash a powerful, Essence-laden shot from her bow that can override other attacks and overwhelm her attackers. The Solar may use this Charm to clash attacks against her from short or close range, but only when she is in her -4 health levels. This clash gains (Essence) automatic successes, and the damage roll doubles 9s. However, Initiative damaged by this roll is not transferred to the Solar; it is instead rerolled as **decisive** damage against her target, ignoring hardness and doubling 10s.

An *Essence 5+* repurchase of this Charm removes the Perilous keyword, allowing the Solar to spend herself into lower negative Initiative numbers while crashed.

STREAMING ARROW STANCE

Cost: 6m; Simple (One Scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Finishing Snipe](#)

Branch Charms: [Whispered Prayer of Judgment](#)

The Lawgiver feels the channels of her bow open when her prey falls into peril. This Charm allows the Exalt to fire

on a crashed target from medium or long range without using an aim action.

Essence 5

WHISPERED PRAYER OF JUDGMENT

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Streaming Arrow Stance](#)

Branch Charms: None

After using an aim action, the Solar may use this Charm to charge her shot with wrathful Essence, adding (Essence) damage to the attack.

SOLAR JUDGMENT FLARE

Cost: 3m, 1wp and 1m per damage die; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Archery 5, [Heart-Eating Incineration](#), [Nova Arrow Attack](#)

The Exalt pours incandescent Solar Essence through her bow, firing a streaking shot of immolating flame. If the Solar has 15+ Initiative then she may use this Charm to unleash a horrific attack against opponents a minimum of three range bands away. If successful, this attack does (greater of Essence or three) automatic damage, and dice on the damage roll may be augmented at a rate of one mote per die, to a limit of (half current Initiative rounded up).

Where this arrow strikes, it will send out a line of burning destruction, one range band for every five Initiative (rounded up). Everything caught in this burning nova swath takes damage; characters are subject to a high intensity (6L/round) bonfire, while scenery takes flat levels of damage. A character struck with this attack is likewise flung backwards one range band for every three health levels lost from the attack.

If a Solar uses this Charm against a ship made of natural materials, every three damage successes equals a point of hull damage. If she uses it against a battle group, they are automatically at -2 successes from their next rout check.

Solar Judgment Flare can be used without an aim action.

Athletics

Essence 1

GRACEFUL CRANE STANCE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (One Scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 1

Branch Charms: Feather Foot Style, Foe-Vaulting Method, Leaping Tiger Attack

The Solar draws Essence through her pores and into her bones, suffusing and lightening her form and steadying her step. For the rest of the scene, she has perfect balance, and can stand or run on things too narrow or weak to support her normally, with no chance of falling or breaking through. She can run on a guy wire, stand on a crumbling parapet, balance on the tip of a pine tree, and perform many similar feats without needing to roll (Dexterity + Athletics).

MONKEY LEAP TECHNIQUE

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 2

Branch Charms: Foe-Vaulting Method, Soaring Crane Leap, Thunderbolt Attack Prana

The Exalt leaps with the speed and grace of a striking hawk. Using this technique, a Solar may automatically leap forward or straight up one range band. A Solar using this Charm can easily leap to the top of a twenty foot wall or cross a Nexus street over rooftops, without having to roll. This Charm counts as the Solar's movement for the turn. If the Solar continues to leap to a different range band each turn, the cost is reduced to one mote after the first activation.

SOARING CRANE LEAP

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 3, Monkey Leap Technique

Branch Charms: Unbound Eagle Approach

Striking an efficacious pose, the Exalt catches the wind to slow a fall. This allows her to drop down two range bands without taking damage. In order to survive a very long fall with this Charm, the Solar must use it at least once every three bands. The Exalt can also use this Charm to drift long distances through the air, expending her movement action to float forward a single range band even as she continues to fall. With an adequate amount of thrust, the Exalt can glide across long horizontal distances without falling, equaling her initial movement forward. For example, if

she were to leap out over a chasm two range bands across with [Monkey Leap Technique](#), she could then activate Soaring Crane Leap to glide across the second range band on her next turn. Appropriate stunts can increase straight across movement before the Exalt begins to drop.

FOE-VAULTING METHOD

Cost: 3i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 2, Graceful Crane Stance, Monkey Leap Technique.

Branch Charms: None

Fearless in combat, the Solar leaps over her stunned opponent. At close range, if the Exalt has higher Initiative (before cost) than her foe, she may use this Charm on her turn, rolling Dexterity + Athletics against her opponent's Evasion. If successful, she leaps over her target, creating an opening, and may make a surprise attack (see p. 203) overhead or at their back. This Charm may only be used once per combat, but is reset by landing a **decisive** attack and building Initiative to 6+.

LIGHTNING SPEED

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 3, None

Branch Charms: Winning Stride Discipline, Onrush Burst Method, Racing Hare Method, Leaping Tiger Attack, Feather Foot Style.

Like a flashing bolt, the Exalt streaks toward her goal, trailing streamers of anima. This Charm can be used to enhance a rush action (see p. 197). The Exalt moves with terrific speed—add one automatic success and reroll all 5s and 6s until 5s and 6s fail to appear. Lightning Speed can also be used each interval of a foot race or other test of speed (see p. 189).

WINNING STRIDE DISCIPLINE

Cost: —; Athletics 4, Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 4, Lightning Speed

Branch Charms: Arête-Driven Marathon Stride

Racing against herself, the Solar exults in leaving her competitors behind. In a test of speed, each interval in which the Solar accrues more successes than her fastest opponent garners a spirit-restoring surge: two motes to be used on Athletics Charms on her next turn, or two Initiative.

INCREASING STRENGTH EXERCISE

Cost: 3m or 3i per dot; Simple (One Scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: None

Branch Charms: Athletics 3, [Ten Ox Meditation](#), [Thunderbolt Attack Prana](#), [Thunder's Might](#), [Armor-Eating Stance](#), [Strength-Hying Heave](#)

The Solar draws remarkable strength from deep within her core. For every three motes of Essence or Initiative the Exalt spends, her Strength score increases by one. Each dot of increase also raises the base damage of her **decisive** attacks by one. The Solar's Strength cannot be increased by more than her Essence rating through use of this Charm, and this Charm may not grant her more than double her Strength score. Through use of Increasing Strength Exercise, Solars can reach the Strength minimums required to attempt certain feats of strength (p. 229).

TEN OX MEDITATION

Cost: 2m, 3 successes per dot; Supplemental (One feat)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Increasing Strength Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: [Triumph-Forged God-Body](#)

The Solar magnifies her physical Essence, increasing her ability to move massive loads. This Charm supplements an attempt to lift or break something, allowing the Solar to attempt an action with a prerequisite beyond her current Strength rating. Pay two motes and roll the Exalt's (Strength + Athletics) as normal, converting each three successes into a dot of Strength as needed, until the Solar meets the prerequisite. This bonus Strength does not enhance her current dice pool, as this momentary surge of might only establishes whether she can succeed with her current dice. Note that she must still have enough successes remaining, after increasing her Strength, to meet the difficulty requirement of the feat.

THUNDERBOLT ATTACK PRANA

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Athletics 3, [Increasing Strength Exercise](#), [Monkey Leap Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None:

The Exalt draws down on the Essence around her, pulling it through her upper body, her lungs, her core and down into her legs, and then explodes skyward, rising in a brilliant, Essence-laden arc. This Charm supplements a non-ranged attack which can be made against aerial targets up to short range, or ground targets at another range band. The Solar leaps at her target, striking with incredible force—damage is doubled after it is rolled. If the

Exalt uses this attack to move to another range band, it counts as her movement action for the round. After striking an aerial opponent, the Exalt may fall one range band without taking damage.

Thunderbolt Attack Prana is expressly permitted to be used in conjunction with Charms of other Abilities, and it is suggested that the player use it to create a signature attack that fits the character's attitude and style.

ON TEN OX MEDITATION

For example, the Solar sees a laden wagon sinking into a sand pit. She has Strength 5, and no time to activate Increasing-Strength Exercise—perhaps someone will die if she does not act instantly. According to the rules on page 229, this feat requires Strength 7, and twelve successes on a (Strength + Athletics) roll. She grabs the hitch, channeling from deep within her reservoirs of might to try to pull it free anyway. The player invokes a full Athletics Excellency, Thunder's Might and Ten Ox Meditation, rolling eighteen successes. The player spends six of these successes to raise the Solar's Strength by two—the minimum needed to accomplish the feat. Because the player still has twelve successes left over, and has raised the Solar's Strength to 7, the Exalt is able to pull the wagon from the sand trap immediately.

FEATHER FOOT STYLE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Until the Exalt stops running)


Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Athletics 3, [Graceful Crane Stance](#), [Lightning Speed](#)

Branch Charms: [Spider Foot Style](#)

Lightening her step and balancing carefully, the Exalt may run across fluid surfaces. She may dash over unstable surfaces as if they were solid and move over surfaces no thicker than rice paper without breaking through. At full speed, she may also move across lava or other dangerous surfaces without getting hurt. This effect lasts until the Exalt stops dashing. As long as she is moving at a quick pace, she need not pay the activation cost again.

At *Athletics 5, Essence 2+*, the Exalt can pause on unstable surfaces without breaking through, changing the duration of this Charm to "one stunt." She can walk slowly across the surface of a still pond, pause on the crumbling parapet of a castle to give a speech, and so on. This means if she's using the Charm to dash across the water to reach a boat, then decides to pause on the water's surface to address the captain, she must use the Charm twice. If the Exalt is still standing on an unstable surface and is unwilling or unable to renew Feather Foot Style, she becomes subject to the normal laws of gravity and buoyancy. Also **note:**



while she may safely dash across a caustic or burning surface, standing on top of lava and other dangerous surfaces will cause harm.

SPIDER FOOT STYLE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Essence +1) turns

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Athletics 4, [Feather Foot Style](#)

Branch Charms: None

With speed and balance heightened to the Nth degree, the Solar's Essence may bond with a surface, allowing her to run up walls or stand upside down on horizontal surfaces such as tree branches, bridge bottoms or overhangs, or to lay flat against a ceiling looking down at her prey. Like Feather Foot Style, if the Solar is unable or unwilling to renew this effect, her preternatural grip dwindles and she may plummet and be subject to falling damage. Spider Foot Style's effect can be extended for one round by a well described stunt during a turn in which the Charm is active.

STRENGTH-HYING HEAVE

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 4, [Increasing Strength Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: None

A Solar who has used the prerequisite to increase her Strength to the limit is sufficiently strong enough to hurl a human-sized ally forward or up one range band. This Charm uses the Solar's own movement action for the round.

If the Solar has learned [Power Suffusing Form Technique](#), she can combine that Charm with this to hurl an ally the size of a horse and rider safely up or forward one range band, or she may toss a human-sized ally forward two range bands. This use adds one Willpower to the cost of this Charm, but drops the mote cost to two.

Essence 2

UNBOUND EAGLE APPROACH

Cost: – (2m); Permanent (1 round)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 4, [Soaring Crane Leap](#)

Branch Charms: [Triumphant-Forged God-Body](#), [Mountain-Crossing Leap Technique](#).

It is the Solar's nature to rise above. Meditating on the tyrannical bonds of gravity, the Exalt learns to separate her Essence from that which pulls her down. By paying two extra motes to the activation of [Soaring Crane Leap](#), the Exalt may drift across a horizontal range band without

initial thrust, allowing her to plane along low ceilings or avoid traps that might detect a more wild leaping motion. In addition, she can use this Charm on each round after activating [Soaring Crane Leap](#) to continue to glide across range bands without dropping down.

LEAPING TIGER ATTACK

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Dual

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Graceful Crane Stance](#), [Lightning Speed](#)

Branch Charms: None

Meditating on the frozen moment, the Lawgiver sees the universe aligning around the neck of her target. Through strength, balance and control, she pulls at the distance between herself and her foe, and flashes in for the kill.

The Exalt may use this Charm as far away as medium range, to instantly flash past her opponent, striking him at close range. If her attack is **withering**, it deals double damage after soak, but before damage is rolled. If it is **decisive**, it adds her Essence score to the base damage of the attack.

As the Solar slides past her opponent, she ends the attack standing at close range. This counts as the character's movement for the round.

In order to use this Charm, the Solar must be at higher Initiative than her opponent, and at 6+ Initiative. Leaping Tiger Attack is explicitly allowed to be used in combination with the Charms of other Abilities, but is incompatible with Thunderbolt Attack Prana and Eagle-Wing Style.

RACING HARE METHOD

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (One Hour)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 4, [Lightning Speed](#)

Branch Charms: [Demon-Wasting Rush](#), [Godspeed Steps](#)

Attuned to Essence currents that flow through the world, the Solar moves as if in a waking dream. She travels in flashing sprints and sparking leaps, moving from branch to branch like a skipping stone and leaving dust clouds in her wake. This Charm lasts one hour. During this hour, the Solar moves up to three range bands per turn, depending on the terrain and her ability to move at an uninterrupted clip. If she joins battle, her speed is greatly slowed, as she must focus more completely on her environment. The Solar resumes moving one range band per turn, but the Charm still has an effect: double 9s on rush attempts, and for every 10 rolled on a rush, the Solar gains a point of Initiative. If the Exalt knows the Charm [Triumphant-Forged God-Body](#), the rushes instead gain (Essence) bonus dice. These benefits also apply to each interval of a test of

speed. If the Lawgiver chooses to renew this technique at the end of an hour, ignore the Willpower cost.

ONRUSH BURST METHOD

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 3, [Lightning Speed](#)

Branch Charms: [Bonfire Anima Wings](#)

The Solar learns to channel the exhilaration she feels at chasing an opponent into a burst of adrenal power that restores her spirit. On successfully rushing an opponent, the Exalt gains three motes to be used on Athletics Charms. These motes last until she has taken her next turn.

ARETE-DRIVEN MARATHON STRIDE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Winning Stride Discipline](#)

Branch Charms: [Godspeed Steps](#), [Hurricane Spirit Speed](#), [Triumphant-Forged God-Body](#)

The Solar trains her body to feel the Essence of those she would outrun, matching their strength with her stride. When she falls behind in a test of speed, every 10 her fastest opponent rolls also counts as a single success to the Solar's own roll. This Charm also functions in rushes, to aid in countering the target's attempts to avoid the Solar.

ARMOR-EATING STRIKE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Athletics 3, [Increasing Strength Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: None

Channeling her strength through her Essence, the Solar's attacks strike harder and deeper. This Charm supplements a close range **decisive** attack, allowing the Solar to ignore (her Strength) hardness. Armor-Eating Strike is expressly permitted to be used in conjunction with Charms of other Abilities.

THUNDER'S MIGHT

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Increasing Strength Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: [Power Suffusing Form Technique](#)

Through intense muscle control, the Solar's insides erupt with surging Essence power. Reroll all non-successes on a feat of strength.

Essence 3

MOUNTAIN-CROSSING LEAP TECHNIQUE

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Simple (Until she stops leaping)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Unbound Eagle Approach](#)

Branch Charms: [Eagle-Wing Style](#)

The Solar gathers enormous spiritual pressure into her legs and launches herself skyward. The Exalt makes a wild leap four range bands forward or three straight up. As the force of her leap is almost uncontrolled, she may not leap fewer than three range bands with this Charm. This Charm stays active every turn until the Solar stops leaping across range bands, making it possible for the Exalt to cross a mountain range in minutes. If this Charm is combined with [Monkey Leap Technique](#), the Exalt can make a controlled leap to the second range band. If opponents are within close range before the Exalt activates this Charm, she must succeed at a disengage action before it can be activated. All minor opponents within close range when the Solar uses this Charm suffer automatic knockdown, and more impressive opponents may need to roll to keep their balance.

EAGLE-WING STYLE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Mountain-Crossing Leap Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Bonfire Anima Wings](#)

Focusing her Essence down her spine and through her lower extremities, the Exalt repels the ground with a tremendous leap. The Exalt locks onto an aerial target, whether it be a Haslanti skyship or a Stormwind Rider, leaps toward it and begins to soar. This moves her up to two range bands, expending her movement action, and allows her to continue flying one range band through the air on subsequent turns by paying two motes or two Initiative per turn. Once she is within combat range of an opponent, attacking is sufficient enough movement to keep her airborne. If she is a ranged fighter, she may also use [Unbound Eagle Approach](#), paying two motes in order to hang in the air, planing along an air current as she takes an aim action. Lastly, the Solar can also channel a burst of speed for two motes, allowing her to rush or disengage from appropriate distances.

If she fails to activate the Charm, gets knocked off-course or otherwise begins to fall, [Eagle-Wing Style](#) cannot be reactivated until she touches down and is able to leap again. [Eagle-Wing Style](#) can be activated at the apex of [Mountain-Crossing Leap Technique](#), in which case it cost only four motes to activate.

DEMON-WASTING RUSH

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Racing Hare Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

A Solar with this Charm can attempt a rush from medium range. If successful, she will automatically move one range band closer to her target on his next two turns, in addition to her normal movement.

HURRICANE SPIRIT SPEED

Cost: 1i per success; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Arete-Driven Marathon Stride](#), [Faster than Self Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

Like a living storm, the Exalt gathers momentum and speed as she races over land. In combat, the Exalt may spend Initiative for successes to rush a target. In a test of speed she may use it at each interval.

GODSPEED STEPS

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Arete-Driven Marathon Stride](#), [Racing Hare Method](#)

Branch Charms: [One Extra Step](#)

The Exalt projects herself forward on a pulse of Essence, faster than a heartbeat, moving like a blur. The Exalt may attempt a rush against an opponent up to three range bands away. If successful, she flashes out in a burst of speed, and flashes in at close range to her target that same instant. This Charm removes the flurry penalty for an attack made after a rush. If used in conjunction with [Racing Hare Method](#), the Exalt can rush an opponent up to four range bands distant.

POWER SUFFUSING FORM TECHNIQUE

Cost: 4m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Thunder's Might](#)

Branch Charms: [Legion Aurochs Method](#)

The Exalt's body is momentarily framed with surging power. This Charm supplements a feat of strength, adding (Strength) non-Charm bonus dice to the attempt. This is explicitly compatible with the bonus granted by [Increasing Strength Exercise](#).

LEGION AUROCHS METHOD

Cost: —; Permanent

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Power Suffusing Form Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Aegis of Unstoppable Force](#)

Striving toward physical and spiritual perfection, the Solar is an exemplar of physical might. When performing feats of strength, the cost of the Athletics Excellency is permanently reduced to one mote per two dice.

TRIUMPH-FORGED GOD-BODY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Arete-Driven Marathon Stride](#), [Ten Ox Meditation](#), [Unbound Eagle Approach](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar possesses a body and spirit intensified by thousands of hours of vigorous exercise and meditation. This Charm applies the double 9s rule to every Athletics roll.

Essence ¶

ONE EXTRA STEP

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Godspeed Steps](#)

Branch Charms: [Living Wind Approach](#)

Once per scene, the Exalt may take a second movement action on her turn.

BONFIRE ANIMA WINGS

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Eagle-Wing Style](#), [Onrush Burst Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

Relentless in pursuit of her ideals, the Lawgiver's anima becomes like a pair of burning wings that carry her across the sky. When using [Eagle-Wing Style](#) to engage in aerial combat, and when her anima is at the bonfire level, the Solar's attacks benefit from the effects of [Onrush Burst Method](#), generating motes that can be used to pay the activation costs of Athletics Charms. When in use, the Solar's anima typically resolves into wings that resemble an eagle's or something else appropriate to the Solar's iconic manifestation.

AEGIS OF UNSTOPPABLE FORCE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Legion Aurochs Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Nine Aeons Thew](#)

The Solar's might is permanently enhanced, lowering the difficulty of all feats of strength by two.

Essence 5

LIVING WIND APPROACH

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [One Extra Step](#)

Branch Charms: [Faster Than Self Technique](#)

Once per scene, the Solar may reflexively channel a burst of impossible speed to automatically succeed at a rush. In a test of speed, she may use this to generate one more success than her opponent on any one interval. If multiple Solars use this on the same interval, they all assume a result one greater than the highest number of successes.

FASTER THAN SELF TECHNIQUE

Cost: 10m, 1wp (+1m per round); Simple (One Scene)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Living Wind Approach](#), [Hurricane Spirit Speed](#)

Branch Charms: None

Like the Unconquered Sun, the Solar is everywhere and nowhere at once. Moving at impossible, Essence-fueled speeds, the Solar becomes multiple copies of herself. As long as she keeps moving, she is each of her copies and none of them at the same time. The Lawgiver becomes a battle group having Size (Essence / 2 rounded up), Magnitude 10 (regardless of her maximum Health Levels), and no bonuses from Drill or Might — simply use the Solar's normal combat pool.

This Charm is incompatible with heavy armor, and incompatible with all Resistance Charms except those which are Permanent-type or Simple-type Charms which were activated before using Faster than Self Technique. Nor can the Solar benefit from giving her "battle group self" enhanced abilities through the use of War Charms.

Each round this Charm is active costs the Solar an additional mote of Essence to keep active. In addition, when the Solar's Magnitude track fills up with damage and she loses a point of Size, instead of a rout check she is subject to a difficulty 3 Stamina + Athletics roll to maintain the Charm.

Ending this Charm gives the Exalt a -1 success fatigue penalty to all of her Athletics rolls for the next three rounds. Faster than Self Technique can only be activated once per scene.

NINE AEONS THEW

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Athletics 5, [Aegis of Unstoppable Force](#)

Branch Charms: None

Summoning the might of untold forces, the Exalt crosses the threshold of legend. This Charm is the gateway to outrageous shows of physical prowess—the Solar gains double 7s to attempt a feat of strength, and she counts as meeting its Strength prerequisite (p. 229) no matter how high that requirement might be.

Awareness

Essence 1

SENSORY ACUITY PRANA

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (One Scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 2

Branch Charms: [Keen Taste and Smell Technique](#), [Surprise Anticipation Method](#), [Keen sight Technique](#), [Keen Hearing and Touch Technique](#)

A breath of Essence seals the five senses into a more perfect form. The Solar's senses are heightened and attuned to minute motions and sounds, dim and noisy conditions. She can differentiate between subtle tastes and textures with only the slightest variation. Thus sharpened, it is more difficult for characters to escape her notice, or to deceive her hunting senses. For the rest of the scene, the Exalt's Awareness rolls benefit from double 9s. If the effect of any Unsurpassed (Sense) Discipline applies, reroll 6s until they cease to appear. Use of Sensory Acuity Prana comes without the danger of sensory overload; the Charm helps the Solar manage her senses more effectively.

SURPRISE ANTICIPATION METHOD


Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 3, [Sensory Acuity Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

Upon learning this technique, the Solar's senses guard her from threats she is not consciously aware of. Whenever the Solar is in danger—even if she is not consciously aware of the threat—her relevant senses will home in on the source of danger, enhancing her Awareness to make the threat known to her. Surprise Anticipation Method has two functions. First: for every 9 she rolls on an Awareness check to reveal a hidden enemy, trap, or any source of harm not readily apparent, she gains a single mote of Essence, and for every 10 she gains two. This charge of Essence can only be used to offset the cost of activating Awareness Charms to reveal a threat. Motes returned in



this fashion may retroactively lower the cost committed to Awareness Charms of a scene or longer duration, both lowering the committed cost and returning the discounted mote(s) to the Solar's mote pool. Second: her senses function even when she is asleep or incapacitated, allowing her to use any of her Awareness Charms subconsciously. A threat revealed to the Solar while she is asleep or unconscious automatically revives her, allowing her to defend herself.

ON SURPRISE ANTICIPATION METHOD

That's not a typo. This is a Reflexive Charm with no cost. Surprise Anticipation Method represents a Solar who has honed her senses to a near psychic degree. They act on her behalf to reveal threats to her. Remember, though, Charms are not actors—it is simply easier to communicate the idea to the player in terms of what a Charm does. In reality, Charms only represent the naturally enhanced proclivities of the character in question, pre-existing, and validated by the player's investment of experience points.

KEEN SIGHT TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m or 6m, 1wp; Simple (One Scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 3, [Sensory Acuity Prana](#)

Branch Charms: [Unswerving Eye Method](#), [Unsurpassed Sight Discipline](#)

The Solar's visual acuity is heightened to several times that of a normal mortal. This Charm represents an array of mechanical benefits: the Solar may perform difficulty 2 or 3 sight-based actions without a roll. She gains an additional two dice to notice hidden persons or devices, to catch sleight of hand and see through disguises. In dim conditions, she sees as well as in broad daylight. Deeper visual hindrances such as dense smoke or fog represent less of a struggle: reduce the difficulty of seeing in such conditions by 1, and remove the -1 penalty to detect hidden threats in such environments. These effects reflect the Exalt's ability to notice and process hundreds of minute details, as well as to focus and manage light sources more effectively. The Solar's visual range is also increased: she can see tiny details at 100 yards, quickly count masses of troops, and notice threats well in advance of her position.

Special activation rules: The player may choose to activate Keen Sight Technique by paying six motes, one willpower. Doing so sets the duration of this Charm to Indefinite. Despite being Simple type Charms, each Keen (Sense) Technique can be activated simultaneously by paying the full cost of each. In addition, these Charms are compatible with Sensory Acuity Prana as well as with each other.

UNSWERVING EYE METHOD

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 4, [Keen Sight Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Inner Eye Focus](#)

The Iron Wolf's gaze cannot be misdirected, and her focus cannot be dissuaded. Even the greatest feats of stealth pale before her genius eyes. When a character attempts to hide from the Solar, steal from her, or cheat her with a quick motion, revert (Essence) of his double successes—typically 10s, but 9s under the effect of double 9s and so on—to single successes. This effect can even contest magic that is considered impossible to notice. The benefit of this Charm only applies to the Solar—it is her eye which is unswerving. The player can choose to activate this Charm after the opposing roll has been made.

KEEN TASTE AND SMELL TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m or 6m, 1wp; Simple (One Scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 3, [Sensory Acuity Prana](#)

Branch Charms: [Genius Palate Summation](#), [Foe-Scenting Method](#), [Unsurpassed Taste and Smell Discipline](#)

The Exalt's senses of taste and smell are capable of flawless identification of flavors, textures, and scent profiles. This Charm represents an array of mechanical benefits, as well as two distinct functions of the senses taste and smell. The Solar can recognize an individual by scent alone, and she can tell older scents from new ones, enabling her to tell how recently an individual was present. Add +2 successes to Survival rolls to hunt for food, track a character, or find water, using her sense of smell. This Charm automatically extends the range of these actions to (Essence * 200) yards.

This Charm also creates a library of scents which your character can reference. Upon learning this Charm, the library is populated with the scents of any Major or Defining Intimacy the character may have, but it can also include scents outside the confines of intimacies if the Storyteller deems them reasonable, including any scent the character has encountered in the last 24 hours, the smell of a favorite food or drink, or scents linked to strong memories such as love or pain. Entries in a Solar's scent library can be used to aid in Investigation and Survival rolls, as well as in the smell-based Awareness Charms further up the tree.

This Charm also creates a taste index. Similar to the scent library, the taste index allows the Exalt to immediately recognize any taste she has experienced within the realm of reason. The Solar can identify obscure, complex, or similar flavors and she can deconstruct a meal she has eaten to its basic ingredients, so long as she has

experienced most of the flavors at some point in time. The taste index isn't populated the same way as the scent library; most characters do not have Major or Defining intimacies for flavors. Rather, the Solar may perfectly recognize any flavor the Storyteller considers reasonable. If the character has been a master chef all of her life, her palate is going to be considerably more robust than that of an islander with little contact with the outside world. Conversely, those who have lived or traveled in remote locations may have had access to rare and exotic food, drink, and poison.

This Charm follows the special activation rules of [Keen Sight Technique](#) (p. 267).

GENIUS PALATE SUMMATION

Cost: 2m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 3, [Keen Taste and Smell Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's sense of taste is so intense that she can analyze the emotions that went into preparing a meal or beverage. In a bit of overcooked meat, she might sense the cook's turmoil; that his mind is not on his work. In a sip of soup salted with arsenic, she might sense the cool, murderous intent of one who is not her normal chef. This Charm acts as an automatically successful read intentions action to determine the emotional state of the one who prepared a meal or poured a drink. The Solar need only sample a single bite of a meal or take a single sip of a drink to gain this understanding.

FOE-SCENTING METHOD

Cost: 0m or 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 4, [Keen Taste and Smell Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Scent-Honing Prana](#)

The keen nose of the Iron Wolf seeks out those who would attempt to hide. Before an Awareness roll to detect unseen characters, the Solar's nose automatically counts heads, telling her how many people are in the room, or are within medium range of her. If any scents belong to a person in her scent library, she automatically identifies him. For any unknown, she can further make generally accurate discernments about what kind of being each scent belongs to. Beasts, for example, smell different than humans, as do the undead and spirits. If a scent is not in her library, she can still form a general idea about the creature it belongs to. At this point, the player can choose to pay two motes to enhance the Lawgiver's sense of smell, aiding her in scenting the direction and distance of each target. This

adds one automatic success to an Awareness roll to uncover hidden targets, and to Join Battle if necessary.

At Awareness 5+, Essence 3+, the Solar can detect dematerialized spirits with this Charm.

KEEN HEARING AND TOUCH TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m or 6m, 1wp; Simple (One Scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 3, [Sensory Acuity Prana](#)

Branch Charms: [Studied Ear Espial](#), [Eyeless Harbinger Awareness](#), [Unsurpassed Hearing and Touch Discipline](#)

The Lawgiver listens with the intensity of an owl, and feels movement in the world like a spider feels a touch against its web. The Exalt may identify fabrics and minerals she knows with a cursory touch, and can hear at frequencies several times lower than a human. She can listen clearly to conversations through thick stone walls, hear creatures burrowing in the ground, ants marching on the branches above her head, and other, similar feats. For many actions that would require success on a roll at difficulty 2, the Solar can succeed without a roll. For more difficult actions, the difficulty is lowered by 1, and the Solar gains one automatic success. If she has a specialty that can be logically applied to the roll, the difficulty drops to 1. For example, a Solar who is unfamiliar with art crime will find it more difficult to identify a faked painting by touch than a Solar with an Investigation specialty in detecting forgeries. These benefits do not apply to detecting opponents in stealth.

This Charm follows the special activation rules of [Keen Sight Technique](#) (p. 267).

STUDIED EAR ESPIAL

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 3, [Keen Hearing and Touch Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Knowing Beyond Silence](#)

The Lawgiver's ears are attuned to the passage of motion. Anything which disturbs the stillness is hers to notice. When a character attempts to move in stealth, the Solar gains +3 dice to spot him.

EYELESS HARBINGER AWARENESS

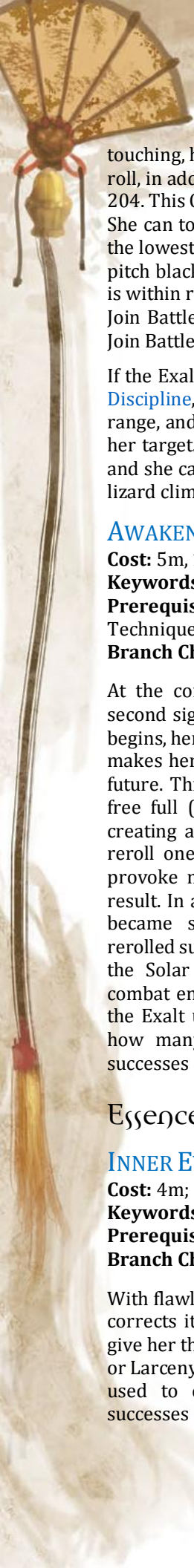
Cost: 3m; Reflexive (One Scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 3, [Keen Hearing and Touch Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Living Pulse Perception](#)

The Solar's sense of touch is attuned to movement in the world around her. When a hidden character attempts to move across a surface connected to one the Solar is



touching, he accrues an additional -2 penalty to his Stealth roll, in addition to the regular -3 penalty detailed on page 204. This Charm functions within short range of the Solar. She can touch a tree trunk and feel something moving in the lowest branches, sense footsteps approaching her in a pitch black hallway, and other, similar feats. If the target is within range of the Solar's extended touch upon rolling Join Battle, the Exalt gains three non-Charm dice to her Join Battle roll so long as she cannot see her opponent.

If the Exalt has learned [Unsurpassed Hearing and Touch Discipline](#), she can feel such movements out to medium range, and can determine the size, shape, and velocity of her target. She can feel a siaka circling beneath her ship, and she can differentiate between a gecko or an assassin lizard climbing down a wall she's leaning against.

AWAKENING EYE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 4, Any two Keen (Sense) Techniques

Branch Charms: [Eye of the Unconquered Sun](#)

At the confluence of mastered senses, the Solar feels second sight growing in her heart. In the moment battle begins, her Awakening Eye reads the flow of Initiative and makes her aware of attacks that will happen in the near future. This Charm supplements a Join Battle roll with a free full (Perception + Awareness) Excellency, and by creating a cascading reroll of 10s. For every 10 rolled, reroll one nonsuccess. Non-successes which reroll 10s provoke more rerolls until a 10 fails to appear in the result. In addition, mark down how many non-successes became successes during the reroll process; every rerolled success adds one to a pool of automatic successes the Solar may use to detect hidden opponents until combat ends. These bonus successes are depleted when the Exalt uses them, though she may choose when and how many successes to use, spreading a number of successes over a number of attempts.

Essence 2

INNER EYE FOCUS

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 5, [Unswerving Eye Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Blink](#)

With flawless gaze and unswerving eye, the Exalt's vision corrects itself, eating away impurities and anomalies to give her the most perfect view. When contesting a Stealth or Larceny action against the character, this Charm can be used to create a cascading reroll, eliminating non-successes from the Awareness roll as the Solar's vision

corrects itself. After an Awareness roll, record successes and reroll (Essence) non-successes. For each of these dice that turns up a success, reroll another die until the cascade fails to produce any successes. Dice rerolled by [Sensory Acuity Prana](#) are not included in the cascade. This Charm may also be used in Join Battle against an opponent the Lawgiver can see.

SCENT-HONING PRANA

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 5, [Foe-Scenting Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver knows the scent of her kith with the warmth of a lioness, the smell of her enemies with the familiarity of a shark. This Charm adds automatic successes to an Awareness roll to detect hidden characters based on their level of intimacy with the Solar. Minor Intimacies add 1 success, while Major and Defining Intimacies add 2 and 3 respectively. The Solar need not suspect that one of her Ties is hiding nearby; Scent-Honing Prana automatically lends itself to applicable rolls without the Solar knowing, though the player may always choose to disregard its use.

KNOWING BEYOND SILENCE

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 4, [Studied Ear Espial](#)

Branch Charms: [Roused Dragon Detection](#)

Even the least sounds fail to escape the Lawgiver's notice. When attempting to seek out a hidden character with her Awareness, all 1s rolled by her target act as 10s rolled by the Exalt, and all her target's 2s act as 9s. These 9s are explicitly doubled by [Sensory Acuity Prana](#). Knowing Beyond Silence can be activated after the hiding character's dice roll. This Charm can be used to enhance a Join Battle roll against a character whom the Exalt is listening for but cannot see.

LIVING PULSE PERCEPTION

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 4, [Eyeless Harbinger Awareness](#)

Branch Charms: [Roused Dragon Detection](#)

The Exalt feels the air current around her, and senses even the slightest disruption. In an enclosed space, such as a burial chamber, or a place where high walls or dense foliage stifle gusts of wind, the Exalt can feel the presence of a hidden person displacing the air around her. Add one automatic success to an Awareness roll to detect or Join Battle against such a character.

ROUSED DRAGON DETECTION

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 5, [Knowing Beyond Silence](#), [Living Pulse Perception](#)

Branch Charms: None

When fighting blind, the Solar's second sight rises to see through the Essence of the world, momentarily revealing her target's location and allowing her to strike. During combat, the Exalt may use this Charm on her turn to strike at a hidden foe within range. If this attack is successful, it does not knock her opponent out of stealth unless he's incapacitated by the blow. Instead, it forces him to change hiding places, making him subject to the penalty for moving in Stealth (p. 204). If the target can find a different hiding place without changing range bands, this does not use up his movement action for the turn.

SPACE-SAVING CONCESSION DEVELOPER 5, ESSENCE 3

Multiple Charms are considered to have the following special activation rules: When a Solar is confronted with multiple concealed enemies, her senses are further heightened. The Awareness Excellency and each Reflexive Awareness Charm with an instant duration—except for Blink and Roused Dragon Detection—can have their durations extended to one turn by paying an extra two motes upon activation. If such Charms are combined, a single two mote surcharge extends all of them.

Essence 3

UNSURPASSED SIGHT DISCIPLINE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 5, [Keen Sight Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

This Charm permanently upgrades its prerequisite. The Exalt has the eyes of the steeliest raptor. She can spot a field mouse a mile away, read a letter at a hundred yards, and critique the mating habits of insects. In zero visibility environments—such as a silt cloud in the belly of a sunken ship—she sees as if she were in a dense fog, using the rules of [Keen Sight Technique](#). She may pick a face out of a crowd with a casual glance, predict a flash flood by counting distant raindrops, and tell if someone is alive by seeing the blood flow through his skin.

Special activation rules: When [Keen Sight Technique](#) is active, any sight-based Awareness Charm is reduced in cost by one mote, to a minimum of one. If the character has learned all three Unsurpassed (Sense) Discipline and

activates all three Keen (Sense) Techniques, this discount applies to any Awareness Charm.

BLINK

Cost: 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 5, [Inner Eye Focus](#)

Branch Charms: None

Cast down into the darkness, the Lawgiver has known an absence of sensation greater than the deepest abyss. The wicked cannot hide; their shadows avail them nothing. With but a thought, the Solar can impel her senses toward greater form. The player may reroll any Awareness roll, maintaining the effects of any Charms she paid for on the initial roll and activating any Charms she wishes to pay for to enhance her second attempt.

UNSURPASSED TASTE AND SMELL DISCIPLINE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 5, [Keen Taste and Smell Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

This Charm permanently upgrades its prerequisite. The Solar can track her prey's scent with the unerring accuracy of a bloodhound, or find her victim's scent with the methodical sipping of a serpent. The Exalt adds her Perception or a minimum of 2 automatic successes to any Survival-based rolls to track a character or hunt for food or water using her sense of smell, and extends her range for doing so to (half her Essence rounded up) miles. She also gains the ability to scent moods, making an automatically successful scent-based read intentions action to determine a target's disposition.

She can add scentless, tasteless subjects to her scent library and taste index. She can also add items to her taste index by merely smelling them, as well as reference those tastes by smell alone. With a harmless drop on her tongue, she can identify a poison she has tasted, and she can detect a tasteless poison by the way it dilutes a drink or acts as an unknown ingredient in a meal whose flavors are well known to her.

In addition, bleeding characters (those with a wound penalty of -1 or greater) and characters who are severely injured (-4 wound penalty) are easier to find. Add 1 or 2 dice to an Awareness roll against the target's Stealth.

This Charm follows the special activation rules of [Unsurpassed Sight Discipline](#) (p. 271), discounting the cost of taste and smell effects instead of those which enhance sight.

UNSURPASSED HEARING AND TOUCH

DISCIPLINE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: [Keen Hearing and Touch](#)

Technique

Branch Charms: [Dedicated Unerring Ear](#)

This Charm permanently upgrades its prerequisite. The Lawgiver can listen in on a whispered conversation a mile away in still air, or in noisy conditions, such as a raging battlefield, out to long range. She can hear a thunderstorm burgeoning, an army decamping, a tyrant lizard roaring, and other loud noises at (Essence * 5) miles. She can read by passing her fingers over a page and feeling the ink beneath her fingertips. This Charm also confers the following techniques to the Solar:

Conjure Image: For one mote, the Exalt can visualize an object she is touching, in sections no larger than a horse's head. She can identify a familiar face in a pitch black crypt, but might need several activations to visualize the fossil skeleton of an ancient behemoth in a lightless cavern.

Sense Current: For one mote, the Exalt can feel the lightest motion of air, orienting herself to the exit in even the most lightless of conditions.

Read the Web: For five motes committed, the Exalt can listen in on a conversation behind a thick door, just by touching a connecting wall or surface. She feels the vibrations in her fingertips, and her senses translate them to words she can hear. This is a scene length effect, and its range can be extended up to (Essence x100) yards by running a wire from the Exalt's fingertips into a chamber where her targets are speaking.

Sound from Stillness Meditation: For six motes, one Willpower, the Solar can take a Simple action lasting five minutes to filter Creation, listening for specific sounds or conversations that have already happened. The Exalt draws audio from the vibrations of sounds stored in her surroundings—usually rocks and trees—and may listen for noises or conversations that happened up to (Essence x5) hours prior to her arrival with a difficulty 5 Awareness roll. For the duration of the technique, the Solar must remain still, listening intently as she filters out the garbled static and unwanted sounds to reach the reverberations she's searching for. As this technique only lasts five minutes, the Solar can only glean up to half that amount in useful audio.

Unsurpassed Hearing and Touch follows the special activation rules of [Unsurpassed Sight Discipline](#) (p. 271), discounting the cost of hearing and touch effects instead of those which enhance sight. This Charm can never discount the cost of its own techniques.

Essence 4

DEDICATED UNERRING EAR

Cost: 3m per exchange; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 5, [Unsurpassed Hearing and Touch Discipline](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgivers can listen across vast spaces for the sound of a favored voice. The Exalt must have activated Keen Hearing and Touch Technique in order to use this Charm. Upon doing so, the Exalt becomes aware any time she is addressed by someone for whom she holds a Major or Defining positive Intimacy, no matter how far away he is. So long as she's on the same plane of existence as they are, the Solar can hear the words of her favored people clearly, as if they were in the same room, so long as they are addressing their speech to her. This Charm's duration is Indefinite: each time a character addresses the Solar, she has an instant in which she feels a tingle in the base of her skull, telling her to tune her hearing and listen. Upon activating the Charm, she can hear everything her compatriot wishes to say to her, until the character has been silent for ten seconds or longer. The cost of this Charm cannot be reduced by its prerequisite.

EYE OF THE UNCONQUERED SUN

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Awareness 5, [Awakening Eye](#) + Any 3 non-Excellency Awareness Charms

Branch Charms: None

Solars are the legacy of the Unconquered Sun. It is their destiny to see the world through this age of darkness. When this Charm is used, the Solar's Caste Mark blazes like a tiny sun, cancelling any Essence-muting magic the Solar may be using, and removing her from stealth. Eyes blazing white, Caste Mark burning, her gaze shines a wide beam of light across everything she searches, twin lamps moving over the terrain out to long range. Everything caught in her stare is subject to the following effects:

- All magical and mundane Stealth effects are cancelled. Solid walls and other opaque objects grow transparent as the Lawgiver's gaze passes over them, rendering all forms of Stealth automatically unsuccessful.
- Fog lifts, smoke parts, and clouds dissolve under the Solar's intense focus.
- Dematerialized spirits are forced to materialize, at full cost of the Materialize Charm, or as much of the cost as they can pay.

- All disguise magic is stripped. Mundane disguises tatter and melt away.
- Shapeshifters are forced back into natural form, resplendent destinies are temporarily forced into dormancy, personas (p. 400) are suppressed, and other innate or native transformative magics of the Exalted are similarly deactivated.

The only way to avoid Eye of the Unconquered Sun is to successfully dodge the Solar's gaze by applying Evasion against the Solar's Awareness roll. The Solar's Awareness roll is enhanced by (Essence) dice, and any 1s rolled are rerolled until 1s fail to appear.

Every character within long range of the Solar who fails to dodge when she uses Eye of the Unconquered Sun is subject to the above effects.

The range of this Charm is extended to extreme range by [Unsurpassed Sight Discipline](#), however, this Charm does not depend on eyesight and may be learned and employed by a blind Exalt. Anyone spotted by Eye of the Unconquered Sun automatically knows it; a bright white glare piercing through a fortress wall or an airship hull is impossible to miss.

Brawl

Essence 1

FISTS OF IRON TECHNIQUE

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Dual

Prerequisites: Brawl 1

Branch Charms: [Iron Battle Focus](#), [Ox-Stunning Blow](#)

This Charm allows the Exalt to parry lethal damage with her bare hands. In addition, her bare-handed **decisive** strike does lethal damage and her **withering** damage ignores (Essence + Intimacy) soak. The Intimacy in this context can be a Tie (as the Solar strikes a hated enemy or defends a beloved friend) or a Principle (as the Solar exults in the thrill of violence).

IRON BATTLE FOCUS

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 3, [Fists of Iron Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Reckless Fury Discard](#)

Though she may take a beating, the Exalt's resolve is tougher than iron. The Solar may activate this Charm to become immune to further onslaught penalties until her next action.

FEROCIOUS JAB

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: None

Branch Charms: [Brawl 3](#), [Wind and Stones Defense](#), [Heaven Thunder Hammer](#), [Swift Strike Prana](#), [Burning Fist Burial](#), [Force-Rending Strike](#)

The Solar strikes her opponent with a fury-enhanced blow. This Charm supplements a physical strike, and adds a number of dice to the damage of a **withering** or **decisive** attack equal to the target's current onslaught penalty.

WIND AND STONES DEFENSE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 4, [Ferocious Jab](#)

Branch Charms: [Blade-Rebuking Wrath](#)

The Solar dances around her foe's attacks, or buffets them away with vicious disdain. When the Exalt's Initiative is higher than her opponent's, she may use this Charm to raise her Evasion or Parry by an amount equal to her foe's current onslaught penalty.

HEAVEN THUNDER HAMMER

Cost: 7m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

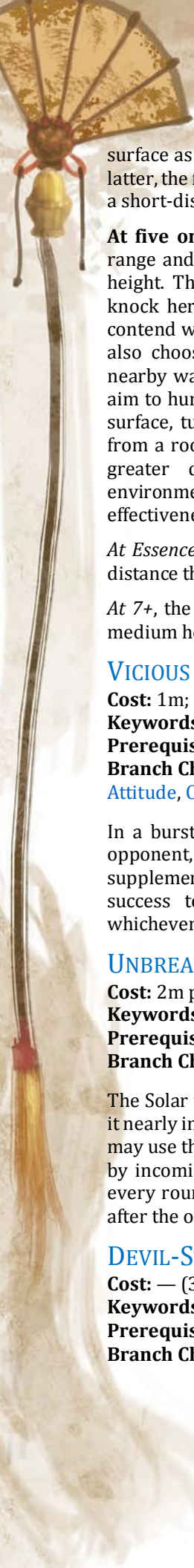
Prerequisites: Brawl 3, [Ferocious Jab](#)

Branch Charms: [Sledgehammer Fist Punch](#), [Lightning Strikes Twice](#)

At the moment of impact, the Solar sends a surge of Essence up her arm or down her leg, multiplying the force of her blow many times over. This Charm is activated after a successful **decisive** Brawl attack. If the damage roll generates at least one success, the target is knocked prone by the force of the blow, and loses a point of Initiative, which is added to the Solar's base value (typically 3) when her Initiative resets. This blow strikes with the force of a hurricane condensed into the Solar's fist. The more damaging the blow, the more forcefully her opponent will be knocked away from her:

For at least three successes, the opponent is lifted and bodily hurled into an object or surface within close range, hitting it with an impact equivalent to falling a short distance (see falling damage, p. 232), destroying any less-obdurate objects he collides with, such as wooden furniture.

At four or more successes, the foe is knocked into an object at close range with tremendous force, or is sent sailing a remarkable distance by the force of the blow. If the former, the opponent hits a surface with force sufficient to leave cracks in a stone wall, impacting with a



surface as if he had fallen from a medium distance. If the latter, the force of the blow throws him to short range with a short-distance falling impact.

At five or more successes, the foe is thrown to short range and suffers an impact like falling from a medium height. The Solar can use Heaven Thunder Hammer to knock her opponent into a high ceiling, forcing him to contend with falling damage on the way down. She might also choose to smash him through a weak point in a nearby wall, causing him to suffer a collapse. She might aim to hurl her opponent into a spike protruding from a surface, turning the damage lethal, or knock her enemy from a rooftop, causing him to suffer a fall from a much greater distance. The player should include the environment in their stunts to enhance this Charm's effectiveness.

At Essence 3+, double the successes for determining the distance the victim is hurled.

At 7+, the victim can be hurled to medium range with a medium height impact.

VICIOUS LUNGE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 3

Branch Charms: [Unbreakable Grasp](#), [Devil-Strangling Attitude](#), [Crashing Wave Throw](#), [Oak-Curling Clinch](#)

In a burst of violence, the Solar launches herself at an opponent, seizing him with tremendous force. This charm supplements a grapple gambit, adding one automatic success to the attack roll, and (Essence or three, whichever is greater) dice to the Initiative roll.

UNBREAKABLE GRASP

Cost: 2m per round preserved; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 3, [Vicious Lunge](#)

Branch Charms: [Burning Proof of Authority](#)

The Solar tightens her Essence around her limbs, making it nearly impossible to pry her off her opponent. The Exalt may use this Charm when her clinch control is threatened by incoming attacks (see p. 200), paying two motes for every round of control preserved. These motes are paid after the opponent's attack and damage rolls as needed.

DEVIL-STRANGLING ATTITUDE

Cost: — (3m); Permanent (Supplemental Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Vicious Lunge](#)

Branch Charms: [Dragon Coil Technique](#)

The fury-driven might of the Lawgiver can crush the life from even the gods. This Charm allows the Solar to roll (Strength + Brawl) to attack with a grapple gambit. At Essence 2+ she may pay three motes to double extra successes on the control roll when using [Oak-Curling Clinch](#).

FELLING GIGANTIC FOES

Heaven Thunder Hammer is written in reference to foes that are as large or not much larger than the Solar. Unless the Solar is extremely physically strong, even the mightiest god-felling blow will only send a tyrant lizard or other giant opponent crashing into scenery at close range. In order to launch such a gigantic foe with Heaven Thunder Hammer, the Solar's incredible strength should be surging and demonstrable at the moment of the attack. Athletics Charms such as [Nine Aeons Thew](#) (p. 267) help with this effect. When used in conjunction with Heaven Thunder Hammer, such Charms allow the Exalt to launch gigantic foes exactly as if they were of a relative size to the Exalt.

Of course, combining a number of strength-boosting Charms with Heaven Thunder Hammer may allow the Solar to blast opponents across spectacular distances, causing them to leave impact craters in thick stone surfaces. How far an opponent can be hurled, and how much additional damage this does, is up to the Storyteller. Storytellers should use the basic rules of Heaven Thunder Hammer to decide what works best for their games. The exact same principle applies to the Charm [Crashing Wave Throw](#), though characters need the Charm [Dragon Coil Technique](#) or an acceptable activation of Athletics Charms to successfully grapple gigantic foes in the first place.

CRASHING WAVE THROW

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Brawl 4, [Vicious Lunge](#)

Branch Charms: [Shockwave Technique](#), [Lighting Strikes Twice](#)

The Solar concentrates her anima around the arc of a throw, hurling her opponent like a meteor to the ground. When the Exalt aborts control of a grapple to make a **withering** or **decisive** throw (see p. 201), the damage pool is boosted by +2 damage per round of control forfeited by the throw. The Exalt can throw her opponent up to short range. If she used [Dragon Coil Technique](#) to establish control of a clinch, she can hurl truly massive opponents across the battlefield.

At Essence 3+, the Exalt may expend two or four rounds of control, decreasing the throw's damage in order to

increase its length, allowing her to throw a foe to medium or long range, forcing him to contend with short or medium distance falling damage—assuming she didn't hurl him into an abyss, an empty well, an open cave mouth, or some other deep fissure.

THUNDERCLAP RUSH ATTACK

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 3

Branch Charms: [Swift Strike Prana](#), [Falling Hammer Strike](#)

The Solar's aggression fuels her Essence, quickening her movements, allowing her to blur into combat range of an opponent to make a first strike. This Charm allows the Solar to move a single range band without consuming her movement action, to make an attack regardless of her position in the Initiative order. The attack in this instance must be made the moment the Solar blurs forward, and so this Charm can only be activated at short range. This attack counts as her turn for the round, and doesn't have to be a Brawl attack. If contested by another character using Thunderclap Rush Attack, the better stunt wins. **The target of Thunderclap Rush Attack may not use a Clash (p. 202) to defend against the Solar's attack unless he's using a Charm with the Clash keyword.**

At *Brawl 5, Essence 3+*, the character may add one Willpower to the cost of this Charm—when she uses it against her opponent, it automatically strips (Essence or 5, whichever is lower) Initiative from her target and awards it to her, before the attack is made.

This Charm can be used once per target, per scene, but can be refreshed against a single target by crashing that target.

ON THUNDERCLAP RUSH ATTACK

It is possible to crash someone with the Brawl 5, Essence 3+ upgrade without making an attack. This counts as crashing him with an attack. The Solar is awarded the crash bonus, and any Charms which would trigger by crashing someone, or by gaining a crash bonus are applicable before she makes her

SWIFT STRIKE PRANA

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 4, [Ferocious Jab](#), [Thunderclap Rush Attack](#)

Branch Charms: None

Sensing an opening, the Solar launches a vicious blow with any part of her body. When the Exalt successfully disarms a close range opponent by any means, then she may use this

Charm to launch an immediate **decisive** attack against them. If the opponent is trivial, ignore the Willpower cost.

FALLING HAMMER STRIKE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Brawl 4, [Thunderclap Rush Attack](#)

Branch Charms: [Hammer on Iron Technique](#), [One with Violence](#)

The Solar is as relentless as the coming storm. This Charm supplements a **withering** or **decisive** attack, preventing the onslaught penalty to her target's Defense from fading on his next turn. The Solar's onslaught can only be abated by escaping her long enough to suffer no attack for at least one round. If the Solar is unable or unwilling to attack her target, the effect ends and the target's Defense refreshes as normal. Falling Hammer Strike does not maintain onslaught penalties from other characters' attacks, nor does it supplement grapple attacks.

EXAMPLE OF FALLING HAMMER STRIKE

The Solar lunges at her target with a vicious left, enhanced by Falling Hammer Strike. On the next round, he attacks first, but his Defense doesn't refresh. She uses the Charm again, and snaps his head back with a shattering uppercut. For this attack, his Defense is still at -1. Because she used the Charm twice consecutively, he will be at -2 Defense on her next attack.

Essence 2

RECKLESS FURY DISCARD

Cost: 3m, 1i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Brawl 4, [Iron Battle Focus](#)

Branch Charms: [Solar Cross-Counter](#), [Dancing with Strife Technique](#)

Channeling her rage, the Exalt strikes away a blow at the last second, or steps between strikes to get at her target's throat. This Charm can be activated after an opponent's attack roll, raising the Solar's Parry or Evasion by a number equal to the 1s in the attack roll. This Charm takes precedence over those that reroll 1s.

SOLAR CROSS-COUNTER

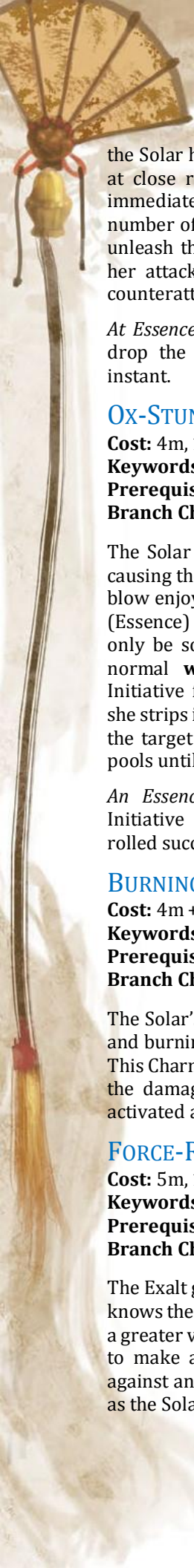
Cost: 3m, 1i, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Counterattack, Decisive-only, Perilous

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Reckless Fury Discard](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar exploits her opponent's attack to unload a vicious counterstrike. This Charm may only be used after



the Solar has taken **withering** damage from an opponent at close range. She may use this Charm to launch an immediate **decisive** attack with a base damage of the number of **withering** damage she just took, and she may unleash this counterattack even if she has already used her attack action for the round. Damage done by this counterattack does not reset the Solar to base Initiative.

At Essence 3+, the Solar may pay an extra Willpower to drop the perilous keyword from this Charm for one instant.

Ox-STUNNING BLOW

Cost: 4m, 1i, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Withering-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 3, [Fists of Iron Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Knockout Blow](#)

The Solar pulls explosive Essence from her extremities, causing them to lance through the point of her strike. Her blow enjoys one automatic success on the attack roll and (Essence) bonus dice to damage. Ox-Stunning Blow can only be soaked with the target's Stamina, but unlike a normal **withering** attack, the Solar does not reap Initiative from damage successes. Rather, any Initiative she strips is rolled again as dice, and for every two success, the target suffers a -1 penalty to his defenses and dice pools until his onslaught penalty wears off.

An Essence 3+ repurchase allows the Solar to gain Initiative in addition to penalizing her opponent with rolled successes.

BURNING FIST BURIAL

Cost: 4m + 1m per die; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 4, [Ferocious Jab](#)

Branch Charms: [Adamantine Fist of Battle](#)

The Solar's blow sends a surge of Solar Essence crashing and burning through her foe's bones and internal organs. This Charm adds extra successes from a **decisive** attack to the damage roll at a rate of one mote per die, and is activated after the attack succeeds.

FORCE-RENDING STRIKE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Clash, Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 4, [Ferocious Jab](#)

Branch Charms: [Intercepting Fury Smite](#)

The Exalt glances into the aura of violence before her and knows the course of her opponent's strike, meeting it with a greater violence of her own. This Charm allows the Solar to make a reflexive Brawl-based clash attack (p. 202) against an incoming **decisive** attack. This does not count as the Solar's combat action.

BLADE-REBUKING WRATH

Cost: 5m, 1i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Clash, Uniform

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Wind and Stones Defense](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver may clash a **withering** or **decisive** attack with such fury that she knocks her foe's weapon from his hands. This clash attack does no damage, but for every three extra successes on the attack roll, the opponent's weapon is hurled an extra range band. There is no limit to how far it can be hurled. Using this Charm counts as the Solar's attack action.

SLEDGEHAMMER FIST PUNCH

Cost: 5m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 4, [Heaven Thunder Hammer](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt concentrates her anima around her fist, increasing its weight and hardness as she strikes a blow against an object. This attack is neither **withering** nor **decisive** and adds (Strength) automatic successes to the damage roll. This Charm greatly enhances a (Strength + Athletics) based attempt to punch through an object; if the Solar's totals approach viability for such a feat, this Charm allows her to greatly speed up the demolition, based on the durability of the object she strikes and the stunt she performs. For example, a Strength 3, Athletics 3 character who is properly motivated could use this Charm to dash a heavy iron lock from a coffer with the heel of her boot, where a simpler feat might involve a brawler who draws her fist along the cobbles of a street or the stones of a wall, pulping the stony surface into a fine sand to blind her opponent with a punch. Using Sledgehammer Fist Punch in such a way may be done reflexively (though the character can still only take a reasonable number of such reflexive actions per round, at the Storyteller's discretion), but using it to cause harm indirectly (by e.g. collapsing a pillar or kicking a stack of barrels down onto someone) requires that it supplement a combat action.

OAK-CURLING CLINCH

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 4, [Vicious Lunge](#)

Branch Charms: [River-Bending Wrath](#)

Locked in a deadly struggle with her opponent, the Exalt draws on the inner fire of her Essence, channeling savage might into her limbs. This Charm may be used after the Solar has succeeded at a grapple gambit, converting extra successes on the attack roll into bonus dice on the control roll.

BURNING PROOF OF AUTHORITY

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 4, [Unbreakable Grasp](#)

Branch Charms: [Rapturous Cradle](#)

During a clinch the Solar controls with at least two rounds of control remaining, the Lawgiver forces her anima into her hand, gloving it in the scarlet, violet and gold radiance of Solar fire, before driving it into her opponent's flesh, branding him with the mark of her dominance. This mark is painless and inflicts no damage, but instigates the immediate release of the captive, knocking him prone. So marked, the victim is subject to the Solar's immediate grasp—when she is in close range of the mark, she may reflexively release the motes committed to the Charm, pulling the opponent back into the clinch. There is no grapple roll, nor a roll to reestablish control; the Exalt resumes control over the captive with the number of rounds of control she had when she branded him.

If the Solar does not invoke this power, the brand fades away at the end of the scene and the motes return to her Essence pool. Removing the brand requires that the marked character succeed at a grapple with the Solar and wins at least as many rounds of control as those associated with the brand.

HAMMER ON IRON TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Falling Hammer Strike](#)

Branch Charms: [Fivefold Fury Onslaught](#)

The Lawgiver suffuses her body with Essence, becoming a virtual killing machine, her arms swinging like trip hammers. This Charm creates a series of up to ([half Strength or Stamina, rounded up] + 1) attacks against a single target, dividing the Solar's Initiative up evenly for each strike, then adding bonus Initiative sufficient to raise the damage of all of them to equal the highest's. In addition, for every blow that lands, the damage of the next is increased by the number of 10s in the previous damage roll.

ONE WITH VIOLENCE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Falling Hammer Strike](#)

Branch Charms: [Striving Aftershock Method](#)

The Exalted brawler does not meditate as the monks do, but her violent ruminations are no less weighty. Hers is not the way of blind instinct, but the force-honed circumstance of a natural disaster. This Charm enhances the crash bonus the Exalt earns for driving any target into

crash with a Brawl or Martial Arts attack, awarding her extra Initiative equal to (her Essence or five, whichever is smaller).

ESSENCE 3

DANCING WITH STRIFE TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Reckless Fury Discard](#)

Branch Charms: None

Empowered by violence, the Solar exults at the song of death in her ears. Once per scene, if the Exalt successfully defends against an attack that rolls (Solar's Essence or five, whichever is greater) or more successes, she may use this Charm to gain one point of temporary Willpower. This Charm can be reset by defending against a **withering** attack when the Exalt has only one Initiative.

KNOCKOUT BLOW

Cost: 5m, 1wp, +1m, 1i per die; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Withering-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Ox-Stunning Blow](#)

Branch Charms: [Cancel the Apocalypse](#)

The Solar sees a perfect opening and strikes a blow, the apex of her attack suffused by battering Essence. This attack is like a normal **withering** attack, but the damage is bolstered by doubled 9s. In addition, if the Solar drives her opponent into crash with this attack, he is immediately knocked unconscious. The Solar may further enhance the ferocity of this blow, reflexively paying one mote, one Initiative per die to add to the damage of this attack, to a limit of the Initiative gained by the attack.

For example, if the Solar rolls four successes on the damage roll, she may spend up to four motes, four Initiative to add four additional dice to the damage roll.

Knockout Blow can only be used once per fight, but can be reset by dodging, parrying, or soaking a **withering** attack with three or fewer Initiative without suffering crash.

CANCEL THE APOCALYPSE

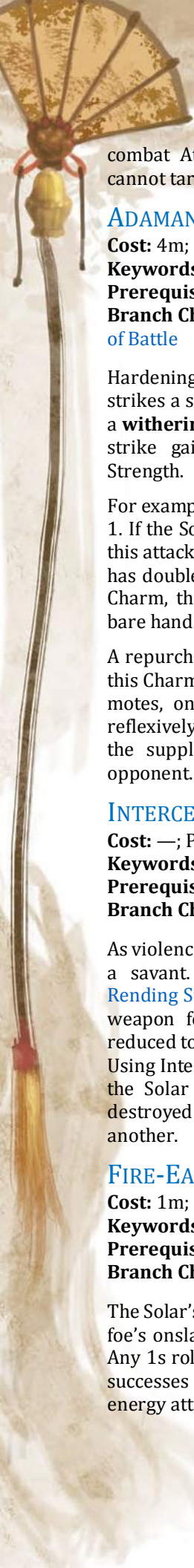
Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Knockout Blow](#)

Branch Charms: None

Tearing at an opponent's anima, the Solar rips away an enemy's chance for victory. The Exalt can use this Charm upon driving a target into crash, reaching into his soul to rip away at the Essence suffusing him. This Charm deactivates an ongoing Brawl, Martial Arts, Melee, or



combat Attribute Charm of the player's choosing, but cannot target permanent effects.

ADAMANTINE FISTS OF BATTLE

Cost: 4m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Dual

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Burning Fist Burial](#)

Branch Charms: [Incarnate Fury Attack](#), [Orichalcum Fists of Battle](#)

Hardening her fists until they are unbreakable, the Exalt strikes a shattering blow. When this Charm supplements a **withering** attack made with the Solar's bare hands, her strike gains an Overwhelming bonus equal to her Strength.

For example, the Overwhelming value of a punch attack is 1. If the Solar's Strength is 5, then her Overwhelming for this attack is 6. On a **decisive** attack, her damage is lethal, has double 10s, and rerolls 10s. On the tick she uses this Charm, the Lawgiver can parry lethal attacks with her bare hands without a stunt.

A repurchase allows the Solar to use a Simple version of this Charm with a duration of one scene and a cost of five motes, one Willpower. This version may be activated reflexively for two motes, one Willpower if the Solar uses the supplemental version to successfully damage an opponent.

INTERCEPTING FURY SMITE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Force-Rending Strike](#)

Branch Charms: [Fire-Eating Fist](#), [Wicked Dissolve Dust](#)

As violence and destruction goes, the Solar is an artist and a savant. This Charm permanently enhances [Force-Rending Strike](#); so long as she is wielding an improvised weapon for the clash, Force-Rending Strike's cost is reduced to four motes, and the Willpower cost is dropped. Using Intercepting Fury Smite to succeed at a clash forces the Solar to discard her current weapon; it is either destroyed or dropped, forcing her to retrieve it or choose another.

FIRE-EATING FIST

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Intercepting Fury Smite](#)

Branch Charms: [Apocalypse Flare Attack](#)

The Solar's strike is guided by the violence she feels in her foe's onslaught. This Charm supplements a clash attack. Any 1s rolled by the attacker are converted to automatic successes on the Solar's clash. If the Solar dissolves an energy attack or burning elemental bolt, her fist becomes

wreathed in her attacker's Essence, enjoying (opponent's Essence) bonus attack and damage dice on her next attack. Attempting to clash a bolt thrown by an assailant out of range of the Solar's fist lowers the cost of [Force-Rending Strike](#) to four motes, and drops the Willpower cost. Fire-Eating Fist does not create a clash attack on its own, and is expressly permitted to enhance Martial Arts Charms with the Clash keyword.

At Essence 4+, this effect becomes stackable to a limit of (Stamina) stacks. Therefore, clashing four elemental bolts from an Essence 3 opponent, a Stamina 4 Lawgiver's fists would be wreathed with twelve bonus damage worth of pain.

In addition, the Exalt may clash away ranged attacks in the exact same manner, treating them as if they were elemental bolts. Note that in all instances of Fire-Eating Fist, clashing a projectile attack by an opponent who is out of range does not result in damage to that opponent.

RIVER-BINDING WRATH

Cost: 2m or 4m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Oak-Curling Clinch](#)

Branch Charms: [Wicked Dissolve Dust](#)

The Exalt leaps through her anima like a burning apparition of glorious anger, capturing a foe in her iron grasp. For two motes, this Charm enhances a grapple attempt or the control roll, allowing the Solar to reroll 5s and 6s until 5s and 6s fail to appear. For four motes, it enhances both rolls.

WICKED DISSOLVE DUST

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [River-Binding Wrath](#),

[Intercepting Fury Smite](#)

Branch Charms: None

Feeling the tide of momentum turn against her, the Solar draws a shield against her doom. When in control of a clinch, the Exalt can use Wicked Dissolve Dust to interpose her captive between herself and an incoming **decisive** attack, enacting a reflexive Dexterity + Brawl clash attack. If her clash succeeds, rather than doing damage to the attacker, all of the damage of the opponent's **decisive** attack is transferred to her captive.

RAPTUROUS CRADLE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Burning Proof of Authority](#)

Branch Charms: None

Lifting her hand, the Solar reaches across the shroud of the heavens to find the one she has marked. Pulling on a brand created by Burning Proof of Authority, she may draw a captive into her grasp from as far away as long range. The target does not travel the distance between himself and the Lawgiver, but blurs into her steel embrace as if he had never left it. Using Rapturous Cradle automatically releases the Solar's commitment to Burning Proof of Authority, removing the brand and resuming its effects in total.

DRAGON COIL TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Devil-Strangling Attitude](#)

Branch Charms: [Ten Calamities Technique](#)

The Solar wraps her mighty arms around an opponent and attempts to crush the life from him. The Solar gains (Essence) automatic successes to land a grapple attack, and on the control roll, she treats the opponent's 10s as her own single successes. In addition, when the Solar controls a clinch with Dragon Coil Technique, her **withering** and **decisive** savaging attacks and slams enjoy (Essence) bonus dice of damage. The Exalt can choose whether this damage is bashing or lethal. In addition, if the Exalt uses Dragon Coil Technique to defend herself from a grapple and wins control, she can keep control of the grapple rather than merely escaping.

Finally, if the Solar uses her (Strength + Brawl) to land a grapple attack, Dragon Coil Technique expressly allows the Solar to grapple characters of prodigious size—tyrant lizards, river dragons, siaka and other similarly sized beasts are all valid targets for the Solar's dread grasp. However, creatures of truly titanic proportions such as Juggernaut or Mount Mostath can only be gripped in bits and pieces, with the most likely result being that the Solar tears away a massive chunk of her opponent, rather than being able to exert enough force to hold or throw such a gigantic being.

TEN CALAMITIES TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m; Supplemental (Until the grapple ends)

Keywords: Dual

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Dragon Coil Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Titan-Straightening Method](#), [Raging Wrath Repeated](#)

While controlling a clinch, the Solar locks a ruinous hold on her captive in an attempt to force his submission. The player can describe this as any kind of signature joint lock, chokehold, or scenery-assisted torment they can imagine, applying the damage roll normally. Remember, savaging attacks always hit, and serve only to boost the damage result, per the rules described on page 201. Each

consecutive round the character inflicts damage with a grapple, her raw damage grows—+2 per round for **withering** or +1 for **decisive**. Thus, a character who made three **withering** attacks and then a **decisive** attack would enjoy bonuses of +2, +4, +6 and +4 respectively. Decisive attacks made with this Charm ignore hardness. Ten Calamities Technique does not enhance throws or slams.

TITAN-STRAIGHTENING METHOD

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Withering-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Ten Calamities Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

Channeling primal strength through a surge of Essence, the Lawgiver winnows and thrashes a clinched opponent in an attempt to shake him apart. The Solar immediately expends all remaining turns of control and makes an equal number of **withering** savaging attacks.

Learning Titan-Straightening Method permanently enhances [Dragon Coil Technique](#), allowing the Solar to use it to grapple impossibly huge opponents for the express purpose of using Titan-Straightening Method. This Charm does not confer the power to lift, slam or hurl such opponents.

SHOCKWAVE TECHNIQUE

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Withering-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Crashing Wave Throw](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar burns with Essence, launching a captive at a group of foes. When the Solar hurls her captive at a group of foes, the damage roll is enhanced by 4 dice per round of control forfeited by the throw, as described on page 201. The Solar throws her opponent at a target within short range; her captive goes from her like a meteor, blasting through her target and every opponent within short range of him, applying a single Dexterity + Brawl **withering** attack with a base damage of seven to all additional opponents. Foes struck by this explosive impact are knocked to the ground, and the damage of the throw is applied to each of them separately. If the Solar is crashed when she uses this attack, she still damages each foe, but she only gains Initiative from a single target. When used in combination [Crashing Wave Throw](#), not only is the damage of this throw enhanced, but also its range, allowing the Solar to strike enemies out to medium range without spending rounds of control per the rules of [Crashing Wave Throw](#).

Special activation rules: Shockwave Technique can be used once per combat. In order to reset it, the Solar must deal 10+ health levels of damage on a single **decisive** Brawl attack.



LIGHTNING STRIKES TWICE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Heaven Thunder Hammer](#), [Crashing Wave Throw](#)

Branch Charms: None

After launching an opponent with one of the Prerequisites, the Solar channels Essence through her arms and legs and rips through the space between, flashing into her opponent to make an additional attack using any Ability and allowing the Exalt to reflexively draw a weapon to do so. When the Exalt uses Lightning Strikes Twice after using one of the prerequisites to unleash a **decisive** attack, her Initiative does not roll over until after the extra attack has been completed. Making this attack has slightly different effects depending on whether the Charm was triggered with Crashing Wave Throw or Heaven Thunder Hammer:

Crashing Wave Throw: The Solar strikes her opponent after he bounces off a hard surface and take damage from Crashing Wave Throw. If the Exalt uses this version of Lightning Strikes Twice, she may meet her falling opponent in the air and make a grapple attack with his Defense set to 0. Succeeding in the roll for clinch control means the Solar must make an immediate throw or slam, hurling her opponent into further hard surfaces or driving him bodily into the ground.

Heaven Thunder Hammer: The Solar must knock her foe to short or medium range on the attack in order to use this Charm. Doing so allows her to flash in to range before he impacts, cancelling his impact with scenery to strike him again. In this case, the Solar cannot grapple her opponent, but makes a strike against him as if it were a surprise attack.

Using Lightning Strikes Twice counts as the Exalt's movement action, but note that it's possible to move several range bands while chaining multiple uses of this Charm.

Lightning Strikes Twice can only be used once per combat, but can be reset by gaining 10+ Initiative on a single tick.

FIVEFOLD FURY ONSLAUGHT

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Hammer on Iron Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Rampage-Berserker Attack](#)

This Charm permanently upgrades the prerequisite, allowing the Solar to make ([Strength or Stamina] +1) attacks, and adding bonus damage to each successful strike—+1 on the first, +2 on the second, +3 on the third, and so on.

STRIVING AFTERSHOCK METHOD

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [One with Violence](#)

Branch Charms: [Superior Violent Knowledge](#)

Driven on by the flow of violence, the Solar hones her Essence into her limbs, assuming a more perfect position for her next strike. After landing a **decisive** attack which resets her to base Initiative (usually 3), the Solar may use this Charm, adding +2 to her base Initiative value.

SUPERIOR VIOLENT KNOWLEDGE

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Striving Aftershock Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Inevitable Victory Meditation](#)

The Lawgiver looks beyond her next attack and sees the battle's course unfold. She may use this Charm at any time to reflexively store up to (Stamina) Initiative. Thenceforth, upon making a **decisive** attack, she may choose to reflexively release her commitment to Superior Violent Knowledge, pouring stored Initiative into her attack's raw damage to boost it. This Charm expressly allows the Exalt to launch a **decisive** attack while crashed.

Special activation rules: Using Superior Violent Knowledge at the start of her turn does not affect her place in the attack order of the current round but will be reflected in subsequent rounds. Stored Initiative cannot be targeted or stripped by **withering** attacks. Unless used, this Charm's effect wears off at the end of combat.

INEVITABLE VICTORY MEDITATION

Cost: 3m, 2i; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Superior Violent Knowledge](#)

Branch Charms: [Supremacy of War Meditation](#)

The Solar takes a moment to assess her surroundings in order to determine the most effective channel for violence. Roll (Wits + Brawl) and store the result. The Exalt can reflexively use this result in place of a Brawl roll at any time. Stocked successes can be used to bolster defense at a rate of two successes per Parry or Evasion. These successes fade at the end of the scene.

At Essence 4+, the roll gains (Essence) automatic successes.

Special Activation Rules: This Charm becomes Reflexive if the Solar beats all of her opponents in a Join Battle roll, or if she knocks an opponent prone.

Essence 4

INCARNATED FURY ATTACK

Cost: 10m, 3a, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Withering-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Adamantine Fists of Battle](#)

Branch Charms: None

Drawing down on a crashed opponent, the Lawgiver channels all the fury of her anima into her fists and strikes a world-rending blow. This is an unblockable, undodgeable **withering** attack with double 7s on the damage roll. The Solar's anima must be at bonfire in order to use this Charm, as she sheds her entire anima into the attack and returns to the dim level.

ORICHALCUM FISTS OF BATTLE

Cost: 8m, 3a, 1wp +1m per turn; Simple (One Scene)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Adamantine Fists of Battle](#) (x2)

Branch Charms: None

While using the scene-long version of the prerequisite, the Solar may channel the raw fury of her iconic anima down into her fists, suffusing them with blazing Solar Essence. For the rest of the scene, her **decisive** attacks ignore hardness, and her base Initiative is increased by one. In addition, when she is at base Initiative or lower, her **decisive** damage gains (Essence) bonus dice and rerolls 1s and 10s until 1s and 10s fail to appear, retaining any successes from rerolled 10s. This effect costs one mote per turn to maintain. This Charm requires three levels of anima to use, and use of this Charm returns the Lawgiver's anima to the dim level. While this Charm is active, the Solar's fists glow gold-to-white and her Caste Mark shines brightly. These effects cannot be muted.

RAGING WRATH REPEATED

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Ten Calamities Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's surging, destructive Essence is redoubled when she breaks an opponent with her own hands. If the Solar crashes an opponent she is clinching, she may reflexively activate this Charm, resetting her combat action, and restoring all the rounds of control that she had at the start of the clinch.

RAMPAGE-BERSERKER ATTACK

Cost: 7m, 3i, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous, Withering-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Fivefold Fury Onslaught](#)

Branch Charms: [Heaven Fury Smite](#)

The Solar shatters her opponent's limbs and torso with a barrage of Essence-fueled blows. Roll a normal Brawl based **withering** attack, but instead of using extra successes for damage, each extra success determines how many times the Solar strikes her opponent and how many times the damage of her attack is repeated. This attack may only be used once per scene, but it can be reset if the Solar incapacitates a powerful or impressive opponent.

SUPREMACY OF WAR MEDITATION

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Inevitable Victory Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: [Ascendant Battle Visage](#)

Once per ascent to iconic anima, the Lawgiver may use a free full Brawl Excellency to enhance her attacks or defenses. This Charm is reset each time the Solar returns her iconic anima to the dim level.

Essence 5

APOCALYPSE FLARE ATTACK

Cost: 3m, 2i; Simple (instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Fire-Eating Fist](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver reaches deep into her Essence, drawing forth a mountain-crushing surge of spirit pressure that burns like a small sun between her hands. The Solar then hurls this flare of burning Essence like a comet to strike a foe she can perceive at any range. The base damage for this attack is any damage the Solar has gathered with Fire-Eating Fist. In addition, the Exalt may choose to pour three levels of anima banner into the attack, shedding them to give the attack three automatic successes and (Essence) additional damage. This attack does not include the Exalt's Initiative and does not return her to base value.

HEAVEN FURY SMITE

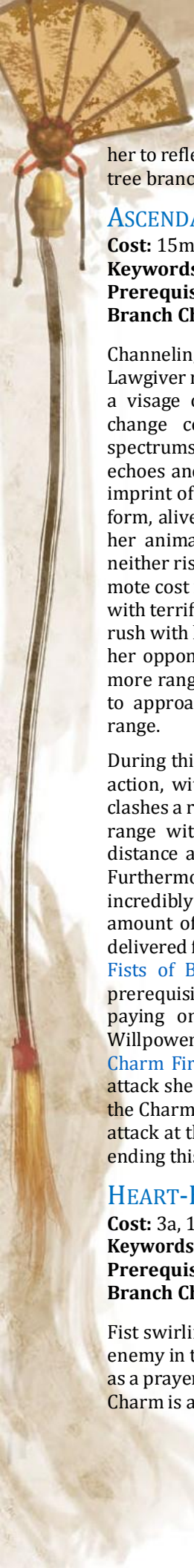
Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Rampage-Berserker Attack](#)

Branch Charms: None

Sensing her opponent is near collapse, the Exalt lashes out with a lightning fast **decisive** attack. Heaven Fury Smite can be used when the Lawgiver lands an attack that drives her target into crash. It automatically resets her attack action, allowing her to attack again instantly, so long as she launches a **decisive** attack against the crashed opponent. This attack may be made with any viable Ability—the Solar experiences a burst of speed that allows



her to reflexively draw a weapon, be it a sword or a nearby tree branch.

ASCENDANT BATTLE VISAGE

Cost: 15m, 3a, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Supremacy of War Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: [Heart-Eating Fist](#)

Channeling her anima through her physical form, the Lawgiver merges with her iconic manifestation to become a visage of divine wrath. Her hair may lengthen and change colors while her skin darkens toward the spectrums of Solar anima. Her eyes glow white, her voice echoes and thunders, and her body becomes the blazing imprint of tattoos and markings that represent her iconic form, alive and glowing with inner fire. During this time, her anima licks the air as if it were burning, but will neither rise to iconic or fall to dim so long as this Charm's mote cost is committed. During this time, the Exalt moves with terrific speed. She may rush with double 7s, and may rush with her Strength instead of Dexterity, flying toward her opponent in great leaps. If her opponent is three or more range bands away, she may move two range bands to approach him until she is within medium or short range.

During this time, she may clash any attack as her combat action, without having to delay, and if she successfully clashes a ranged attack she immediately flashes into close range with her opponent, clashing, blurring over the distance and striking her target all in the same instant. Furthermore, Ascendant Battle Visage makes the Solar incredibly resilient. For the duration of the Charm, no amount of **withering** damage can crash her unless it is delivered from close range. If the Solar knows [Orichalcum Fists of Battle](#), she may activate that Charm and its prerequisite reflexively when she assumes this Charm, paying only six motes and ignoring the anima and Willpower cost to do so. In addition, if she knows the [Charm Fire-Eating Fist](#) she may store damage from any attack she clashes, with or without Charms. If she knows the Charm [Apocalypse Flare Attack](#), she may unleash that attack at the iconic level without expending her anima or ending this Charm's effect.

HEART-EATING FIST

Cost: 3a, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Ascendant Battle Visage](#)

Branch Charms: [Burning Sky Apocalypse Strike](#)

Fist swirling with molten fury, the Lawgiver punches her enemy in the heart, rips it out of his chest, and offers it up as a prayer to the divine force that flows through her. This Charm is a **decisive** gambit with a difficulty of the target's

remaining health levels. If successful, it does exactly enough damage to kill that opponent. The Solar rips her victim's heart out, then she lifts it to the sky. The last thing they see is their heart going up in a gout of flames as the Solar's fist closes around it. When the Solar kills a trivial opponent with this Charm, she gains a point of Willpower and automatically terrifies all other trivial opponents. When she kills a non-trivial opponent with Heart-Eating Fist, she gains no Willpower, but is suffused with a sudden surge of storming transformative anima. As the power of the Unconquered Sun flows through her, she automatically heals (half Essence rounded up) health levels and may reflexively trigger [Ascendant Battle Visage](#) or [Burning Sky Apocalypse Strike](#) at no cost.

BURNING SKY APOCALYPSE STRIKE

Cost: 15m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Brawl 5, [Heart-Eating Fist](#)

Branch Charms: None

Drawing in tremendous spirit energy, the Solar launches an explosive attack that carries her skyward with the force of the rising sun. This Charm can only be triggered at 20+ Initiative. It unleashes a massive **decisive** attack to everything within short range of the Lawgiver. The Exalt's form is suffused with burning Solar Essence that fires straight up in a column that can be seen for miles.

This is a non-standard **decisive** attack; roll the Solar's Dexterity + Brawl once and apply the result to the entire group. This attack can hit allies. Targets struck by this attack are carried upward on a column of destructive force, one range band for every ten Initiative the Solar possesses. For every range band the targets are lifted, they are subject to three dice of hardness-ignoring **decisive** bashing damage and must then contend with falling damage. **This portion of the attack does not reset the Solar's Initiative.**

The Solar is also carried up to the same height as her enemies, but at the apex she pauses, Essence and anima swirling around her like a second sun. Then she plummets at an angle in any chosen direction, falling half the range bands she rose (rounded up). There she comes down like a falling star, hammering a crater into the earth and striking all opponents at close range with her explosive fury. This is a normal **decisive** attack that, if successful, does half her Initiative (rounded up) in hardness-ignoring **decisive** damage dice to all opponents at close range. This calamitous falling strike does no harm to the Solar.

Bureaucracy

Essence 1

FRUGAL MERCHANT METHOD

Cost: 1m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 1

Branch Charms: [Consumer Evaluating Glance](#), [Insightful Buyers Technique](#), [Enlightened Discourse Method](#)

With a cursory examination, the Lawgiver can determine the exact quality of any good offered for sale. She can tell if it is in poor, average, or excellent condition. However, this grants her no knowledge of the market value of any particular good, nor does it tell her the purpose of an object. By inspecting a scavenged mechanism of the First Age, she could tell if it was functional, but not how it functions.

INSIGHTFUL BUYER TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 3, [Frugal Merchant Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Irresistible Salesman Spirit](#)

Through use of this Charm, the Solar gains an intuitive feel for a marketplace at a given instant, allowing her to intuit roughly how much a given object will fetch in any one market. Though the Exalt need not be physically present in the market, this Charm must be used with a particular sales venue in mind. The Solar cannot discover previously unknown markets through use of this Charm. She can, however, review distant markets to determine which would be the best to sell a good. The more specific the venue contemplated, the more accurate the forecast. A Solar using this technique can make a perfectly accurate assessment at the moment of sale, but the longer she waits between using this Charm and the actual sale of the goods, the larger her margin for error, as economies shift with time.

CONSUMER-EVALUATING GLANCE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 3, [Frugal Merchant Method](#)

Branch Charms: [All-Seeing Master Procurer](#), [Irresistible Salesman](#)

The Lawgiver can evaluate a buyer's intention and budget with a glance. This enacts a ([Perception or Wits] + Bureaucracy) read intentions action against the target's Guile. If successful, the Exalt can tell if the target plans to betray or cheat her. If he does, the Solar's Resolve is raised by her Essence against all bargain action attempts by that

character. She may also use this Charm to determine a character's Resources rating and whether he intend to buy or whether he needs to be swayed into attempting a bargain action.

ALL-SEEING MASTER PROCURER

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 4, [Consumer-Evaluating Glance](#)

Branch Charms: [Illimitable Master Fence](#)

Through use of this Charm the Solar broadcasts her ability to evaluate and fence any good, and to estimate the viability of any good or service in any market. This Charm makes characters naturally assume the Solar is a master merchant, someone who should be approached in order to receive the best deal or gain information about any certain product. This Charm does not confer knowledge of any good the Solar is unfamiliar with, but it does allow her to reflexively employ [Insightful Buyer Technique](#) for one mote, in order to speculate on the value of goods in local or foreign markets, even those that may not be physically present.

ILLIMITABLE MASTER FENCE

Cost: 1m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [All-Seeing Master Procurer](#)

Branch Charms: [Ungoverned Market Awareness](#)

By spending a day in a market, the Lawgiver can sense the ebb and flow of commerce, guiding her to knowledge of hidden or illegal markets. By observing normal transactions, speaking with merchants and customers, and watching the general course of economic dalliance, she becomes aware of the bureaucratic specialties of everyone connected to a specific market. The Lawgiver even becomes aware of the special market knowledge of characters whose names she doesn't know and whose faces she has never seen.

DEFT OFFICIAL'S WAY

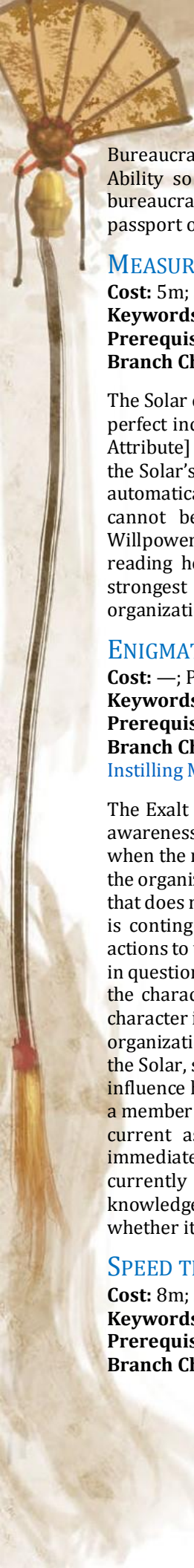
Cost: 5m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: None

Branch Charms: [Enlightened Discourse Method](#), [Speed the Wheels](#), [Measuring Glance](#), [Indolent Official Charm](#)

The Lawgiver becomes preternaturally adept at navigating through bureaucracies. She can naturally sense who to talk to in order to produce results, who expects or is amenable to bribes, which functionaries are actually useful or friendly and which are officious tyrants abusing their meager sliver of power. The Solar may add her



Bureaucracy score to the read intentions actions of any Ability so long as it helps her in producing a desired bureaucratic result, such as obtaining a license, gaining a passport or securing an audience.

MEASURING GLANCE

Cost: 5m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 2, [Deft Official's Way](#)

Branch Charms: [Enigmatic Bureau Understanding](#)

The Solar can sum up the member of an organization with perfect incision. This Charm creates a ([Social or Mental Attribute] + Bureaucracy) read intentions action adding the Solar's Essence in automatic successes. This Charm is automatically successful unless resisted with magic, and cannot be resisted by characters whose temporary Willpower is currently lower than the Solar's. Upon reading her subject, the Exalt can determine the exact strongest or most relevant Intimacy he holds for the organization in question.

ENIGMATIC BUREAU UNDERSTANDING

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 4, [Measuring Glance](#)

Branch Charms: [Bureau-Reforming Kata](#), [Honor-Instilling Mantra](#)

The Exalt can govern an organization with preternatural awareness. With this Charm, the Lawgiver is made aware when the member of an organization has his Intimacy for the organization challenged by any kind of social influence that does not involve the Psyche keyword. This awareness is contingent on the Solar having used read intentions actions to uncover the relevant Intimacies of the character in question. The Solar's awareness extends to the moment the character's Intimacy is challenged if and only if the character is currently functioning in some capacity for the organization. If the subject is not presently working for the Solar, she only notices that someone has attempted to influence him when he returns to his role or functions as a member of the organization. This clarification applies to current as well as former members—the Exalt only immediately notices influence against a character who is currently on duty. This Charm does not convey any knowledge of the substance of such social influence, or whether it was successful—only that it happened.

SPEED THE WHEELS

Cost: 8m; Simple (One task)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: [Deft Official's Way](#)

Branch Charms: [Bureau-Rectifying Method](#)

Through the use of this Charm, the Solar can cause a bureaucracy to finish a task in record time. Using this Charm causes the organization to work faster by a number of degrees equal to a Solar's Essence. A task that would be accomplished in a century takes only a season; a task that would be accomplished in a season takes only a month; what would take a month takes only a week; what takes a week only takes day, and what could be accomplished in days just takes minutes. Any request that would take less than a day is processed immediately; the Solar is literally moved to the front of the queue and is transferred into the services of an organization the moment she makes her request. Therefore, at Essence 3, a Solar could obtain records from a Fair Folk freehold that would normally take a century in just a week. At Essence 5, she could obtain it in minutes.

BUREAU-RECTIFYING METHOD

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (One Investigation)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Speed the Wheels](#)

Branch Charms: [Bureau-Reforming Kata](#)

The Solar may use her bureaucratic prowess to reform an ailing or corrupt bureaucracy. The Lawgiver must participate in an investigation of the organization, attending or leading inquiries, reviewing records and interviewing involved parties. For the duration of the inquest, add the Solar's Bureaucracy in automatic successes to her Investigation and Socialize rolls to conduct this investigation. In addition, while this Charm is in effect, members of the organization will automatically perceive the Solar as a subject of confidential trust with regards to the bureau— someone they should both confide in and should speak truthfully to. This registers as a Major Intimacy with most, but those with strong will and reasons to want to hide the truth will clock in with no more than a Minor Intimacy of respect for the Lawgiver's authority.

ENLIGHTENED DISCOURSE METHOD

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 3, [Frugal Merchant Method](#), [Deft Official's Way](#)

Branch Charms: [Semantic Argument Technique](#)

The Exalt's understanding of business language and commerce makes her seem worldly and wise. Add half her Bureaucracy score (rounded up) in dice to all social influence to affect bargains, trade, create business partnerships, create good will between organizations, communicate effective orders, mediate, and so on.

Essence 2

IRRESISTIBLE SALESMAN SPIRIT

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Consumer-Evaluating Glance](#), [Insightful Buyer Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Empowered Barter Stance](#), [Soul-snaring Pitch](#)

This Charm depicts a Solar who is an irresistible high pressure salesman. This Charm supplements a bargain action with double 7s. If the Exalt's bargain is successful, she gains a point of temporary Willpower.

UNGOVERNED MARKET AWARENESS

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Illimitable Master Fence](#)

Branch Charms: [Pattern-Exploiting Commerce Spirit](#)

The Solar is so attuned to the flow of trade that she can sense any time a character within range of her senses uses the Bureaucracy or Larceny Ability to make a transaction. This does not overwhelm her in market settings. She may simply ignore the proceedings, but she may also choose to sweep for particular transactions. This may aid her in locating characters with market specialties indicated by the prerequisite.

HONOR-INSTILLING MANTRA

Cost: 6m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Enigmatic Bureau Understanding](#)

Branch Charms: None

By spending an hour meditating on a charter of an organization she owns or leads, the Lawgiver may instill that charter with Intimacies that she feels are essential to running her business. This code of honor must be reflected in the writing of the charter, and the charter itself must be made available to every member the Solar wishes to effect with this Charm. Members who read the charter, or have had it read to them by a superior, become aware of the imbued Intimacies and can choose to act as the Solar would, taking advantage of those Intimacies as if they possessed them. Such a member can, for example, cite the Solar's Intimacy in a decision point when someone is trying to promote corruption in the ranks of the Exalt's subordinates. The effects of this Charm last until the Solar alters the charter, and may even continue beyond her death.

BUREAU-REFORMING KATA

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Bureau-Rectifying Method](#), [Enigmatic Bureau Understanding](#)

Branch Charms: [Woe-Capturing Web](#)

The Lawgiver may use this Charm to sort an organization she controls, moving personnel and dropping its weakest members. This Charm may be used after Bureau-Rectifying Method to instantly cleanse an organization of any hostile magic such as [Indolent Official Charm](#) or astrological curses. Whether the Solar is able to determine the presence of such magic depends on the thoroughness of her investigation. If the Storyteller is satisfied that she has uncovered evidence of malignant forces at work, this Charm automatically succeeds at clearing all such effects and making the organization immune to them for one season.

INDOLENT OFFICIAL CHARM

Cost: 5m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: Stackable

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Deft Official's Way](#)

Branch Charms: [Foul Air of Argument Technique](#)

The Lawgiver may use her power to slow as well as hasten a bureaucracy. Through use of this Charm, the Solar may bring the wheels of a government to a grinding halt with regards to a single task. Documents will be lost at every turn, every petty official who could possibly interfere or request a bribe will do so, and petitions and important requests will inevitably end up neglected at the bottom of the pile. For every point of Essence the Exalt possesses, the investigation is delayed by one degree, from days to weeks, weeks to months, months to seasons, and seasons to years. Thus an Essence 2 Solar could delay an investigation that would take a week, causing it to take an entire season.

The Solar need not be party to a matter to delay it. She can speculate on an investigation she is unaware of, committing motes against the possibility of such an investigation in the future. For example, she could stymie "The ongoing secret police investigation into my business" without being certain such an investigation were occurring. However, even though this Charm will defend her against such intrigues, this Charm will not inform her as to whether such an investigation exists or is ongoing. The Solar may stack this Charm (Essence) times, protecting herself against an equal number of different investigations.

SEMANTIC ARGUMENT TECHNIQUE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Enlightened Discourse Method](#)



Branch Charms: [Eclectic Verbiage of Law](#)

The Lawgiver's understanding of rules and the semantics of language makes her an effective and persuasive speaker. Add half the Solar's Bureaucracy in dice (rounded up) to any social influence that engages a character's adherence to laws or rules he's known to observe. This can refer to organizations he identifies with, but it can also be used to exploit Defining Principles he holds, if the Solar is aware of them.

Essence 3

[PATTERN-EXPLOITING COMMERCE SPIRIT](#)

Cost: 5m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Ungoverned Market Awareness](#)

Branch Charms: [Creation of Adamant Specie](#)

It often isn't safe for a Lawgiver to hang out her shingle. Meditating on the business she seeks, the Solar expands her Essence outward so that it may guide troubled customers to her door. This Charm covers a city block from the Solar's position, and will guide customers with financial or mercantile problems to the Exalt's location, even going so far as to lead them through hidden alleys and secret doors to do so. When activating the Charm, the Solar must be very specific about which kind of customers she will attract based on their Resources rating. The player can specify customers with "financial problems and Resources 5", "multiple Resources 5 who need to deposit vast sums of money", "a valuation inquiry and any Resources rating", and so on. As long as the Solar's net isn't cast extremely wide, as soon as a person with the designated problem steps into the area affected by her Essence they will be drawn to her. Note that an arriving customer won't exactly understand why they've been drawn to the Solar or how it was done. It's up to the Solar to recognize the customer, figure out what their problem is, and impress them with her expertise and preeminence in all things commercial.

Special activation rules: If the Solar knows the Larceny Charm [Seasoned Criminal Method](#), the player may use this Charm to specify targets with "Larceny problems difficulty 1-5" or of one specific difficulty. The player may also combine specifications: "a subject with Resources 5 that has a difficulty 5 Larceny problem."

[EMPOWERED BARTER STANCE](#)

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Irresistible Salesman Spirit](#)

Branch Charms: None

Once a day, the Solar gains a point of temporary Willpower for succeeding at a bargain action.

[SOUL-SNARING PITCH](#)

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute, Psyche

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Irresistible Salesman Spirit](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar can sell sand to a Delzahn. This Charm is a persuade action to convince a character that a particular thing is his heart's desire. The Solar can sell literally anything at outrageous prices. If the character's permanent Willpower is equal to or lower than the Exalt's Essence, no roll is required. The Exalt can cause the target to sell himself into slavery for a handful of potsherds or a kiss. If the target's Willpower is greater than the Lawgiver's Essence, the Solar rolls a (Manipulation + Bureaucracy) persuade action with (Essence) automatic successes against the target's Resolve. If successful, the target is not only convinced that he must attain whatever the Solar is selling, but its value in his eyes is multiplied by the number of extra successes on the roll. In order to resist this effect, a character must spend (the Solar's Essence) in Willpower. Resisting Soul-Snaring Pitch makes a character immune to the Charm for one week.

[WOE-CAPTURING WEB](#)

Cost: — (Varies); Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Bureau-Reforming Kata](#)

Branch Charms: [Omen-Spawning Beast](#)

The Solar becomes automatically aware any time a curse or other magic is laid against her organization. She may not be aware of the exact details of such a power, or where it comes from, but she does know where to look for evidence using Investigation Charms or Bureau-Rectifying Method. At the moment the Solar first becomes aware of fell magic, the player may also guess as to its source if it is reasonable that the Solar would know what the player suspects. If correct, the Solar instantly knows the source of the magic and may use Bureau-Reforming Kata instantly. The Solar may, at the same time she uses Bureau-Reforming Kata, spend a number of motes equal to those used to launch the curse. By committing these motes, the Exalt traps the motes committed to the effect, preventing the source from relinquishing the curse before its normal duration has expired.

[OMEN-SPAWNING BEAST](#)

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None Permanent

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Woe-Capturing Web](#)

Branch Charms: [Infinitely-Efficient Register](#)

The Solar becomes fused with her organization at the unconscious level. Her Essence flows through all aspects of her bureaucracy, subtly altering her existence as she alters it in turn. If the Exalt has captured magic using Woe-Capturing Web, this Charm allows her to discover profiling information among her immaculately-kept paperwork, revealing the identity of the one whose magic has been snared.

FOUL AIR OF ARGUMENT TECHNIQUE

Cost: 13m, 1wp; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: [Indolent Official Charm](#)

Branch Charms: [Taboo-Inflicting Diatribe](#)

The Lawgiver can arrest an entire arm of government with one deft stroke. The Solar targets a project she's aware of and dooms it with a flash of her Caste Mark. Roll ([Charisma or Manipulation] + Bureaucracy) against the Bureaucracy, Investigation, Larceny or War (whichever is applicable to the project) of each character responsible for leading the project. For each success, that character will experience (Solar's Essence) botches trying to carry out that project. As failure manifests, the first result is that communication breaks down, becoming hostile, ineffective, or completely impossible (as with the collapse of the information arm of a military establishment). A project that is a monumental failure may threaten the stability of an entire organization. This Charm may not be used on a single organization more than once per season.

ECLECTIC VERBIAGE OF LAW

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Semantic Argument Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Subject-Hailing Ideology](#)

The Solar's understanding of bureaucratic procedure is immense and complex. She may draw on this well of knowledge to enact a free full Bureaucracy Excellency once per season. This Charm can be reset by the Solar aiding in the success of a particularly difficult project (see p. 225) as determined by the Storyteller.

INFINITELY-EFFICIENT REGISTER

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Omen-Spawning Beast](#)

Branch Charms: [Spectacle-Inciting Order](#)

As long as the Lawgiver's organization has succeeded at one challenging project in the previous season, her bureaucracy automatically completes one project within its scope without ever undertaking it. Once per story, the Exalt may travel to an isolated section of her business

headquarters where she will find the proof of a completed task. She might find useful tools, resources, deeds, valuable paperwork, and so forth. The Storyteller should select items which will prove of some use to the Solar each time she decides to invoke this Charm. The more powerful her organization, the better the discovered spoils will be. Note that use of this Charm does not itself count as completion of a challenging project.

Essence ¶

CREATION OF ADAMANT SPECIE

Cost: 5m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: [Pattern-Exploiting Commerce Spirit](#)

Branch Charms:

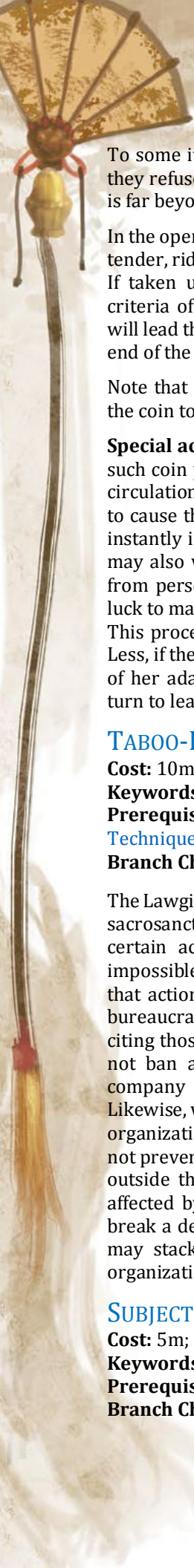
Taking a coin of natural metal in her hand, the Solar infuses it with her Essence, transforming it. In the moment the Exalt uses this Charm, an obscuring shadow slowly passes over her face. When it has passed, the coin between her fingers has become a coin of pure adamant, with the Unconquered Sun's emblem on one side and the Solar's sigil on the other. This coin has a number of properties and abilities.

The Solar may give this coin to another, authorizing them to use it in the Solar's name. Any ghost, god, or raksha who sees the coin will automatically recognize the bearer as a business agent of one of the Solar Exalted. Such beings gain automatic knowledge of the Solar's full Resources rating, allowing the bearer to settle accounts and make purchases without an exchange of wealth. When the bearer makes such purchases on the Lawgiver's behalf, the Adamant Specie represents a heavenly oath on the Solar's behalf to pay the debt out of her standing Resources within a year and a day. If the target in this transaction is destroyed or makes it deliberately impossible for the Exalt to settle her account, the heavenly oath — but perhaps not the debt — is nullified.

Mortal merchants have no power to recognize the accounts of the Solar Exalted at a glance, and Guildsmen are particularly well-trained in not accepting magiced coins. Demons, as participants in deliberately insurgent economies, recognize the Solar's accounts but may always refuse to confer them credit. Ergo, neither demons nor Guildsmen honor such trade.

Such a coin also has a number of other strange effects. For one, the bearer can travel through the bordermarches of the Wyld and as long as they are holding the coin, neither they nor the things they are wearing or carrying can be warped by the Wyld.

The coin also evinces personal agency. If it is stolen, it can cause sudden cases of bad luck — 9s and 10s turned to 1s.



To some it appears to give off a cursed silvery glow and they refuse to touch it. Others try to lift it and find that it is far beyond mortal strength to lift.

In the open market, it has a way of getting mixed into local tender, riding commerce to the edges of the Solar's reach. If taken up by someone who fits one of the specified criteria of Pattern-Exploiting Commerce Spirit, the coin will lead that person to the Solar, even if they are at the far end of the city.

Note that characters who are not authorized cannot use the coin to make purchases on the Solar's account.

Special activation rules: The Solar may only create one such coin per day, but may have up to (Essence) coins in circulation. She may at any time pay one mote reflexively to cause the magic to flee a coin, causing it to transform instantly into a dull lead coin with faded inscription. She may also will a coin back to herself, causing it to travel from person to person, riding transactions and turns of luck to make itself known to her so that she can reclaim it. This process usually takes five or six hours to complete. Less, if the Solar goes looking for it. If the Solar is slain, all of her adamant coins immediately lose their magic and turn to lead.

TABOO-INFLICTING DIATRIBE

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: Stackable

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Foul Air of Argument](#)

Technique

Branch Charms: [Order-Conferring Action](#)

The Lawgiver may pass down laws to her agents which are sacrosanct. The Solar repeatedly inveighs against a certain action, making it anathema. It then becomes impossible for members of her organization to carry out that action—but only in the context of functions of the bureaucracy. Furthermore, the Solar must be specific in citing those behaviors which are banned. Thus, she could not ban all theft, but she could ban “Theft from the company coffers” or “Embezzlement of client capital.” Likewise, while these bans would prevent members of her organization from stealing from her organization, they do not prevent those members from committing such crimes outside the jurisdiction of her organization. Characters affected by this Charm can treat any social influence to break a defined taboo as an unacceptable one. The Solar may stack this Charm (Essence) times to protect her organization thusly.

SUBJECT-HAILING IDEOLOGY

Cost: 5m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Eclectic Verbiage of Law](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver gains power through knowledge of the roles and identities of others. This Charm supplements any social influence that appeals to an Intimacy the Solar is aware of, at a former intensity, so long as the social influence is intended to make the subject act in some official capacity. For example, the Lawgiver could attempt to persuade her bodyguard-turned-assassin to put down his weapon, invoking an Intimacy of loyalty he once held but holds no longer. She could convince an ex-spouse to act in some capacity as if they were still married. She could even make a once-loyal member of her organization remember his role and even make him wish to return to his former position. However, she could not use this Charm to convince two enemies who have become lovers to remember their hate for one another. The Charm only functions if there is some relevant official capacity being invoked. Thus the subject is hailed into a former role.

SPECTACLE-INCITING ORDER

Cost: 8m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: [Infinitely-Efficient Register](#)

If the Solar has established herself as a person of business renown in an area and has a practice or organization that is currently functioning, then she may use this Charm once per season to call a prestigious and strange package to be delivered to a local market or other place of public commerce. This delivery comes to Creation through a spirit court, a raksha court, or from the court of the ancestors, and what is inside will be strange, ethereal, or morbid as matches its source. In any case, the package is wrapped in glorious, scintillating, luminously textured paper, but is magically bound by a ribbon and can be opened by none other than the Solar. The package draws fascinated crowds and it is automatically perceived as something wondrous, a gift from the gods, or something strange and exciting. Roll the Solar's unmodified Intelligence + Bureaucracy against a difficulty of 2 to determine the package's Resources value. The Solar does not know what is in the box before she opens it, but she does know its exact value the moment it is delivered, and may trade on the expectation of what might be inside. Through repeated use of this Charm, and the eventual delivery of goods which are nigh priceless, the Solar can drive up speculation on the mysterious delivery and, on the fiction of never knowing the value of what's inside, she can sell away something utterly worthless for a fortune, and can keep something priceless for herself, or use high Resources packages to entice future prospects into bigger gambling, business partnerships, and so on.

Essence 5

ORDER-CONFERRING ACTION

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (One week)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Bureaucracy 5, [Taboo-Inflicting Diatribe](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's effective delegation of power bolsters the might of Creation. To use this Charm, the Solar must confer advice to a bureaucracy either directly or through mediators (letters, messengers, etc.). The Lawgiver proposes bureaucratic reforms and operating sequences that are efficacious and skillful: roll (Charisma + Bureaucracy) against a difficulty of 5. If successful, the organization's leaders gain a number of non-Charm dice equal to the roll's extra successes. These dice can be used on (Solar's Essence) Bureaucracy, Investigation, Larceny, Lore, Medicine or War rolls dealing with running a relevant organization or project. The Solar may enhance her own actions with this Charm, and if she or any other Solar is a beneficiary of this effect, the organization becomes a "Creational bulwark" on the spot. The Wyld cannot penetrate its territories, diseases struggle to cross its borders, and Shadowlands encroach upon it more slowly. This effect lasts one week.

Craft

Essence 1

FLAWLESS HANDIWORK METHOD

Cost: 6m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 1

Branch Charms: [Triumph-Forging Eye](#), [Supreme Masterwork Focus](#), [Experimental Conjuring of True Void](#)

The Solar capitalizes on her own genius. Her hands and Essence flow in tune with the spirit of her craft, turning even the shoddiest materials into sublime masterworks. Craft rolls supplemented by this Charm reroll 10s until 10s fail to appear.

At Craft 3+, this Charm may be repurchased, allowing the Exalt to also reroll 6s until 6s fail to appear.

TRIUMPH-FORGING EYE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 2, [Flawless Handiwork Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt sees forward to her success and approaches a problem with an unerring clarity of vision. Once per week,

the Exalt may apply a free full Craft Excellency to any one roll.

SUPREME MASTERWORK FOCUS

Cost: 6m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 3, [Flawless Handiwork Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Divine Inspiration Technique](#), [Inspiration-Renewing Vision](#)

By shearing away all distractions, the Exalt may recognize the strongest elements of her design as she brings them forth, enhancing them to the betterment of the entire project. This Charm allows the Solar to supplement (Attribute + Craft) rolls for basic and major projects with double 9s.

At Craft 5, Essence 2+, it may be repurchased, allowing the Exalt to alternatively spend six motes and one Willpower to supplement a basic, major, or superior project roll with double 8s.

At Craft 5, Essence 3+, it may be repurchased a third time, allowing the Exalt to pay ten motes and one willpower to grant any one (Attribute + Craft) roll double 7s.

CRAFTSMAN NEEDS NO TOOLS

Cost: 6m; Simple (One task)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Craft 3

Branch Charms: [Words-as-Workshop Method](#), [Thousand-Forge Hands](#), [Shattering Grasp](#), [Durability-Enhancing Technique](#), [Design Beyond Limit](#)

A Solar who has mastered this Charm can work directly with her chosen material, shaping it with hands, breath, and voice. Without the need for tools or a workshop, the Exalt can start basic and major projects as soon as she has the proper ingredients, and can complete such works with blazing speed, often in just minutes or seconds. Using Craftsman Needs No Tools can be used equally well in both building and repair projects. Additionally, if the Solar uses tools to assist her work, the cost of the Charm is reduced by two motes. This Charm does not meaningfully speed the completion of superior or legendary projects.

SHATTERING GRASP

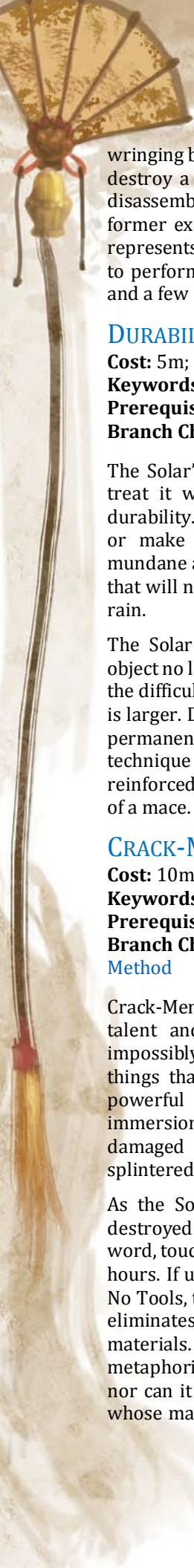
Cost: —; Permeant

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Craftsman Needs No Tools](#)

Branch Charms: [Keen Understanding of the Core Imperfection](#)

This charm permanently enhances its prerequisite. An Exalt with this Charm knows the strengths and weaknesses of her chosen materials and may rend them down with a mixture of light, precise touches and



wringing blows. She may rend apart stone with her hands, destroy a door by crossing it with her palms and may disassemble a steel portcullis with her fingertips. The two former examples represent basic tasks, while the latter represents a major project. In any case, she needs no tools to perform such tasks, only an appropriate Craft Ability and a few moments time.

DURABILITY-ENHANCING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Craftsman Needs No Tools](#)

Branch Charms: [Object-Strengthening Touch](#)

The Solar's keen understanding of an object allows her treat it with skill and Essence, greatly increasing its durability. The Exalt may temper a blade, reinforce a door, or make a sail fireproof or nearly impenetrable to mundane attacks. She may make an inscription in marble that will not fade even after a hundred years of wind and rain.

The Solar spends five minutes to an hour treating an object no larger than (Essence) yards in radius, increasing the difficulty to damage it by two or (Essence), whichever is larger. Durability conferred by this Charm is conferred permanently. The edges of blades strengthened by this technique do not dull after an entire day of hacking, and a reinforced helm may not shatter when struck by the blow of a mace.

CRACK-MENDING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 3

Branch Charms: [Design Beyond Limit](#), [Breach Healing Method](#)

Crack-Mending Technique depicts a Lawgiver whose talent and touch is such that she can repair even impossibly destroyed things. This Charm can't restore things that were completely unmade (for example, by powerful sorcery, digestion in a behemoth's gullet, or immersion in molten rock) but it can remake extremely damaged things like shattered crystal, burnt paper, splintered wood and twisted metal.

As the Solar works with the remains of a broken or destroyed object, she may slowly piece it together with word, touch, and Essence over the course of (10 -Essence) hours. If used while under the effect of [Craftsman Needs No Tools](#), this time is reduced to minutes or seconds, and eliminates both the need for tools and in many cases for materials. This Charm can restore magical objects but not metaphorical concepts: it cannot mend a broken heart, nor can it put the magic back into a First Age construct whose magic has fled or faded away. This Charm lowers

the difficulty of repairing Artifacts that are fragmented or shattered by 1, while also making such a repair possible, but otherwise does not remove the material requirements or affect the goal number.

ARETE-SHIFTING PRANA

Cost: 4m, 1xp or 1 Limit, 1wp; Simple (One project)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 4

Branch Charms: [Bright-Forging Prana](#)

The Lawgiver may glean knowledge from her existing mastery and use it as the foundation for new works. Upon evoking Arete-Shifting Prana, roll (Intelligence + Craft) to shift a craft expertise to a new expertise. The difficulty is based on how conceptually close they are.

Difficulty 1 for conceptually similar crafts such as for example, changing armoring to weaponsmithing, or shifting leatherworking to tailoring, or tailoring to tapestry-weaving, difficulty 3 for conceptually distant craft skills based on based on similar sciences/arts such as armoring to goldsmithing, and leatherworking to tailoring.

The difficulty increases by two for any craft expertise involving large scale or highly technical crafts such as shipwright, engineering, or hydraulics. It is not possible to exchange craft expertise for essence based craft skills. These converted dots remain useable for the duration of one basic, major, or superior project; they cannot be used to support any higher form of crafting project.

PERFECT SOLAR DESIGN

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5

Branch Charms: [Breach Healing Method](#)

Infusing her design with simple perfection the solar creates a master crafted example of what others aspire to reproduce. This charm supplements any (Attribute + Craft) roll to create a perfect template on any non-magical craft project. Characters with Craft 1+ and an expertise in a related field that examines the template daily adds one non-charm success to all rolls to make a similar item. If attempting to duplicate the item exactly, instead add two non-charm successes to reproduce the object. A character that successfully creates a replica of the original example permanently gains one non-charm success to do so again in the future as the design is burned into his mind.

Essence 2

EXPERIENTIAL CONJURING OF TRUE VOID

Cost: 4m, 1 Limit; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 3, [Flawless Handiwork Method](#)

Branch Charms: [First Movement of the Demiurge](#),
[Unbroken Image Focus](#)

Through tapping the elemental, refined forces of her own experience, the Solar may access the most pristine and formless center of her own Essence, from which all things may be derived. This Charm may be used after an (Attribute + Craft) roll, and grants one automatic non-Charm success and (Essence) non-Charm dice. This Charm may not be used on basic projects.

At Essence 3+, the dice bonus for this Charm is increased to (Intelligence + Essence).

FIRST MOVEMENT OF THE DEMIURGE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 4, [Experiential Conjuring of True Void](#)

Branch Charms: [Divine Inspiration Technique](#)

This Charm permanently enhances its prerequisite. The Solar's genius inspires her to greater heights, making her aware of patterns and possibilities unforeseen by mortals. For every three of a kind successes (ex: three sevens, three eights, etc.), the player may choose one non-success die and convert it to a 10, adding two successes to the result. If [Flawless Handiwork Method](#) is used, 10s created in this fashion are also rerolled until 10s fail to appear.

UNBROKEN IMAGE FOCUS

Cost: 3m (+3m per success), 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 4, [Experiential Conjuring of True Void](#)

Branch Charms: [Essence-Forging Kata](#)

After making an (Attribute + Craft) roll, this Charm may be invoked to add a supernatural burst of precision, skill, and inspiration to the Solar's hands. This Charm allows the Exalt to purchase a number of additional non-Charm successes equal to ([her Essence] + successes) on the initial roll. This Charm does not factor in "double numbers" effects from other Charms. If the Lawgiver is using a double 9s effect, and rolls three 9s and no other successes, she would be able to purchase (Essence + 3) successes, not (Essence + 6).

OBJECT-STRENGTHENING TOUCH

Cost: 6m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Durability-Enhancing Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Chaos-Resistance Preparation](#)

With a bare touch, the Solar can infuse an object of (Essence + 2) yards in radius with hardening Essence, greatly increasing its durability. Using this Charm increases the difficulty to destroy the object by the (Solar's Essence + 1). If the Solar is holding the object, it becomes nigh-unbreakable without magic. Objects strengthened with this Charm also become resistant to fire, acid, freezing, and other forms of damage. The benefits of this Charm last only one scene, but they stack with the effects of the prerequisite for that scene.

CHAOS-RESISTANCE PREPARATION

Cost: 5m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Object-Strengthening Touch](#)

Branch Charms: [The Art of Permanence](#)

The Solar can reinforce an object so that the Wyld cannot touch it. The Lawgiver spends up to an hour treating an object no more than (Essence) yards in radius. If the object is worn or wielded, it protects itself and the wielder/ wearer from the twisting effects of the Wyld.

This protection is limited: in the bordermarches a character can go (Solar's Essence) days without ill effect. This resistance is halved in the middlemarches, and reduced to hours in the deep Wyld. If the character only has partial protection—say a caravan guard wielding only a treated pike—then this protection is reduced to hours and minutes respectively. [Chaos-Resistance Preparation](#) can also be used to treat objects, and like and labeled objects traveling in auspicious arrays stack their protections, allowing groups of treated objects to survive Wyld journeys with the same benefits of a character wearing multiple treated items.

At Essence 3+, the Exalt may pay fifteen motes, one Willpower to use this Charm on the project scale (p. 239), working for (10 Stamina) hours to cover a considerable number of goods and vehicles or arms and armor. She may protect the hull of a small trade ship, as well as its rigging and sails, and need not protect the cargo or provisions below decks, or she may protect several wagons, singlehandedly preparing a small caravan for a trip through chaos-tainted lands.

DESIGN BEYOND LIMIT

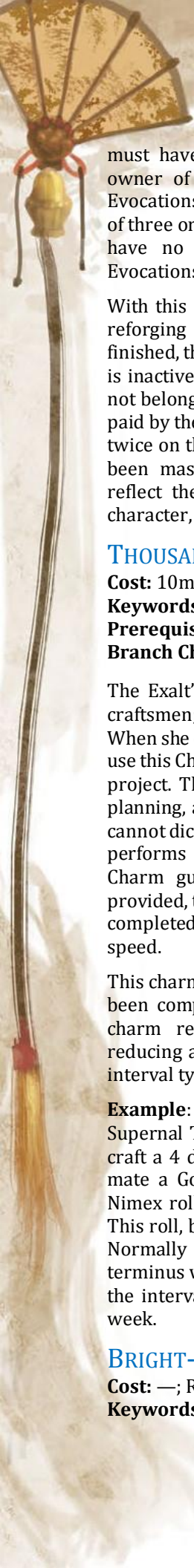
Cost: 10m, 1wp, 3xp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 4, [Craftsman Needs No Tools](#),
[Crack-Mending Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Celestial Reforging Technique](#)

A Solar who has the power to build an Artifact may also temper it with greater power. To use this Charm, the Exalt



must have an Artifact weapon to work with, and the owner of the weapon must have unlocked all of its Evocations. Typically this means the Artifact has a rating of three or four dots, as Artifacts rated five or N/A usually have no known limit to their number of inactive Evocations.

With this Charm, the Exalt spends (10/ Essence) hours reforging the weapon in her workshop. When she is finished, the weapon gains one Evocation. This Evocations is inactive and must still be learned. If the weapon does not belong to the Solar, the experience points cost can be paid by the weapon's owner. This Charm may not be used twice on the same weapon until the added Evocation has been mastered. The nature of added Evocations will reflect the wielder's spirit, the weapon's attitude and character, and the forger's design.

THOUSAND-FORGE HANDS

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Craftsman Needs No Tools](#)

Branch Charms: [Ever-Ready Innovation Discipline](#)

The Exalt's hands flow with the Essence of a thousand craftsmen; her urge is legion and her well is bottomless. When she creates a superior or legendary project, she may use this Charm to greatly speed her efforts to complete the project. This may be represented as the Exalt thinking, planning, and working with impossible speed. Though it cannot dictate the speed at which she gathers materials or performs tasks not directly associated with Craft, this Charm guarantees that given all such materials are provided, the foundation laid, and all such tasks have been completed she may complete her task at extraordinary speed.

This charm may be activated after the initial craft roll has been completed during the subsequent craft rolls. This charm reduces the interval by (essence) intervals, reducing all intervals to a value of 1 before reducing the interval type to a minimum of 1 week.

Example: Nimex, Bodhisattva of the Radiant Forge, a Craft Supernal Twilight with an essence of 3 is attempting to craft a 4 dot pair of orichalcum tiger claws for his circle mate a Golden Laughing Tiger master martial artist. Nimex rolls the initial craft check and get 25 successes. This roll, being the initial roll, took 1 season to complete. Normally the following rolls, number determined by th terminus would take 1 month. With the use of this charm the interval is reduced from 2 months to 1 month, to 1 week.

BRIGHT-FORGING PRANA

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 3, [Arete-Shifting Prana](#)

Branch Charms: [Supreme Celestial Focus](#)

The Lawgiver reaches beyond herself to touch the creative energy that lies just beyond her reach. This Charm may be used once per story, allowing the Solar the use of (Essence or three, whichever is greater) Craft Charms she has yet to learn. The Solar does not need to meet the Essence minimums for these Charms, though she must still meet the Ability minimum. Also, she must know the prerequisite of each Charm she wishes to use. Charms enabled by Bright-Forging Prana do count as the prerequisites of other Charms the Solar might enable through use of this Charm. Once Bright-Forging Prana has been used, the Solar must pay the activation cost of each Charm. Charms enabled by Bright-Forging Prana may be used for the rest of the story, but only on the project they were initially employed for. This charm may not be used to purchase Permanent duration charms.

BREACH-HEALING METHOD

Cost: 7m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Crack-Mending Technique](#), [Perfect Solar Design](#)

Branch Charms: [Realizing the Form Supernal](#)

With the return of the Solar Exalted comes the return of old magic. The power of the Sun's Essence flows in Creation once more. With this Charm, the Solar establishes a field of with a radius of (essence in range bands), in which the Essence of the world is quickened with Solar power, where old things come alive again, and truly wondrous things may happen. Anyone standing in this field gains a non-Charm dice bonus to their Craft, Lore, Occult, and Medicine rolls equal to the Solar's Essence. In addition, repair and Medicine rolls are made at one less difficulty. The Solar must be attempting to repair an object or treat an injury to use this Charm, and its effect lasts until her work is finished. Characters who stand within the circle of the Solar's influence see her work with greater clarity and understanding.

Essence 3

ESSENCE-FORGING KATA

Cost: 2m per mote, 1wp; Simple (One day)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Unbroken Image Focus](#)

Branch Charms: [Inspiration-Renewing Vision](#)

The Solar channels Essence through her hands and tools to make the final product of her work a matter of legend. Powering this Charm requires a dramatic action lasting at least five minutes, in which the Exalt meditates on future

tasks, steadies her mind, feels the weight of her tools, readies her forge for the day, and other similar preparatory actions. While this Charm is active, every two motes committed discounts the cost of the Craft Excellency by one.

INSPIRATION-RENEWING VISION

Cost: 12m, 1wp, 2xp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Supreme Masterwork Focus](#) (x2), [Essence-Forging Kata](#)

Branch Charms: [Horizon-Unveiling Insight](#)

A moment of creative satori allows the Solar to cleanse her creative vision of all flaws, perfectly attuning her Essence to that of the unborn wonder she wishes to birth. This Charm can be used to supplement a superior or legendary Craft roll, so that it does not count toward the project's terminus. This Charm can be used once per story, but can be reset by completing a legendary project with a goal number of 45+ without use of this Charm.

DIVINE INSPIRATION TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Supreme Masterwork Focus](#) (x2), [First Movement of the Demiurge](#)

Branch Charms: [Holistic Miracle Understanding](#)

Each time she uses her talents to build or repair, the Exalt comes closer to the core truth of her existence. For every three successes earned on a Craft roll, the Solar earns an additional non-Charm die. This effect is recursive; if generated non-Charm dice create at least three successes, another die is generated.

EVER-READY INNOVATION DISCIPLINE

Cost: 15m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: [Thousand-Forge Hands](#)

Branch Charms: [Vice-Miracle Technique](#)

Through prolific work in her chosen discipline, the Solar shows incomparable foresight. A Solar with this Charm may retroactively complete a major project she never officially began in order to even the odds against a threat, dangerous obstacle, or critical conflict that has arisen. Upon using the Charm, the Solar's player describes a retroactive continuity in which their Solar planned and built — or in some cases destroyed — the thing for just such an occasion. The sole limitation is that this plot device cannot simply resolve the conflict on its own. It can only be something that helps to make an unfair situation less inequitable.

Special activation rules: The finished project must reflect the Exalt's chosen Craft Ability; a Solar with no skill as a seamstress cannot produce a ball gown to help an urchin look like a princess, nor can a Solar with no engineering skill reveal the location of a secret earthwork and palisade she built as a fallback position against the advancing Wyld Hunt. This Charm may only be used (Essence / 2 round up) times per story.

VICE-MIRACLE TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Ever-Ready Innovation Discipline](#)

Branch Charms: [Words-As-Workshop Method](#), [Wonder Forging Genius](#)

The Solar this as a piece of work she designed and completed in the margins of all her other projects, using expertise and efficiency to complete a wonder, 2 dot artifact, as an unspoken side project.

At Essence 5+, this Charm can be used to produce a two or three dot Artifact.

Special Activation Rules: This Charm can only be used by a character who has already constructed at least one Artifact rated two or higher, and is in the process of building at least one other.

WORDS-AS-WORKSHOP METHOD

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute, Stackable

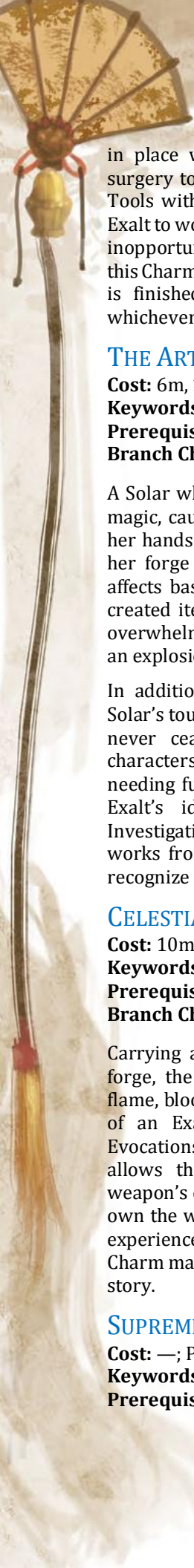
Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Craftsman Needs No Tools](#), [Vice-Miracle Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Anima Forge Technique](#)

The Solar speaks the implements of her trade into existence. Upon using this Charm, the Exalt describes Artifact tools she needs to complete the present task, be it one of Craft, Lore, Medicine, Occult, or Investigation. The Essence of the world shapes itself into an artifact matching her description, with powers and active Evocations commensurate to the Exalt's description and the Storyteller's whims.

The Exalt may use said Artifacts without paying an attunement cost, but if she wishes to lend them out, the borrower must pay an attunement cost in order to use them. Such Artifacts can be as simple or complex as needed, and may even have personalities. With each use of this Charm, the Solar may describe up to (Essence) tools, but the Storyteller should be aware of diminishing returns; the overall effectiveness should be based on the player's stunts and descriptions.

In any case, these Artifact assistants allow for unspecified bonuses ranging from non-Charm dice, to the ability to listen for a daiklave's heartbeat, to holding a patient's soul



in place while the Solar performs continual, complex surgery to fix horrific injury. Using Craftsman Needs No Tools with appropriate created Artifacts may allow the Exalt to work on superior or legendary Artifact projects at inopportune moments, with a stunt. Artifacts created by this Charm vanish in a blaze of Essence as soon as the Exalt is finished using them, or at the end of the scene, whichever comes first.

THE ART OF PERMANENCE

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Chaos-Resistance Preparation](#)

Branch Charms: [Anima Forge Technique](#)

A Solar who uses this Charm can invest her works with magic, causing them to endure forever. Candles spun by her hands burn forever, and a horse wearing shoes from her forge need never be shod again. This Charm only affects basic and major projects, and does not prevent created items from being destroyed by direct attack or overwhelming traumatic damage such as being caught in an explosion or buried under a mountain.

In addition, such objects are indelibly marked by the Solar's touch. If she claims to be the builder of a torch that never ceases burning, or a roof that never leaks, characters instinctively know it to be true without needing further proof. Such objects may also render the Exalt's identity known to beings with particular Investigation or Occult magic. If she encounters her own works from a past life, the Lawgiver will automatically recognize them as her own.

CELESTIAL REFORGING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 10m, 1wp, 3xp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Design Beyond Limit](#)

Branch Charms: None

Carrying a daiklave or other Artifact weapon into her forge, the Solar may enact a working of hammer and flame, blood and Essence, to coax and reshape the nature of an Exalted weapon, reshaping its current active Evocations. This process takes (10 -Essence) hours, and allows the weapon's owner's player to change the weapon's current active Evocations. If the Solar does not own the weapon she is reforging, the owner can pay the experience point cost of the Charm's activation. This Charm may only be used on a particular weapon once per story.

SUPREME CELESTIAL FOCUS

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Bright-Forging Prana](#)

Branch Charms: [Supreme Perfection of Craft](#)

The Solar expands her mind and awakens her flesh, unlocking the brilliance that sings in her Essence. Upon purchasing this Charm, the Solar gains one additional craft expertise for each dot of the Crafts ability she has. Further expertise may be purchased for 1xp, and take one third of the normal time to train.

Essence 4+ Repurchase, a Solar with at least 12 Craft expertise may repurchase this Charm to trade their Craft expertise for a universal expertise that applies to all uses of the Craft skill. If they lose more than 12 specialties this way, they gain 1xp for each extra specialty lost. Note: all experience spend on Arete-Shifting Prana are refunded upon the second purchase of this charm.

REALIZING THE FORM SUPERNAL

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Breach-Healing Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Supreme Perfection of Craft](#)

The First Age was raised by the hands of the Solar Exalted, and they alone can restore its lost glories. When using Breach-Healing Method to repair an Artifact, the Solar may use this Charm to lower the repair difficulty by one. The moment she touches the damaged Artifact, the goal number to repair it is reduced by her (Intelligence * Essence)—the Artifact is seen to partially reform, its shattered parts flying together in her hands. This can fully restore certain objects. This Charm may be used once per story, but may be reset by completing an Artifact repair without it.

Essence 4

HORIZON-UNVEILING INSIGHT

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Inspiration-Renewing Vision](#)

Branch Charms: [Sun-Heart Tenacity](#)

This Charm expands the Lawgiver's already illimitable mind, allowing her to experience Essence flows in patterns that stabilize and adapt the form of any legendary project she undertakes. This Charm permanently raises the terminus of superior and legendary projects by 1.

HOLISTIC MIRACLE UNDERSTANDING

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Divine Inspiration Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Sun-Heart Tenacity](#)

The Solar shapes wonders from the very fabric of the world. This Charm enhances the prerequisite; if the non-Charm dice generated by the initial roll turn up three or more successes, the new non-Charm dice are augmented by an additional three non-Charm dice.

ANIMA FORGE TECHNIQUE

Cost: 15m, 1wp; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Words As Workshop Method](#), [The Art of Permanence](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar meditates within a place of craftsmanship or a solar aspected demesne for (6 -essence) hours as she envisions a workspace befitting a single project or group of related projects. From the depths of his vision sparks a roaring anima blaze bursting from her brow. As her anima fills the space it is reconfigured into a supernaturally potent workshop in relation to his chosen craft.

Special Activation Rules: When activated upon a solar aspected demesne the duration is changed to instant. This charm fails to function in the bordermarches or the deep wyld and can only be activated in a demesne already present in creation.

Additional purchases, of this charm may be bought for Occult, Lore, Medicine, or Investigation.

KEEN UNDERSTANDING OF THE CORE

IMPERFECTION

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisite Charms: Craft 5, [Shattering Grasp](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar touches a structure or object and gains a perfect understanding of what can damage or destroy it, and how well. This charm create a feat of strength to perform a demolition action using (Intelligence + Craft) using her Intelligence + Essence to determine her strength score for qualifying for feats of strength. This action can only be used to destroy inanimate objects and cannot be used to lift or move objects or creatures. Combined with Words as Workshop Technique this charm can potentially be stunted to effect truly superhuman sized structures.

If the object is completely indestructible, the Charm's duration becomes Instant, and Lawgiver is instead granted divine inspiration, discovering an existing Flaw of Invulnerability (created by the Storyteller) that would permit the object's destruction. Assuming she is able to take advantage of the newfound weakness, with the proper stunt she may then activate this charm again to attempt to destroy the object.

SUPREME PERFECTION OF CRAFT

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Supreme Celestial Focus](#) x2, [Realizing the form Supernal](#)

Branch Charms: [Divine Transcendence of Craft](#)

As the Solar works deeper into the soul of her craft, she unlocks wisps and flashes of greater wonders, ancient genius, and dim visions of a lost age. Upon purchasing this charm the universal craft expertise produces 2 additional dice instead of 1 on all rolled (Attribute + Craft) checks.

Essence 5

SUN-HEART TENACITY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Horizon-Unveiling Insight](#), [Holistic Miracle Understanding](#)

Branch Charms: None

Completing a legendary project provides the Exalt with new insights to the mysteries of the universe. Each time the Solar completes such a project, this Charm provides ten automatic non-Charm successes to the next superior or legendary project she attempts to finish.

WONDER-FORGING GENIUS

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Vice-Miracle Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Dual Magnus Prana](#)

As proof of her illimitable soul, the Solar may induct a new infinite god-weapon into the world of mortal matter. When she has ten or more legendary projects under way, she may use this Charm to complete one of them without further rolls. This Charm has a similar function for Artifacts of a lower rating, so long as each of the ten Artifacts is the same rating. This Charm may only be used once per story, and may not be used again until at least half of the current projects have been completed. Prematurely abandoned or failed projects do not count as having been completed.

DUAL MAGNUS PRANA


Cost: 6xp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, Occult 3, [Terrestrial Circle Sorcery](#), [Wonder-Forging Genius](#)

Branch Charms: None

With this Charm, the Solar's player may retroactively describe the process by which the Lawgiver created a



perfect simulacrum of herself through an elaborate sorcerous project. This description occurs the moment the Solar's incapacitated health level is checked off; instead of dying, the slain character is revealed to be a perfect double of the Solar. The real Solar may then be located anywhere the player chooses, as long as the Storyteller deems it plausible. The xp spent on this charm is subtracted from her normal total.

DIVINE TRANSCENDENCE OF CRAFT

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Craft 5, [Supreme Perfection of Craft](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's exaltation sings with the illimitable power of its essence, pushing the bounds of her excellence to the brink of the unimaginable. This charm allows the solar to purchase a universal expertise from one of the following abilities: Lore, Occult, & Medicine and gains 1 permanent limit.

A repurchase of this charm allows the solar to purchase the universal expertise for one additional area and gain an additional permanent limit.

Dodge

Essence 1

REED IN THE WIND

Cost: 2i per 1 Evasion; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Dodge 3

Branch Charms: [Searing Quicksilver Flight](#), [Dust Motes Whirling](#), [Reflexive Sidestep Technique](#)

The Exalt draws upon her own momentum to bend and flow with opposing forces. For every two Initiative spent in response to an attack, the player may raise the Exalt's Evasion by one. Reed in the Wind raises the cap on how much the Solar can enhance her Evasion by her Essence.

At Dodge 5+, Essence 3+, a successful dodge with Reed in the Wind restores one mote. This bonus may only occur once per round.

DUST MOTES WHIRLING

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 4, [Reed in the Wind](#)

Branch Charms: [Shadow Dancer Method](#), [Fleet Dreaming Image](#)

The Solar is as elusive as a dust mote whirling through a ray of light. This Charm supplements a disengage attempt, granting double 9s.

SHADOW DANCER METHOD

Cost: — (1m); Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Dust Motes Whirling](#)

Branch Charms:

The Lawgiver dances in and out of the whirling blades of her enemies like one consigned to death. For one mote, she retains the two Initiative that are lost with each disengage attempt. In addition, upon using a disengage action to move away on her opponent's turn, if she then chooses to move to close range of her opponent as her next movement, she gains two Initiative automatically, regardless of whether she spent a mote on this Charm's cost.

REFLEX SIDESTEP TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Dodge 3, [Reed in the Wind](#)

Branch Charms: [Leaping Dodge Method](#), [Drifting Shadow Focus](#)

The Solar's preternatural awareness of her surroundings makes her nearly impossible to harm. Even when struck unaware, she may part herself from her foe's attack, undoing the damage that was done to her. This Charm may be activated in response to an ambush attack, a trap, or other damaging effect the Solar is completely unaware of, setting her Evasion to two against the attack and adding an additional point of Evasion for every 1 or 2 in the attack (before Charms such as Excellent Strike). If the Solar's Evasion recovers to its full value, she may apply additional Dodge Charms if necessary.

LEAPING DODGE METHOD

Cost: 1m, 2i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 3, [Reflex Sidestep Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt feels the coursing Essence of Creation moving through her. With a thought, she grasps the flow and is carried away. Upon a successful Dodge, the Solar may invoke this Charm, burning her momentum to create a sudden burst of movement. She may leap backward, forward, up or down (if applicable) a single range band.

SEARING QUICKSILVER FLIGHT

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 4, [Reed in the Wind](#)

Branch Charms: [Force-Stealing Feint](#)

The Solar's skill at evasion is such that her dodges wither away at her opponent's momentum. When she successfully dodges an attack, her opponent loses one point of Initiative in addition to any other Initiative he may have lost for failing the attack.

DRIFTING LEAF ELUSION

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 2

Branch Charms: [Shadow Over Water](#), [Fourfold Shiver Binding](#)

The Exalt slips away from an attack that would have struck her. When using this Charm, the Solar successfully evades an attack roll bearing successes equal to her Evasion. This Charm may be invoked after the attack roll is made.

SHADOW OVER WATER

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 3, [Drifting Leaf Elusion](#)

Branch Charms: [Flow Like Blood](#), [Rumor of Form](#)

Like a shadow on water, the Solar's presence haunts her enemies with dreams of the untouchable. For an instant, this Charm removes any penalties to the Exalt's Evasion.

Essence 2

FLEET DREAMING IMAGE

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: 5 Dodge, [Dust Motes Whirling](#)

Branch Charms: [Sunlight Bleeding Away](#)

The Solar moves ahead of her enemies and tempts them with the illusion of her presence. This Charm allows the Lawgiver to attempt a disengage action from short range on her turn.

DRIFTING SHADOW FOCUS

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 4, [Reflex Sidestep Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

Like a shadow moving in the darkness, the Lawgiver drifts through the ranks of her enemies, sowing terror and confusion. This Charm is declared before an attack and lasts until the Exalt's next turn. Upon a successful dodge, it allows the Solar to redirect an attack made against her to any other target within close range.

FORCE-STEALING FEINT

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Searing Quicksilver Flight](#)

Branch Charms: [Seven Shadow Evasion](#), [Safety Between Heartbeats](#)

This Charm permanently upgrades its prerequisite; the one point of Initiative lost by the opponent is gained by the Solar.

SEVEN SHADOW EVASION

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Force-Stealing Feint](#)

Branch Charms: [Refinement of Flowing Shadows](#)

The Solar's perfect form is quicker than an eye blink and more tractile than water. Once per scene, the Solar may invoke this Charm to dodge any attack from any source without a contest. The Solar's anticipation of harm is so perfect that she can even evade recurring uncountable damage with a single use. As a cyclone tears apart a mountain, the Exalt steps through the vortex unharmed. As the Pole of Earth spills down atop her, she escapes into the seeps and fissures of the world, moving like a fleeing shadow. This Charm may be reset by using Reed in the Wind to dodge three **decisive** attacks from dangerous opponents.

SAFETY BETWEEN HEARTBEATS

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Force-Stealing Feint](#)

Branch Charms: [Thousand Step's Stillness](#)

In making herself untouchable, the Lawgiver exploits the slightest hesitation, even the pause to draw breath, maximizing her opponent's failure. The Exalt may use this Charm upon successfully dodging an attack, causing her opponent to lose one Initiative for each 1 in the attack result.

FOURFOLD SHIVER BINDING

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 4, [Drifting Leaf Elusion](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar enacts a skill which doubles and trebles her body in a shimmering blur, placing it together outside of an attack. Upon successfully applying her Evasion the Solar may activate Fourfold Shiver Binding to raise her Evasion score by one for the rest of the scene. This bonus is not stackable, and does not count as dice added by a

Charm. Fourfold Shiver Binding is incompatible with armor.

FLOW LIKE BLOOD

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Dodge 4, [Shadow Over Water](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt permeates her being with Essence, becoming partly atomized. For the rest of the scene, when dodging attacks by opponents with lower Initiative than her own, the Lawgiver ignores all penalties to her Evasion. Attacks which miss her often seem to pass harmlessly through her dreamlike form. While this Charm is active, Reed in the Wind costs only one Initiative per Evasion, and each round that the Solar remains within close range of an enemy without being struck by an attack—either due to her Evasion, or due to not being attacked—she gains a point of Initiative.

RUMOR OF FORM

Cost: 3m per -1; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Shadow Over Water](#)

Branch Charms: [Vaporous Division](#), [Way of Whispers Technique](#)

The Exalt moves her physical Essence around the flow of an attack, partially discorporating. For each 1 that appears in the result of an attack roll, the Exalt may pay three motes, converting that 1 into -1 success to the attack. Rumor of Form also acts as a Stealth attempt—as the Solar passes around the strike, she also vanishes in its wake. For every success the Exalt steals from her opponent's attack, she gains an automatic success on a reflexive (Dexterity + Stealth) action.

WAY OF WHISPERS TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Rumor of Form](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt's burgeoning mastery of Dodge releases two of her Charms from the burden of consideration. Upon learning this Charm, using Drifting Leaf Elusion and Rumor of Form no longer count as the use of a Charm in conjunction with certain other Dodge Charms such as Unbowed Willow Meditation.

VAPOROUS DIVISION

Cost: 4m per damage removed; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Rumor of Form](#)

Branch Charms: [Living Bonds Unburdened](#), [Hundred Shadow Ways](#)

Some even claim to have struck a Solar. This Charm allows the Exalt to remove damage from a **decisive** attack after damage has been rolled, at the cost of four motes per cancelled success. A blow cancelled by this Charm appears at first to strike the Solar before missing entirely. Unless using an attack with special Initiative reset rules, an attack negated by this defense will return the attacker to base Initiative.

Essence 3

SUNLIGHT BLEEDING AWAY

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Fleet Dreaming Image](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar melts across the landscape in a fluidity of motion. This Charm can be activated upon succeeding at a disengage action, allowing the Solar to reflexively retreat in the face of enemy movement twice, rather than once. Thus, if the Solar disengaged successfully, she would move back the first and second time an opponent approached on his turn.

THOUSAND STEPS' STILLNESS

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Safety Between Heartbeats](#)

Branch Charms: [Unbowed Willow Meditation](#)

Drawing in all possible avenues of motion, the Solar's perfect stillness is broken by a ribbon of anima that courses through her body, causing her to flicker and treble like heat haze. When the Exalt successfully dodges, she may use this Charm to gain Initiative equal to the 1s and 2s in the attack roll.

UNBOWED WILLOW MEDITATION

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: [Thousand Steps' Stillness](#)

Branch Charms: None

Harm passes through and over the Lawgiver. Untouched, she only grows stronger. When the Exalt successfully dodges a **decisive** attack without using a Charm, she steals all of the attacker's Initiative and crashes him. This Charm does not work against gambits, battle groups or trivial opponents.

HUNDRED SHADOW WAYS

Cost: 6m; Essence 3 Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: Stackable

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Vaporous Division](#)

Branch Charms: None

After successfully dodging an attack, the Exalt may activate this Charm to remember a single Charm used in the attack. She feels its spiritual form and pressure as a physical thing and understands how to dodge it. For the remainder of the scene, she perfectly evades the effects of that Charm. Hundred Shadow Ways cannot be used against the Excellency Charm of any Ability, nor can it be used against sorcery or Evocations. Furthermore, if the Exalt falls into Initiative Crash, this Charm ends.

LIVING BONDS UNBURDENED

Cost: 3m, 3i + 1m, 1i per hl; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Vaporous Division](#)

Branch Charms: [Unbridled Shade Attitude](#), [Harm-Dismissing Meditation](#)

The Solar casts away her physical bonds and revels in dreams of dissolution and the whirling freedom of flight. Upon using this Charm, the Lawgiver begins to channel her anima into her flesh and must remain immobile until her next turn. During this time, her Evasion becomes inapplicable and her Parry suffers a -1 penalty. On her next turn, roll (Wits + Dodge) dice to create a number of temporary -0 Health Levels equal to the roll's successes, paying one mote and one Initiative per Health Level. This roll cannot be enhanced by Dodge Charms, and any Health Levels the Solar is unwilling or unable to buy are discarded. While using this Charm, a Solar who suffers damage solely to any of her -0 Health Levels is considered to have successfully dodged the attack even though the Health Levels are still checked off. A dodge created solely by Living Bonds Unburdened does not count as the use of a Charm. This Charm's effect does not stack and may not be replenished until all of the created Health Levels have been damaged.

ON HUNDRED SHADOW WAYS

Say you've used this Charm to lock out Hungry Tiger Technique. An attack enhanced solely by Hungry Tiger Technique automatically fails. Now the opponent throws a combination of Hungry Tiger Technique and Fire and Stones Strike—the attack still occurs, but Hundred Shadow Ways automatically removes the benefit of Hungry Tiger Technique from the attack. This Charm can be used to “learn” as many Charms as the Exalt's mote pool can afford.

UNBRIDLED SHADE ATTITUDE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Living Bonds Unburdened](#)

Branch Charms: None

Like cloud-shadows driven by the sun, the Solar passes over all obstacles, unchanged in her course. The Solar gains one point of Initiative for every -0 health level damaged by a **decisive** attack.

HARM-DISSMISSING MEDITATION

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Simple (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Living Bonds Unburdened](#)

Branch Charms: None

Once per scene, the Lawgiver may deny the very wounds that assail her, striking them from her body's record. This Charm allows the Solar to retroactively dodge damage she has already received. Standing still and silent, the Exalt focuses on her wounds for a single round in which she does not attack and does not apply her Parry or Evasion. Applying such defenses cancels the Charm. At the end of the round, roll her (Dexterity + Dodge), unmodified by Charms, and convert the successes into healed -1 and -2 health levels. The Solar steps outside of the moment when she was hurt, casting aside her wounded form and denying its existence.

Essence 5

REFINEMENT OF FLOWING SHADOWS

Cost: —; Permanent (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Dodge 5, [Seven Shadow Evasion](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt becomes one with the nothingness and is reborn. Upon using Seven Shadow Evasion to dodge an attack, the Solar gains a point of bonus Initiative, as well as one extra point of Initiative on her turn, each round until she is struck by a **withering** or **decisive** attack. This bonus is cancelled if the Solar enters concealment or is at long or extreme long range from her closest foe.

Integrity

Essence 1

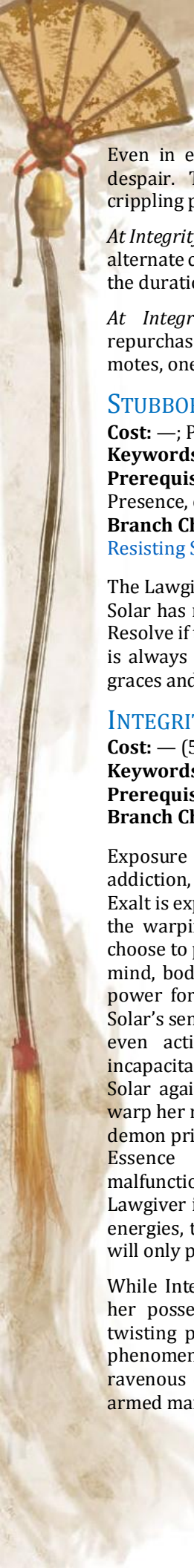
ENDURING MENTAL TOUGHNESS

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (One tick)

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 1, or any 5 Presence, Resistance, or Socialize Charms

Branch Charms: [Spirit-Maintaining Maneuver](#)



Even in extreme pain, the Exalt does not succumb to despair. The Solar may ignore wound, illness, and crippling penalties to her Resolve or Guile for one tick.

At *Integrity 3+*, this Charm can be repurchased, giving it an alternate cost and duration. For five motes, one Willpower the duration extends to one scene.

At *Integrity 5+*, *Essence 3+*, this Charm may be repurchased a second time, allowing the Exalt to pay eight motes, one Willpower to extend the effect to one day.

STUBBORN BOAR DEFENSE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 2, or any 3 Bureaucracy, Presence, or War Charms

Branch Charms: [Undying Solar Resolve](#), [Temptation-Resisting Stance](#), [Steel Heart Stance](#)

The Lawgiver's resolve cannot be easily broken. Once the Solar has resisted a persuade action, she gains +2 to her Resolve if the issue is raised again. The Solar's Lunar mate is always capable of insinuating herself into the Solar's graces and may ignore this Charm's effect.

INTEGRITY-PROTECTING PRANA

Cost: — (5m, 1wp); Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 3

Branch Charms: [Accord of Unbreakable Spirit](#)

Exposure to Wyld energies can cause hallucinations, addiction, insanity, and even terrible mutations. When the Exalt is exposed to such energies, she immediately senses the warping danger that surrounds her. She may then choose to pay five motes, one Willpower to immunize her mind, body, and equipment against the Wyld's twisting power for as long as she keeps motes committed. The Solar's sense of such danger becomes instinctive; she may even activate this Charm while she is asleep or incapacitated. This Charm can also be used to shield the Solar against other environmental effects which would warp her mind or body, such as the twisting choral of the demon prince with voice like crystal facets, or the tainted Essence emanating from the intestines of a malfunctioning First Age manse. But be warned: once the Lawgiver is addicted to the Wyld or mutated by twisting energies, this Charm will not discontinue such effects; it will only prevent her condition from worsening.

While Integrity-Protecting Prana protects the Solar and her possessions from being subject to environmental twisting powers, it does not allow her to ignore Wyld phenomena. She can still be torn apart by Wyld-spawned ravenous cyclones of burning teeth and giant hundred-armed mantises. This Charm also does not defend against

attacks that might warp her mind or body directly, such as the Wyld-Mind Strike of the Thousand Venoms Mistress, or fiat-level changes to her existence caused by alterations to the Loom of Fate.

DESTINY-MANIFESTING METHOD

Cost: —(3m, 1wp); Permanent

Keywords: Stackable

Prerequisites: Integrity 1, Ten Charms from any one Ability

Branch Charms: [Legend Soul Revival](#), [Phoenix Renewal Tactic](#)

The Solar is the heritor of a legend that cannot easily be erased. When struck with a reality-shaping or fate-weaving attack that would permanently alter her mind or body, the Solar's destiny manifests to override the changes. This Charm does not completely nullify deleterious effects. Paying this Charm's cost merely downgrades or slows the effect. Destiny-Manifesting Method guarantees two things: First, the Solar cannot be immediately changed beyond her ability to represent the character concept implied by the ten prerequisites from which she derived this Charm. Second, no matter how fatal or permanent the effect may be, fate itself will generate a condition by which the Solar may shatter any curse. This condition is decided by the Storyteller. The Storyteller should also provide the Solar ample time—seasons or even years—to pursue a cure. The Solar is not guaranteed to know the shattering condition of her curse, but characters with appropriate Lore, Medicine, and Occult Charms may be able to aid her in this regard.

This Charm may be repurchased for every ten different Charms the Solar knows, amplifying its effects. This Charm is also stackable; a Solar who purchases it off the back of ten Melee Charms may purchase it again by using ten different Melee Charms. In this instance, the Storyteller should further lessen any changes wrought to the Solar. Repurchasing this Charm while under the effects of an ongoing condition has no lessening effect on that condition, however.

LEGEND-SOUL REVIVAL

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 3, [Destiny-Manifesting Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

Upon purchasing this Charm, the Solar becomes nigh immune to any curse she has broken with Destiny-Manifesting Method. Such effects either affect her not at all, or apply paltry damage or a small dice penalty lasting no longer than a round.

Essence 2

ON DESTINY-MANIFESTING METHOD

The Solar cannot be changed beyond her ability to represent the character concept implied by the ten prerequisites from which she derived this Charm. This means, literally, that if a Solar daiklave master who derived this Charm from ten Melee Charms is struck by an attack that would have transformed her into a cat, she is instead changed into a feline beastwoman, allowing her to continue to wield daiklaves and, by extension, to continue to function as a person and a Solar, using Charms, channeling Essence, and so on. Likewise, a legendary Solar courtesan struck by a curse that would wither away her beauty, drying her to a crone-like husk, might experience only a slight downgrade to her Appearance—an unprepossessing feature she can conceal, for example. Furthermore, multiple repurchases, stacking repurchases, and the Solar having a higher Essence rating than her attacker can reduce such effects to nothing or almost nothing when such effects should be completely ignored. In these instances, the Storyteller should give the Solar a temporary dice penalty or make her player roll a few damage dice and move on.

Because there are many different such effects, the Storyteller has ample latitude to interpret the results. When in doubt, the following things should be considered: this Charm exists for the purpose of telling interesting stories. It is boring and disappointing if a Solar is slain by being turned to stone, and it is equally boring if the Solar runs no risk at all from a secret stone touch or granite-imbuing glance. With this Charm she is instead made obdurate; stony patches mar her skin, and her soak increases by three while her Dexterity is reduced by the same. Given seasons unanswered, this condition might worsen and cause her death, but the Solar at least has a chance to break the curse, manifesting her true destiny. Likewise, a character struck with the killing gaze of Balor might instead experience slow, continuous damage to her health track each time she is rolled into battle. Such characters face crushing adversity as a result of these curses, but may also derive interesting Storyteller-approved benefits from them, aside from the opportunity to explore their character in the face of such a deep and transformative crisis

SPIRIT-MAINTAINING MANEUVER

Cost: 5m per 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 3, [Enduring Mental Toughness](#)

Branch Charms: [Transcendent Hero's Meditation](#), [Spirit-Tempering Practice](#)

The core of the Solar's will is so great that she can survive sustained mental assault. When resisting social influence or any magic which seeks to force itself upon the Solar's will or mind, she may use this Charm to aid in resistance, paying five motes for every one Willpower she would have to spend in order to resist.

UNDYING SOLAR RESOLVE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 4, [Stubborn Boar Defense](#) or any 8 social Charms

Branch Charms: [Righteous Solar Judgement](#)

Through adversity the Lawgiver finds power. Whenever a character tries to socially influence the Solar, use magic on her that would mentally control her, curse or change her nature, the Exalt gains one mote for every 1 and 2 in the initiate's roll (if applicable). Motes gained through this Charm can only be used on Charms from social Abilities and vanish at the end of the scene.

TEMPTATION-RESISTING STANCE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 3, [Stubborn Boar Defense](#)

Branch Charms: [Mind-Cleansing Prana](#)

The Solar Exalted rise above the poisons of a wicked world. Corruption, lust, and greed; vice and the addictive soul-stroking caresses of the raksha—the Lawgivers stand resolute against all such threats. This Charm raises the Exalt's Resolve by one against all social influence which would tempt her to turn against her Ties or sway her from her Principles. In addition, when multiple Solars working toward the same overall goal in a social scene each activate this Charm, their bonuses stack together, to a limit of five bonus Resolve—the traditional number of Solars in a Circle.

MIND-CLEANSING PRANA


Cost: 5m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Bridge, Mute

Prerequisites: Integrity 4, [Temptation-Resisting Stance](#) or any 6 Martial Arts Charms

Branch Charms: [Clear Mind Discipline](#), [Energy Restoration Prana](#), [Barque of Transcendent Visions](#)

Through concentration, controlled breathing, and rumination on the solid core of her Principles, the Solar becomes one with the flow of Essence. This Charm entails an hour spent in meditation to clear a penalty having to do with the Exalt's perceptions of a circumstance she finds herself in. It grants two automatic successes or erases up to -2 in penalties from Awareness, Investigation, Survival, and any other rolls requiring concentration, difficult



abstract thought, complex puzzling of unrelated facts or an opening of the senses. This may explicitly aid the Lawgiver in reading intentions. Successfully resolving an action with this Charm grants the Exalt one point of temporary Willpower.

CLEAR MIND DISCIPLINE

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Mind-Cleansing Prana](#) or any 3 Martial Arts Charms

Branch Charms: None

Once per day, the Exalt may use this Charm in combination with the prerequisite to complete the needed meditation in only a handful of seconds.

ENERGY RESTORATION PRANA

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Mind-Cleansing Prana](#) or any 3 Martial Arts Charms

Branch Charms: [Inviolable Essence-Merging](#)

When using the prerequisite, the Exalt may channel this Charm to speed her body's natural resting processes, allowing her to get a full night's rest in the time it takes her to meditate, restoring one Willpower and resetting any Charms that can only be used once per day, while also restoring twenty notes of Essence. Energy Restoration Prana can only be used once per day.

STEEL HEART STANCE

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 4, [Stubborn Boar Defense](#) or any 4 Archery, Brawl, Melee, Thrown, or War Charms

Branch Charms: [Righteous Lion Defense](#), [Strength From Conviction Stance](#)

The Solar hardens her heart, forcefully reinstating her values in the face of successful influence. After being persuaded to take a Major or Defining course of action, this Charm allows the Solar to deny the influence, even if this means asserting the Intimacy that might have been used to raise her Resolve. Her opponent's argument was compelling, but she cannot deny her own principles.

This Charm may only be used once per story, but is reset if the Solar witnesses the defense or upholding of a Defining Principle as a result of changing her mind. For example, a Lawgiver who is persuaded to withdraw her army from the border might reject that persuasion, going back on her decision to withdraw. When a beastman horde suddenly rushes the border and her army is still there and able to prevent the invasion, and if she has a

Defining Principle such as "I will defend my kingdom from foreign invaders," she will see that her decision to change her mind was justified and necessary, and Steel Heart Stance will be reset.

RIGHTEOUS LION DEFENSE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Steel Heart Stance](#) or any 5 Charms that reflect the Principle being defended

Branch Charms: [Watchful Eyes of Heaven](#), [Unhesitating Dedication](#), [Invincible Solar Aegis](#)

Around a certain issue, the Solar cannot be moved, shaken, swayed or tempted. Upon purchasing this Charm, the player selects a Defining Principle that exemplifies the Solar in such a way that she should never act against it. Righteous Lion Defense allows the Exalt to treat any persuasion which would cause the Solar to act against the selected Principle as unacceptable influence. This effect may not be routed through principles that are overly broad. "I will never kneel," is too broad, but "I will never kneel to Zhao Li," is not. Likewise, "Creation must be conquered," is too broad, while "Great Forks must be conquered" is not.

The Solar's zealous resolution daunts even the most relentless opposition. Any attempt to decay the inviolable Intimacy with an instill action must be rerolled, forcing the opponent to take the lower result. The opponent may enhance the second roll with additional Charms as necessary, but even if he's able to penetrate the Solar's Resolve, the Intimacy still does not decay. However, success in this regard allows the Solar to be targeted with persuasion to convince her to act against the protected Intimacy, and this weakness persists until she has taken major or defining action in the Principle's defense.

The Solar may always choose to act against her Intimacies, or change them. If her Principle is downgraded, destroyed, transformed or reconciled as a result of roleplaying or Limit Break, this Charm ceases to function until the Intimacy is restored, or until the Solar dedicates herself to a new Principle.

At Essence 3+, this Charm may be repurchased a single time, to protect one additional Principle.

WATCHFUL EYES OF HEAVEN

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Righteous Lion Defense](#)

Branch Charms: [Empathic Aegis Discipline](#)

If the Solar comes across a person who holds a Principle that is in line with her character, personality or beliefs, and that person is considering or is about to take action

which would violate that Principle, this Charm gives the Solar an anxious ping directing the Exalt's gaze toward the character, and grants her three automatic non-Charm successes to a read intentions action to determine the Principle. Before the Solar uses this Charm, she is automatically aware of which person is in distress, although it confers no knowledge of this person or their situation. The Solar can only learn of the person's troubles by talking to them to establish a read intentions action. This Charm is explicitly allowed to combine with the Charms of other Abilities.

ACCORD OF THE UNBREAKABLE SPIRIT

Cost: 6m; Simple (One hour)

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Integrity-Protecting Prana](#) or any 3 Bureaucracy, Performance, or Socialize Charms

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's spirit forms a bulwark against the powers of waste and chaos. This Charm allows the Solar to protect her followers from the deleterious effects of the middlemarches of the Wyld, diseases, and exposure for one hour. The Solar must lead her followers in meditation, prayer, hymns, or chants for the hour. As long as they follow the Solar's example, the Storyteller should consider the masses to be mostly immune to such effects. For individual characters, the Storyteller should add (Solar's Essence or three, whichever is greater) successes to rolls to resist such effects. The Solar can also psychically impart one of her Principles to those following her method, and such characters are likely to automatically adopt it without immediately realizing it.

Special activation rules: The Solar may pay six motes, one Willpower at the end of an hour to allow her followers to continue on with the method she has established even after she has gone. Doing so grants no more than two automatic successes against resisting disease or the elements, but provides the Charm's full resistance against the Wyld or similar disfiguring hazards.

PHOENIX RENEWAL TACTIC

Cost: —(Varies); Permanent

Keywords: None Permanent

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Destiny-Manifesting Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solars went down into a darkness never-ending, but were reborn again in flames. If the Solar is threatened by a warping, shaping, or twisting attack with no clear defense, then this Charm allows the Exalt a chance at such a defense, turning the attack into a contest of wills. Roll the Exalt's temporary Willpower with double 9s against that of the attacker, treating non-successes on both Willpower rolls as temporary Willpower spent by both

parties. The Solar also rolls an additional (Essence) dice, for no Willpower cost, with double 9s, adding successes to her total result. If she wins the contest, she casts off the attempted curse and gains a point of temporary Willpower. She also gains a point of Willpower if all dice on the Willpower roll turn up successes.

Succeeding at this Charm lowers the cost of Spirit-Maintaining Maneuver by two motes for the rest of the scene, and immunizes the Solar from being struck by any unrolled effect for (Essence) days. The Solar does not need to be aware of the attack to use Phoenix Renewal Tactic; the Charm makes her automatically aware. She can even use this Charm when she is asleep or otherwise incapacitated.

At Integrity 5+, this Charm may be repurchased granting the Exalt one non-Charm automatic success while allowing the Solar to choose to convert two Willpower dice to three automatic successes as well.

SUN KING RADIANCE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, Any five Performance, Presence, or Socialize Charms

Branch Charms: [Soul-Nourishing Technique](#)

In every word and action, the Solar manifests a core of magnificent integrity. Even the hearts of the wicked are filled with awe. Each time the Solar succeeds at social influence or successfully applies her Resolve, any witness who considers himself a follower of, subservient to, or less powerful than the Solar might be profoundly and forever changed in that moment. If the Solar's action resonates with the character, he may accept an automatic Major Intimacy of respect for the Solar. On the back of this, he also gains a temporary boost of excellence on a scene of his choosing. During that scene, while acting toward a goal he wishes to fulfill, while using the Solar's actions as a model, the character gains three bonus dice to all social influence rolls for the rest of the scene, and has his Resolve boosted by one.

SOUL-NOURISHING TECHNIQUE


Cost: 4m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Sun King Radiance](#)

Branch Charms: [Eminent Paragon Approach](#)

The Solar's words are bread and water to those who listen. The Solar gives a sermon, recites a parable, or tells a story that explains one of her Defining Principles and why it means so much to her, how it influences her views and what it reveals about Creation. This sermon must last at least an hour. The Solar's words feed the audience like a nutritious meal and hydrate them like water from a fresh



spring. Listening to this sermon grants listeners automatic knowledge of the Principle being discussed without needing to make a read intentions action.

Essence 3

SPIRIT-TEMPERING PRACTICE

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Spirit-Maintaining Maneuver](#)

Branch Charms: [Empowered Soul Technique](#)

Through trial and tribulation, the Solar learns to endure the greatest tests of her resolve. With this Charm, the Solar may convert four motes to one point of Willpower, even if this puts her above her permanent Willpower rating. She may do this at any time she perceives it necessary, but may only use this Charm outside combat, and only once per scene. This power can be reset by successfully resisting any form of social influence or psychic torment while at a penalty or other disadvantage. Being tortured by captors, interrogated by authorities, or tormented by powerful or strange beings all count as disadvantages.

EMPOWERED SOUL TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Spirit-Tempering Practice](#) or any 5 Lore, Presence, or Socialize Charms

Branch Charms: None

A Solar can steady her convictions against the strongest arguments and assaults with solid and affirming power. This Charm can be used once per day to allow the Lawgiver to raise her Resolve at a rate of one mote per point with the Integrity Excellency.

TRANSCENDENT HERO'S MEDITATION

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Spirit-Maintaining Maneuver](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar looks within and beyond the core of her Essence, to the pure white spark of her divinity. In doing so, she shatters delusions and sees all things truly. This Charm allows the Solar to break any control effects which grip her mind, body or soul. This Charm does not allow her to reverse social influence, but rather it combats persuasion that is considered unnatural, hypnotic, or sorcerous. In order to use this Charm, the Solar must first be forced to take an action against one of her Intimacies as a result of the effect's control. She must then spend at least five minutes meditating on the core of her existence, during which time she sees the blight on her Essence for

what it is. She may then activate this Charm to assert the purity and truth of her inner self, shattering the fell magic and freeing her soul from its grip. This Charm may be used once per story, but it is reset after the Solar experiences Limit Break. The Exalt cannot use this Charm to notice or expunge the Great Curse.

RIGHTEOUS SOUL JUDGMENT

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Undying Solar Resolve](#) or any 5 Athletics, Resistance, or Survival Charms

Branch Charms: None

When the Solar experiences a profound challenge to her beliefs, such as being forced to act against a Defining Principle, or having her beliefs stripped down and mocked by her enemies, the spirit of the Unconquered Sun descends upon her, and she may ignore the cost of any three Charms to resist torment, social influence, damage, or illness. She may also use this Charm to complete a feat of strength which would aid her in an act of defiance or righteous judgment against her enemies. This Charm can be used once per day, but may be reset by upholding a Defining Principle even when the consequences will be severe to those the Lawgiver loves.

BARQUE OF TRANSCENDENT VISION

Cost: —; Permanent (Instant)

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Mind-Cleansing Prana](#) or any 3 Martial Arts Charms

Branch Charms: [Body-Restoring Benison](#)

The Exalt's soul is in line with the depths of the ocean and the infinite vault of the cosmos. As she looks inward, her surface self cannot be touched, felt, or found. While using the prerequisite, the Solar cannot be influenced socially, mentally, or emotionally. Meditation and thus this protection ends the moment she reacts to another character or any other major stimulus. When the prerequisite is active, the Solar may also use [Hardship-Surviving Mendicant Spirit](#) for free in response to changes in the weather without breaking meditation.

EMPATHIC AEGIS DISCIPLINE

Cost: 5m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Watchful Eyes of Heaven](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar might grow to consider her allies to be an extension of herself. With a touch, the Lawgiver may use Empathic Aegis Discipline to deepen this connection. If the Solar has a Major or Defining Tie for a character who shares one of her Defining Principles, when the subject

feels physical or emotional agony the Solar senses it and understands the context of their suffering. This is not a debilitating experience — a subject losing a hand does not have the same impact on the Solar. But she does understand that he's been caught thieving and is being punished. If the subject is somewhere the Lawgiver has been, this Charm makes her aware of the subject's whereabouts. If not, she gets a general sense of direction and (greater of Essence or three) non-Charm successes to Awareness, Investigation, or Survival to find them.

At Essence 4+, the cost of this Charm drops to three motes.

Special activation rules: As long as the Solar has committed this Charm to at least one character, it automatically applies to every character that is bound to her through a magically powerful oath such as one produced through sorcery or the Eclipse anima power.

STRENGTH FROM CONVICTION STANCE

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Steel Heart Stance](#) or any five Ability Charms

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver wears her scars like armor. In a decision point she may cite something precious that she lost in defense of a Principle she still holds. Perhaps she lost an eye or a limb, or had to let go of someone she loved in order to pursue the path she's now on. In doing so, she can resolve the decision point without paying a point of Willpower, and without tapping a relevant Intimacy (if any even exist). This Charm can only be used once per story, but can be reset by successfully resisting influence regarding the defended Principle twice more.

UNHESITATING DEDICATION

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Righteous Lion Defense](#)

Branch Charms: None

So steadfast is the Solar that those who would sway her find their efforts undone by their own uncertainties. After a character uses an instill action in an attempt to diminish one of the Solar's Defining Intimacies, the Exalt may use this Charm to select one of the initiate's non-success numbers. If she selects 1s, (Essence) 1s in the roll act as -1 success to the attempt. If someone speaks ill of that which she loves, the Solar will find a flaw in his arguments.

If she selects any non-success number other than 1s, instead of negative successes she can force the initiate's player to reroll up to (Essence) successful dice, starting with the target number (usually 7) and moving up. In this case, the initiate always keeps the lower of the two results.

This Charm cannot be used in combination with Righteous Lion Defense. The Exalt may only use this Charm to successfully defend an Intimacy once per Intimacy, per story. She can use this to defend the honor of her Lunar mate and uphold her dedication to the Mask of Winters' fall, but she may not use this Charm to defend either the Lunar or her enmity for the Deathlord more than once per story. This effect can be reset by exploring the claims that were made on the back of an instill action. If it was claimed that her Lunar was adulterous, she might elect to begin an investigation. If the Solar confirms such claims to be false, the Charm is reset.

INVINCIBLE SOLAR AEGIS

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Righteous Lion Defense](#) or any 6 Charms that reflect the focal Principle

Branch Charms: [Divine Mantle](#)

As the Solar strengthens her defining Principle, she can also draw strength from the Principles that sustain her. This Charm allows the Solar to channel power through a Defining Principle not protected by Righteous Lion Defense. As long as she upholds this Principle at the Defining level, she may use it to reflexively shake off and ignore one of the following forms of magic:

- Fiat-level alterations to her destiny.
- Sorcerous curses such as the spell Corrupted Words.
- Psychic assaults of any kind.
- Magical attacks that would transform her body in some unwanted way.

The Solar becomes aware the moment such magic is used on her, and may commit motes to this Charm to rebuff it, becoming immune to all such magic until she drops the commitment. If the Solar wishes to change the Principle this power draws on, or if she wishes to garner a different immunity, she must drop the committed motes and spend one scene without this Charm's protection, a scene in which she acts in accordance with the Principle she plans to exemplify. This Charm cannot draw on a Defining Principle that isn't apparent in the character's actions. It can be a Principle the character keeps hidden, but it can't be one not referenced constantly through the character's thoughts, actions, or personality. As always, the Storyteller is the final arbiter of whether a character's Intimacies are accurate, and has the power to adjust them accordingly.

At Essence 5+, the cost of this Charm drops to seven motes, one Willpower.

EMINENT PARAGON APPROACH

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Soul-Nourishing Technique](#) or any 5 Charms

Branch Charms: [Divine Mantle](#)

Once per story, the Solar may supplement any action to uphold, defend, or act upon a Defining Principle with this Charm. If the action is successful, all who witness it become automatically aware of the Exalt's Principle and its intensity, as if they had succeeded at a read intentions action.

DIVINE MANTLE

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Eminent Paragon Approach](#), [Invincible Solar Aegis](#) or any 15 Caste Charms

Branch Charms: None

The Solar Exalted are paragons of mythic heroism, with reputation earned by completing impossible feats. Through Divine Mantle, the Lawgiver can further embody the Principles most central to her character by temporarily learning the charms of spirits that represent the Principles the Solar has embodied.

However, the Exalt may only take Charms from spirits whose nature match one of her Defining Principles, and may only take one spirit Charm for every six Solar Ability Charms she knows which match both the spirit's nature and the Defining Principle in question. Thus, the more strongly she embodies a certain Principle, the more Charms she can take from the god in question. The Storyteller can pick from published spirits or can make up appropriate Charms on the spot for the purposes of this Charm.

The Exalt may take up the Charms of multiple different spirits simultaneously, but she may have no more than ten spirit Charms through Divine Mantle. However, if the grounding Principle is lowered in intensity or destroyed, or if any being successfully impugns her embodiment of said Principle by usurping her authority, defeating her, or destroying or harming the subject of her Principle, then she loses her ability to perform the greater miracles of the spirit's office until she has taken actions to undo the harm or restore her damaged Principle.

If the Solar wishes to change which spirit Charms she is using, she must spend one hour per Charm meditating on the target Principle. This allows her to move up or down the spirit's Charm trees as needed. She can also swap (Essence or three, whichever is greater) Charms through one use of Mind-Cleansing Prana. Adding the Charms of a new spirit to her repertoire requires a new activation of the Charm.

Essence 4

BODY-RESTORING BENISON

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Bridge

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Barque of Transcendent Vision](#) or any 5 Martial Arts Charms

Branch Charms: [Inviolable Essence-Merging](#)

Every hour spent meditating using Mind-Cleansing Meditation restores one of the Solar's damaged health levels, defers her need to eat, and causes the slightest drop of water to nourish her body like a draught from the purest brook. After eight hours spent in such meditations, the Exalt's hunger is satiated and her thirst slaked exactly as if she had been treated to a filling meal and refreshing water. Under continuous meditations, the Solar can go permanently without food or water.

INVIOLEABLE ESSENCE-MERGING

Cost: 7m; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Integrity 5, [Body-Restoring Benison](#), [Energy Restoration Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

Through meditation, the Exalt sinks into the Essence of her environment, temporarily absolving herself of the Ties and Principles that make her transient and definite. Instead she is everything and nothing, a fulcrum for the flow of all Essence. In this state she is untouchable. She cannot be attacked or harmed in any way, though she can still be subject to social influence. Powerful beings such as demons whose very voices break hearts and shatter souls may converse with her without harming her; if a being intends her no harm, then even the voice of the apocalypse or the withering whisper of the Dowager cannot harm her. Throughout her meditation, the Exalt simply becomes a natural facet of the cosmos, equal to and unaffected by all things. Her Lore score is doubled if for the purposes of discussing the nature of Essence and the movement of the stars. Her Occult score is doubled if for the purposes of making enlightened pronouncement on the mysteries of the universe. The powers and protections of this Charm end the moment the Solar ceases meditation.

Special activation rules: This Charm cannot be used in a scene in which the Exalt has attacked or otherwise harmed another character.

Investigation

Essence 1

WATCHMAN'S INFALLIBLE EYE

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 1

Branch Charms: [Inquisitor's Unfailing Notice](#), [Crafty Observation Method](#)

The Lawgiver is attuned to her subconscious, and is preternaturally aware of her surroundings. If the Exalt possesses this Charm, she feels an instinct each time she encounters a scene in which a case scene or profile character action (p. 224) should be used. At this point, the Storyteller informs the player which action is appropriate, and vaguely why—if danger is present, the player is informed that the Solar senses a trap and should use a case scene action; if there is a suspicious character, the player is made aware of that character so that a profile action can be used. This Charm does not entail automatic success at each prospective action. It merely informs the player which action should be performed, and why. As the Solar notices many things the player does not, this Charm can be used to generate reasons for investigations it would otherwise be impossible for a normal character to perceive.

INQUISITOR'S UNFAILING NOTICE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 2, [Watchman's Infallible Eye](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver has an instinct for the perfect moments to commit a crime. Any time the Larceny Ability is used in her presence, she notices the character using it. This does not tell her how Larceny is being employed, but provides her (Essence) non-Charm dice to an Awareness or Investigation attempt to notice the deception for one instant, on each instant the Ability is employed. This only functions against disguises if the disguised character attempts an action he would be unable to attempt without using a disguise.

CRAFTY OBSERVATION METHOD

Cost: 5m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Investigation 3, [Watchman's Infallible Eye](#)

Branch Charms: [Divine Induction Technique](#), [Evidence-Discerning Method](#), [Judges Ear Technique](#), [Fetch-Tracing Eye](#)

By examining the undisturbed physical evidence of an event, the Solar can flawlessly reconstruct the physical process behind that event. Finding a corpse with a knife wound, she can tell what sort of knife was used, and from what angle the blow was struck. She can differentiate between blood spatters, assigning each to a different stroke of a weapon made at a different time, and so on. This Charm is not limited to crime scenes. The Solar can likewise reconstruct the evidence left behind by a liaison, examine the leavings of a camp site, etc. This acts as a normal case scene action, save that the Lawgiver does it in a handful of seconds, and gains (Essence) automatic successes and double 9s to her attempt.

EVIDENCE-DISCERNING METHOD

Cost: 2m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Crafty Observation Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Watchful Justiciar's Eye](#), [Evidence-Restoring Prana](#), [Ten Magistrate Eyes](#)

By sorting through possessions, physical evidence and so on left by a particular person, the Exalt may construct a psychological profile of the character who left the evidence. This Charm allows the Lawgiver to profile a character who is not even present, at a difficulty based on the dissonance of the scene. If the character has left little or misleading evidence of himself behind, the difficulty is raised. However, extra successes on the Exalt's (Perception + Investigation) roll allow her to disregard inconsistent evidence at a rate of one success per one erroneous item eliminated. The Exalt may continue to use this Charm until she has the clearest picture possible, ignoring the Willpower cost on additional uses, however, this requires that there be material for her to continue sorting through. Once her investigation is completed, the Storyteller informs the player of the Exalt's overall success. If she has accurately profiled the character, then she will automatically notice any and all characters who meet that profile, or scenes of events which fit that character's profile, through the use of Watchman's Infallible Eye.

DIVINE INDUCTION TECHNIQUE

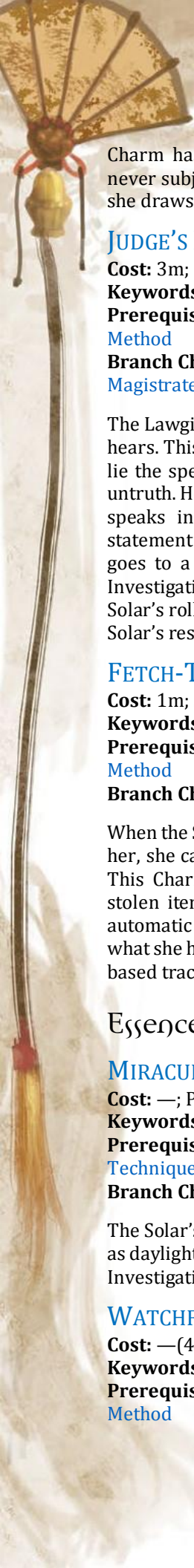
Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Investigation 4, [Crafty Observation Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Miraculous Stunning Insight](#)

The Lawgiver draws wisdom from the very whispers of Heaven. Once per scene, the Exalt may use a free full Investigation Excellency. This Charm may be reset by succeeding at any Investigation action with a difficulty of (the Solar's Investigation -1) or greater. Note that this



Charm has the mute keyword; the Solar's insights are never subject to censure, and are never obvious. It is as if she draws her wisdom from the very cosmos.

JUDGE'S EAR TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 4, [Crafty Observation](#)

[Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Irresistible Questioning Technique](#), [Ten Magistrate Eyes](#), [Truth-Rendering Attitude](#)

The Lawgiver can evaluate the truth of any statement she hears. This Charm is infallible within limits: if she hears a lie the speaker believes to be true, she won't detect the untruth. Her sense of lies is keen enough that if a character speaks in half-truths, she'll know which part of the statement is false. Any magic which contests this effect goes to a roll-off against the Lawgiver's (Perception + Investigation), with (Essence) automatic successes on the Solar's roll, and 1s in the opposed roll acting as 10s to the Solar's result.

FETCH-TRACING EYE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 3, [Crafty Observation](#)

[Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

When the Solar is tracking something that was taken from her, she can see lines and traces of that object's Essence. This Charm supplements a case scene action to locate stolen items belonging to the Lawgiver, giving her one automatic success to find evidence leading her back to what she has lost. This Charm can also be used in Survival-based tracking rolls.

Essence 2

MIRACULOUS STUNNING INSIGHT

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Divine Induction](#)

[Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Dauntless Inquisitor Attitude](#)

The Solar's deductions are as sharp as a razor and as sure as daylight. Once per scene the Exalt may enhance a single Investigation roll with double 8s.

WATCHFUL JUSTICIAR'S EYE

Cost: —(4m, 1wp); Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Evidence-Discerning](#)

[Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar is able to sense inconsistencies in a character's behavior. After profiling a character with the prerequisite or Ten Magistrate Eyes, the Solar senses each time a character acts outside of that profile in a scene. She may then pay four motes, one Willpower to activate this Charm. The Storyteller then informs the player as to whether the character's behavior is normal, allowing the Solar to revise her target's profile and restoring one point of temporary Willpower, or whether the inconsistency is genuinely odd and worth looking into. This does not tell the Lawgiver why he's acting out of character, only that he is. The Storyteller should explain the dissonance in the character's behavior—how the character "should" be acting compared to how he's actually behaving.

IRRESISTIBLE QUESTIONING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Judge's Ear Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver may wring the truth from a subject with piercing, impossible-to-resist questions. This Charm supplements a persuade action (p. 216) in the form of a question. Roll the Solar's (Wits + Investigation) against the target's Resolve. Success means that the character must answer truthfully and to the fullest extent of his knowledge. In addition, each extra success on this roll constitutes an additional question the Solar may ask, and each of those questions is likewise irresistible. The target of this Charm may pay one Willpower to resist answering a single question, but this grants no immunity to further questioning, or even the same question posed repeatedly. No Willpower is required to resist this question if the character is able to escape the scene or leave freely; in combat, the power is compelling but costs no Willpower to resist. Likewise, a character who feels compelled to stay, even if they may leave freely, must pay Willpower to resist a question. This Charm may only be used on a specific character once per session.

TRUTH-RENDERING ATTITUDE

Cost: 3m; Simple (One Action)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Investigation 4, [Judge's Ear Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver can reconstruct the statements of a witness so perfectly that the Solar gains a psychic vision of any case scene (**Exalted** p. 224) or profile character (**Exalted** p. 225) action the character describes. So long as that character has undertaken such an action, the Exalt can analyze the evidence or the profiled character as if she were there, adding her own Wits or Perception +

Investigation roll to the witness's own result and making an even more profound or clear reading of the situation. The Lawgiver may use Judge's Ear Technique to evaluate any statements heard by the witness during this psychic vision, and she may use the Investigation Excellency to amplify her roll, but she may not use any Simple-type Charms or Charms which would require her to handle evidence in order to fill out the witness's testimony.

Essence 3

DAUNTLESS INQUISITOR ATTITUDE

Cost: 6m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Miraculous Stunning Insight](#)

Branch Charms: [Judge-General's Stance](#)

The Exalt is relentless in her pursuit of the truth. This Charm adds her Essence in automatic successes to her Investigation rolls for the rest of the scene.

EVIDENCE-RESTORING PRANA

Cost: —(6m); Reflexive (Varies)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Evidence-Discerning Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Mind Manse Meditation](#)

The Lawgiver is preternaturally aware of the connections between objects. She is so keenly aware of these connections that she can sense when the flow has been disturbed. This sensation comes across as a momentary visualization of Essence flows, fixating on the remains of evidence that's been destroyed, which the Lawgiver perceives as a well of negative energies, a disruption in the flow of Essence. She may then pay six motes to touch this well, momentarily restoring the flow of Essence to glimpse the evidence in its complete state. This Charm can momentarily restore evidence no larger than that which the Exalt can normally lift and carry, but it allows her a full examination of the destroyed object. Once her examination of the restored object has concluded, her commitment is dropped and the Essence of the object disperses.

TEN MAGISTRATE EYES

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Evidence-Discerning Method](#), [Judge's Ear Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Unknown Wisdom Epiphany](#)

Attuning herself to the ambient Essence of the world, the Solar can see the order of and links between objects. This

Charm supplements a case scene action, making that action infallible, and reducing the time it takes to just seconds. Even if the Exalt's (Perception + Investigation) roll turns up no successes, she gains at least one clue to her investigation. For each additional success, the Storyteller describes the Solar's mind racing from clue to clue, making logical connections that would be impossible for most people, and describing how those connections work to advance the Solar's inquest. Such clues should provide the player with information that constitutes leads to characters, places, and events that will automatically trigger Watchman's Infallible Eye when encountered. The Solar can also automatically tell if there has been an attempt to conceal evidence.

This Charm may also be used to supplement a profile character action in an identical fashion, extra successes creating an incredibly precise, detailed and accurate analysis of the target. Ten Magistrate Eyes is enhanced by Awareness Charms, allowing the Solar to notice truly improbable details, like differentiations in heartbeat in concert with a character's behavior, variations in the mud color of footprints that give away a person's earlier location, and so on.

UNKNOWN WISDOM EPIPHANY

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Ten Magistrate Eyes](#)

Branch Charms: [Enlightened Touch Insight](#)

By visiting the scene of an event and attuning herself to local Essence flows and residues, the Exalt can psychically reenact history, reconstructing an event to the point of gaining insight she could not receive from evidence alone. The Solar must have time to go over the scene, to touch and examine evidence and retrace steps in order to empathize with and adapt the perspective of one of the involved parties. The Lawgiver experiences flashbacks of the event from the perspective of the party she is emulating, and gains insights into the character's persona, including his emotions over the course of the re-enacted event, and the basic meaning behind the behavior he enacted. An Exalt reenacting an event is rarely dangerous, but if disturbed she may very briefly cling to the adopted persona before snapping back to the current moment.

ENLIGHTENED TOUCH INSIGHT

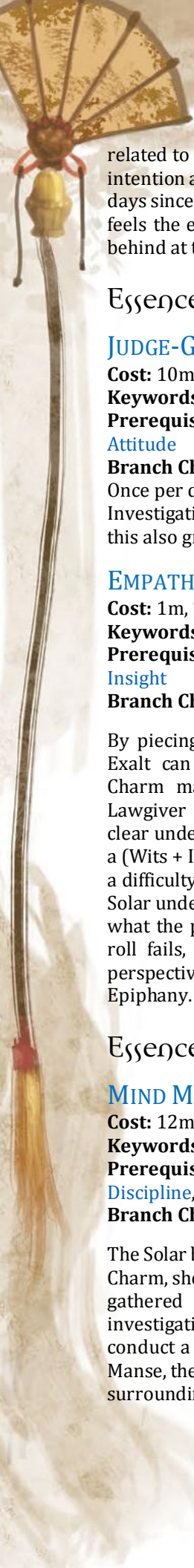
Cost: 5m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Unknown Wisdom Epiphany](#)

Branch Charms: [Empathic Recall Discipline](#)

By touching a piece of evidence and stirring its Essence with her own, the Lawgiver gains a psychometric vision



related to the object. This is a (Wits + Investigation) read intention action against a difficulty equal to the number of days since the evidence was placed. If successful, the Exalt feels the exact emotion of the one who left the evidence behind at the moment it was produced.

Essence 4

JUDGE-GENERAL'S STANCE

Cost: 10m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Dauntless Inquisitor](#)

[Attitude](#)

Branch Charms: None

Once per day, the Exalt may use this Charm to reset any Investigation Charms which are currently "down." Doing this also grants her one point of Willpower.

EMPATHIC RECALL DISCIPLINE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Enlightened Touch](#)

[Insight](#)

Branch Charms: [Mind Manse Meditation](#)

By piecing together the evidence of a crime scene, the Exalt can channel the perpetrator's perspective. This Charm may be used after a case scene action. The Lawgiver congeals what she has seen into a moment of clear understanding of the perpetrator. This is treated as a (Wits + Investigation) based read intentions action with a difficulty of the perpetrator's Larceny. On a success, the Solar understands the meaning behind the event—that is, what the perpetrator intended by the crime. Even if the roll fails, the Exalt is able to adapt the perpetrator's perspective automatically upon using Unknown Wisdom Epiphany.

Essence 5

MIND MANSE MEDITATION

Cost: 12m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Investigation 5, [Empathic Recall](#)

[Discipline](#), [Evidence-Restoring Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar builds a palace of her memories. Upon using this Charm, she mentally perceives this palace as an archive of gathered evidence, research, character profiles and investigations which she can mentally traverse in order to conduct a thorough investigation. While inside her Mind Manse, the Solar is entranced and unaware of her physical surroundings. She may recall anything that she knows in

order to conduct her investigation forward, compiling evidence, research, and associating ideas at a rate of roughly (Essence) hours per ten seconds. During this time, the Lawgiver can access any information the Storyteller deems that she knows, based on any of her other Abilities and anything she has learned over the course of the story, in order to make psychic connections between evidence, ideas, and facts that would otherwise be impossible. The effects of this Charm are largely dramatic. Entering the Mind Manse allows the Exalt to find the solution to a riddle or mystery that allows her to forward her investigation. This Charm may be used once per story.

Larceny

Essence 1

SEASONED CRIMINAL METHOD

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 1

Branch Charms: [Spurious Presence](#), [Clever Bandits](#)

[Rook](#)

The Exalt adapts the nature of the iconic criminal, who must one day become a master of her craft. She is a creature of the criminal element; duplicity is in her every word and step. This Charm allows the Solar to invoke and discard a number of special distinctions at her leisure, which allow her to gather information, infiltrate criminal society, and protect her position there.

The distinctions are as follows:

Familiarity: To a member of a criminal organization, she seems familiar—that is, she can play on a Minor Intimacy to make her target believe she is a criminal with whom to be treated: a member of the organization, a prospect for initiation, etc.

Dissonance: Magistrates or other officials seeking to establish her identity suffer a -2 penalty to their Bureaucracy and Investigation actions. Persons who do not know her personally but may have spotted her or seen her hanging around the scene of a crime find her unrecognizable and cannot remember doing so.

Vulnerability: The Exalt makes herself seem the best possible target for a type of crime dictated by the player. Confidence men will see her as an easy mark, gamblers will seek to engage her with betting gossip or games of chance, thugs will try to mug her, and so forth. This effect has a visual component: thieves are less likely to steal from an Exalt wearing armor and a battle axe, while a serial killer might find a person who wears her hair a certain way irresistible.

Receptivity: Similar to vulnerability, interested parties perceive the Exalt as a local player. Rather than prey on her directly, she may be identified as a drug buyer or seller, or a person looking to make a bet, hire a prostitute, or take part in other illicit or seedy activities. Such parties will be interested in providing her with information about where to go and who to talk to.

SPURIOUS PRESENCE

Cost: 6m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 2, [Seasoned Criminal Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Preying on Uncertainty Approach](#), [Criminal Seduction Method](#)

Even amidst the Imperial Treasury, the Lawgiver projects her right to be there. This Charm makes it nearly impossible to voluntarily question the Exalt's presence. As long as the Solar is dressed and behaving as expected for the present circumstances, she cannot normally be considered suspicious. Characters who do suspect something "off" about her may try to read her intentions, but the Exalt's Guile is at +2 against such attempts. The player may reconstitute the character's Guile using Larceny instead of Socialize; Charms that protect against read intentions actions are explicitly allowed to enhance this effect. Which characters suspect the Lawgiver depends entirely on the dramatic whim of the Storyteller.

PREYING ON UNCERTAINTY APPROACH

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 3, [Spurious Presence](#)

Branch Charms: [Phantom Hood Technique](#)

When the Lawgiver is caught somewhere she doesn't belong, she may use this Charm to immediately become aware of a gap in her inquisitor's knowledge she can exploit. Stopped at a picket, she realizes the soldier questioning her is expecting a messenger he has never seen. She can then claim that messenger's identity. Confronted by a tenant when creeping through the glass towers of Chiaroscuro, she realizes there are vacant rooms and assumes the role of a squatter. Uncertainty of this kind counts as a Minor Intimacy when it is exploited.

CLEVER BANDIT'S ROOK

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 3, [Seasoned Criminal Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Doubt-Stealing Heist](#)

A master of the sublime, the Lawgiver hooks a mark with her charisma and genuine seeming. When used, this Charm supplements an instill action to make a person believe an object or structure belongs to the Exalt. This

Charm cannot force an assertion on someone that directly contradicts what he knows. However, a character who does not know the truth cannot benefit from any Intimacies that would bolster his Resolve against the attempt. A character may not spend Willpower to contradict this belief unless he sees direct evidence to the contrary.

SWIFT GAMBLER'S EYE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 3

Branch Charms: [Lightning-Hand Sleight](#)

The Exalt's jaded insights give her a talent for seeing through the gambits of her opponents. This Charm supplements a read intentions action against an opponent in a game of chance or strategy, lowering the target's Guile by two. If successful, it tells the Lawgiver how her opponent feels about his current chances. For example, a target who is acting morose but feels exultant is almost certainly bluffing.

LIGHTNING-HAND SLEIGHT

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 4, [Swift Gambler's Eye](#)

Branch Charms: [Proof Eating Palm](#), [Fate-Shifting Solar Arete](#)

The Solar's patience hides intense speed. Between breaths, eyeblinks, even thoughts, the Exalt's hands flash out, changing tiles, switching dice results, trading cards out of dealt hands, moving game pieces, etc. The Exalt's cheating goes unnoticed so long as she cheats plausibly, skewing the results of only a single round. This deception cannot be realized by onlookers until (Essence + 1) hours have passed. Each time the Solar uses this Charm in a single game, she lowers that expectation by roughly one hour. At Essence 1, she may not be caught immediately on her third use of the Charm, but while her foes still cannot see her cheating, they can notice the effects of her slick dealing.

This Charm doubles as Poison-Hand Sleight, which allows a Lawgiver to lace a target's food or drink with sedatives or poison. It differs in that onlookers will begin to notice the work of a poisoner as soon as people begin to pass out or drop dead.


FLAWLESS PICKPOCKETING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Larceny 2

Branch Charms: [Stealing from Plain Sight Spirit](#), [Reversal of Fortune](#)



With hands quicker than the eye, the Exalt relieves a hapless soul of his material burden. This Charm enhances a normal pickpocketing attempt (see p. 224). Unless contested by magic, this attempt cannot fail; when such a conflict arises, this Charm adds the Solar's Essence in automatic successes. To use this Charm, the Exalt must be close enough to touch her target. In every other way, this Charm follows the rules of a normal pickpocketing attempt. The character may not steal items that are in use or artifacts that have been attuned.

Characters using ordinary senses cannot detect this theft with Awareness. Characters with inhuman sensory acuity, such as a spider feeling vibrations in its web, or those using magic, like a Celestial Lion's Intemperate Gaze, suffer a -4 dice penalty to spot the theft. Flawless Pickpocketing Technique is also completely immune to magic that detects Larceny-based actions, unless the user also knows Flawless Pickpocketing Technique.

LOCK-OPENING TOUCH

Cost: 1m or 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 2

Branch Charms: [Door-Evading Technique](#)

The Exalt may open a mundane lock simply by touching it and paying five motes. Alternately, she may challenge a sorcerous lock with her picking tools, paying one mote to gain double 9s and (Essence) automatic successes. This version of the Charm guarantees that she successfully picks the lock even if her roll fails, however, a failure constitutes some unwanted occurrence—perhaps she springs a trap, breaks the lock loudly, snaps her lock-pick, etc.

FLAWLESSLY IMPENETRABLE DISGUISE

Cost: 6m; Simple (Until the Exalt sleeps)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 4

Branch Charms: [Perfect Mirror](#), [Flashing Ruse Prana](#)

Master chameleons, the Solars donned disguises and attended the fetes of the raksha, to hear them confess their nefarious plans for Creation. This Charm recreates a disguise attempt (see p. 224), but allows the Exalt to make a myriad of extraordinary changes to her appearance. She may change her gender, double her age or halve it, alter her height by ten inches in either direction, change her ethnicity, adjust her voice and alter her accent. She can even change her scent. The Solar gains two automatic successes to her disguise attempt, ignores penalties for adapting a different race or gender, and gains double 9s.

This disguise cannot be pierced by mundane senses. Nor can it be thwarted by inhuman sensory acuity, such as the nose of a hound or the eye of a hawk. Senses heightened

to supernatural levels by Charms such as [Unsurpassed Sight Discipline](#) have a chance to pierce this deception, but subtract 2 successes from their attempts. Magic which pierces this effect does not reveal the Solar's identity, only that the Exalt is not what she appears to be.

Typically Solars used this Charm to hide their identities or to appeal to specific criteria such as "Only women are allowed into the sept." However, should it be used to impersonate a specific character, magic which pierces this effect will only reveal the apparent body double of the Charm's subject. For example, if the Solar disguises herself as the Scarlet Empress, magic which pierces her disguise will see her as a tall, porcelain-skinned red-haired woman with cunningly accurate makeup, as opposed to what the Solar actually looks like.

Essence 2

CRIMINAL SEDUCTION METHOD

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 3, [Spurious Presence](#)

Branch Charms: None

Speaking of treasure halls and harems' jewels, easy money and ecstatic murder, the Solar can persuade almost anyone to break the law. If the Lawgiver is aware of an Intimacy which would allow her to persuade someone to commit a crime, this Charm gives her (Essence) bonus dice to a Presence- or Socialize-based attempt to do so.

PHANTOM HOOD TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 3, [Preying on Uncertainty Approach](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver can mask her anima to evade detection. Once per scene, the Exalt can activate this Charm to mute five peripheral motes in an instant, causing them to act as if they were motes spent from her personal mote pool, so long as the magic is aiding her in Larceny-based actions. This Charm is reset by a two point social stunt in which the Lawgiver uses Larceny, or in which she uses subterfuge enhanced by any other social ability in order to aid her in criminal behavior. This reset must occur after the Charm has been used.

DOUBT-SEALING HEIST

Cost: 5m; Reflexive

Keywords: None Instant

Prerequisites: Larceny 4, [Clever Bandit's Rook](#)

Branch Charms: None

Upon successfully robbing a person of something they own, the Exalt may attempt to unwind the owner's memory of attachment to the item. The player rolls a (Manipulation + Larceny) instill action against the target's Resolve. On a success, the Lawgiver convinces the target that the object belongs to her (and always has). The target may not pay Willpower to shake off this belief until (Solar's Essence) minutes have passed.

LIVING SHADOW PREPAREDNESS

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 3

Branch Charms: [Unshakable Rogue Spirit](#)

The Solar becomes the light which swallows the shadow. The player rolls (Wits + Larceny), doubles and banks any successes. Banked successes can be reflexively applied to a single Larceny or Stealth action. This effect lasts until the Exalt sleeps, and can be renewed only once per day.

UNSHAKABLE ROGUE'S SPIRIT

Cost: -1 Initiative per success; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 4, [Living Shadow Preparedness](#)

Branch Charms: [Master Plan Meditation](#), [Fate-Shifting Solar Arete](#)

The Lawgiver can borrow against her own talent to bolster larcenous action. This Charm can be used to aid in protecting the Lawgiver's disguise during a roll off, to pick a lock, to pickpocket, or to establish Stealth. It can also be used to enhance any social action contrived to swindle a target. For every one automatic success the Charm adds to the selected action, the Solar loses one Initiative from her next Join Battle result. The maximum number of successes a Solar can add between battles is half her Join Battle pool, rounded up. This debt is automatically cleared after completing a full night's rest. Unshakable Rogue's Spirit cannot be used in combat.

MASTER PLAN MEDITATION

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 5, [Unshakable Rogue's Spirit](#)

Branch Charms: [Sun-Stealing Shadow Spirit](#), [Null Anima Gloves](#)

The Exalt's meticulous preparation forms a bulwark against failure. This Charm can be triggered after performing any of the valid listed actions below. The player rolls (Intelligence + Larceny), converting each success to a pool of contingency points which can be spent on features listed below.

Valid actions include a scene spent: forging or counterfeiting; preparing an alibi; pursuing information about a person without using violence; obtaining blueprints to a location the Exalt plans to infiltrate; making a plan to enter and escape a dangerous location; plotting to confuse or undermine local law enforcement or criminal syndicates.

Contingency points can be spent in the following ways:

- Distorting a single piece of evidence (5 points)
- Destroying a small piece of evidence (3 points)
- Erasing a small piece of evidence (7 points)
- Raising Resolve by two for one scene (5 points)
- Raising Guile by two for one scene (5 points)
- Door-Evading Technique Cost: 5m, 1wp (5 points)
- Disguise attempt +1 automatic success (3 points)
- Flashing Ruse Prana Cost: 0m, 0wp (7 points)
- Retroactively leaving one's calling card (mark, sign, etc.) in a dramatic location. (1 point)

Once the Exalt begins spending contingency points, this Charm may not be used to gather new contingencies until the Exalt has spent all the points. The Exalt may not use Master Plan Meditation twice for the same type of valid action in a single session.

PROOF-EATING PALM

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 4, [Lightning-Hand Sleight](#)

Branch Charms: [Null Anima Gloves](#)

The Solar's genius hands can outwit even the sharpest eye. This Charm allows her to hide any object small enough to palm. She may appear to swallow the item, fit it under her tongue, hide it up her sleeve, etc. The object vanishes. It does not go to Elsewhere. It merely ceases to exist until the Exalt needs it again, at which point she may will it into her hand with just a thought. The Exalt may hide no more than five objects, but each object must be hidden in a separate space.

STEALING FROM PLAIN SIGHT SPIRIT

Cost: 6m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Larceny 4, [Flawless Pickpocketing Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Magpie's Invisible Talon](#), [Iron Wolves' Grasp](#)

Long ago, the Solars stole the implements of their virtue from beneath the gaze of the gods' own masters. This Charm is similar in all ways to its prerequisite, except that it allows the Solar to steal an object from plain sight. The Exalt might swipe a book from a table or take a sword

from a soldier's scabbard. Such a theft cannot be noticed for (Solar's Essence) minutes unless circumstances call attention to it, such as a soldier attempting to draw his stolen blade.

ON MASTER PLAN MEDITATION

In each instance of altered evidence, the player is able to respond to the introduction or discovery of evidence, retroactively changing the narrative. This is not a Creation time alteration, but rather a retroactive continuity of the Storyteller's narrative or Investigation action results by another player. Literally, as a character discovers some evidence of your crime, you can pay contingency points to alter the evidence, changing what he found (even if that means he found nothing).

Destroying evidence is different from erasing evidence; destroyed evidence may be reconstructed by various Charms. Erased evidence is treated as though your Solar carefully covered her tracks. Feel free to gloatingly describe how she outsmarted her pursuers by convincing an army of ants to right the blades of grass she walked over that day, or how she snatched up that single strand of hair before it could fall to the floor.

Distorting evidence causes it to point at another character connected to the crime scene location. The Exalt's player does not determine at whom it points; that determination is instead made by the player of the detective. If the only other character known to have visited the scene is the detective, the evidence will point to his guilt.

This Charm models the Solar's serious attention to detail and over qualification for mind games. Each use should be depicted as the Lawgiver channeling a preternatural sense of preparedness and foresight and meditating on future plans to make her tactics flawless.

The duration of each listed contingency is one instant, unless stated otherwise. The Exalt must know the Charms enhanced by contingencies in order to benefit from them.

MAGPIE'S INVISIBLE TALON

Cost: 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 5, [Stealing from Plain Sight Spirit](#)

Branch Charms: [Skillful Reappropriation](#)

The Exalt moves with imperceptible speed, manipulating Essence flows to steal an object out of reach. This Charm

supplements a normal attempt to steal or pickpocket, save that it gives the Solar's attempt double 9s and allows her to reach an object (Essence) yards away. She may even steal objects behind glass without disturbing the glass through use of this Charm.

PERFECT MIRROR

Cost: – (5m, 1wp); Permanent

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: [Flawlessly Impenetrable Disguise](#)

Branch Charms: [Split Deception Method](#)

The Exalt shows only what she wishes to be seen. Discarding all other facets, she becomes a continuous unity of form. This Charm upgrades its prerequisite, replacing the cost and allowing the Exalt to disguise herself as a specific person without suffering a penalty for impersonating a specific character, or for changing her body type significantly. In addition to the bonuses associated with [Flawlessly Impenetrable Disguise](#), it also adds (Essence) non-Charm successes to the roll to establish the disguise.

The impersonation is perfect. It cannot be pierced by mundane or inhuman sensory acuity. Characters are not entitled to attempt to see through the disguise unless the Solar behaves in a grossly inaccurate way. Even so, a witness using Charms or other magic to penetrate the disguise suffer a -4 dice penalty to do so. In addition, should he fail at this attempt, his next attempt suffers an additional -1. This penalty cannot exceed -5.

In addition to these effects, the Exalt may adapt Essence based visual dynamics not covered by simple makeup or disguise. Her hair might stand on end and crackle with lightning; she might hover inches off the ground or display the anima of a different kind of Exalt. None of these displays are real. That is, displaying a Fire Aspect's anima will not actually burn anything, though witnesses will feel the intensity of its heat. She may appear to float, but her feet are still touching the ground.

Essence 3

FATE-SHIFTING SOLAR ARETE

Cost: 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 5, [Lightning-Hand Sleight](#), [Unshakable Rogue's Spirit](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver adjusts the scales of balance in her favor, and fate is made her accomplice. This Charm enhances any kind of action that is not part of an extended roll. Before rolling, the player chooses a number from 2 to 5. That number is treated like a 10 each time it appears in the

subsequent roll. The Solar may use this Charm once per full night's rest.

An *Essence* 4+ repurchase allows the Solar to change two different numbers from 2 to 5 into 10s.

SUN-STEALING SHADOW SPIRIT

Cost: 7m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Larceny 5, [Master Plan Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: None

No fortress is impregnable to one of the Solar Exalted. Through continuous observation of movement and interactions around a specific location, the Solar becomes supernaturally aware of flaws in a pattern of security. She might notice an unlocked window or door, a guard who leaves his post at a certain time every night, a secret entrance, a pattern in security patrols, and so on. She can complete (Essence) weeks of observation in (difficulty x 10) minutes; flows of Essence show her snarls in the order of day to day operations, such that she can know a daily pattern after only having been present for just minutes.

Roll the Solar's Perception + Larceny with a difficulty based on the size and tightness of security, with an undefended shop rating difficulty 1, a merchant prince's mansion rating difficulty 3, and the Imperial Treasury rating difficulty 6. The difficulty of this roll can be lowered with appropriately stunted Awareness Charms.

If successful, the Lawgiver can introduce one fact about a weakness in the location's security, and for every additional two successes she may name another factual security weakness, place of concealment, or other means of gaining surreptitious access to a place. Unlike introducing a fact with Lore, if the Solar beats the set difficulty, the Storyteller should always allow whatever fact the player introduces. If the Storyteller deems there are absolutely no flaws, the difficulty should be set to 10 and if the Solar jumps this hurdle then they still find at least one flaw.

Special activation rules: By spending six points accrued by Master Plan Meditation, this Charm may be used retroactively, without a roll and for free, allowing the Solar to declare away a guard that's just caught her, a trap that's just sprung on her, a hiding place that wasn't there before, and so on. She may only introduce a single fact in this fashion.

SKILLFUL REAPPROPRIATION (PHANTOM STING SEARCH)

Cost: 6m; Larceny 5, Essence 3

Supplemental Keywords: None Instant

Prerequisites: [Magpie's Invisible Talon](#)

Branch Charms: [Null Anima Gloves](#)

The Exalt can plant evidence on a target's person infallibly. The mechanic modeling this Charm is identical to a pickpocketing attempt enhanced by Flawless Pickpocketing Technique—with the same rules for supernatural detection—save that it hides an object on the target's person. Such an action cannot be noticed for (Essence × 10) minutes, unless circumstances call attention to it. Trying to hide an anchor in an old man's rucksack will have undesired effects.

In addition, as long as the object remains on the target's person, the Exalt can reflexively retrieve the item without contest, so long as she is close enough to touch the target. Though the Lawgiver does this with incredible speed, to all onlookers it will be obvious that she lifted the object from the target.

REVERSAL OF FORTUNE

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 4, [Flawless Pickpocketing Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Iron Wolves' Grasp](#)

Stealing from the Lawgiver is a risky proposition at best. With this Charm, the Exalt gains two automatic successes to an Awareness roll to detect any attempt to pickpocket from her person.

Upon successfully noticing an attempted theft with this Charm, the theft is not only thwarted, but the thief is left open to reprisal. If the thief is close enough to touch, the Lawgiver becomes aware of every object on his person that may be stolen (as per the rules of pickpocketing on page 224) and can attempt to steal one of these objects with all of the same advantages as Flawless Pickpocketing Technique.

IRON WOLVES' GRASP

Cost: 3m, 4i; Supplemental (Instant)

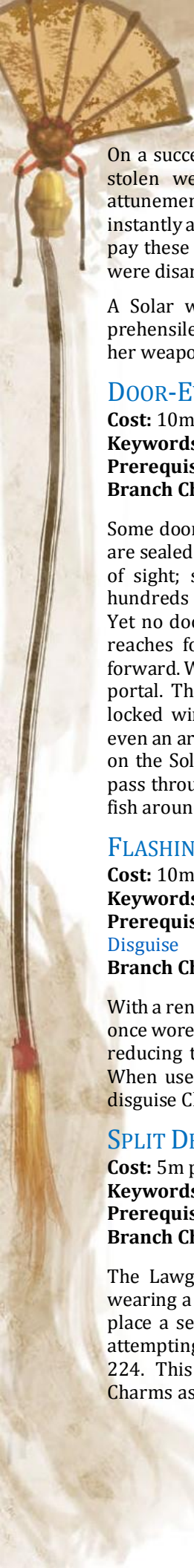
Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 5, [Stealing from Plain Sight Spirit](#), [Reversal of Fortune](#)

Branch Charms: [Null Anima Gloves](#)

This Charm demonstrates the skill of a Lawgiver to steal the very weapon from her foe's hand. When used, this Charm alters a disarm gambit (see p. 199) in the following ways:

- The cost of the gambit is replaced by the cost of the Charm.
- The gambit is considered a reflexive action rather than a combat action, leaving the Exalt free to attack in addition to disarming. Doing so carries no Defense penalty.
- The Lawgiver's Initiative roll gains double 9s.



On a success, the Exalt steals her target's weapon. If the stolen weapon is an artifact, it breaks the target's attunement and allows the Exalt to commit motes to instantly attune the weapon. If the Exalt cannot or will not pay these motes, the weapon is merely cast aside as if it were disarmed normally.

A Solar who uses whips, lassos, rope darts or other prehensile weaponry may use this Charm at the range of her weapon.

DOOR-EVADING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 4, [Lock-Opening Touch](#)

Branch Charms: None

Some doors are not locked by conventional means; some are sealed by complex sorcery or mechanisms hidden out of sight; still others are bounded by dozens or even hundreds of locks, making it implausible to pick them all. Yet no door may bar the Lawgiver's entrance. The Exalt reaches for the door as if to touch it, and then steps forward. When her foot falls, she is on the other side of the portal. The Solar can use this talent to pass through a locked window, a sewer grate, a dropped portcullis or even an archway that drips lightning. This Charm is based on the Solar's illimitable skill for infiltration; she cannot pass through solid walls or reach into a sealed chest and fish around.

FLASHING RUSE PRANA

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Larceny 5, [Flawlessly Impenetrable Disguise](#)

Branch Charms: None

With a rending of air, the Solar sweeps away the mask she once wore. This Charm supplements a disguise attempt by reducing the time it takes from five minutes to instant. When used in combination with another Larceny-based disguise Charm, ignore the Willpower cost.

SPLIT DECEPTION METHOD

Cost: 5m per disguise; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 5, [Perfect Mirror](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver walks through the valley of the wicked wearing a thousand faces. This Charm allows the Exalt to place a second disguise over the one she is wearing by attempting a second disguise action per the rules on page 224. This attempt may be supplemented by disguise Charms as usual. When she is seen wearing two or more

disguises, the player dictates which disguise each witness sees. The Solar may sustain no more disguises than she has dots of Essence.

Essence ¶

NULL ANIMA GLOVES

Cost: 12m, 1wp; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 5, [Iron Wolves' Grasp](#), [Proof-Eating Palm](#), [Skillful Reappropriation \(Phantom Sting Search\)](#)

Branch Charms: [Night's Eye Meditation](#)

The Solar walks among the wicked as a demon and a saint. Gathering all the speed and skill of her hands into the channel of her Essence, her talent is forced out through her skin, manifesting in a burning corona that coats her hands in the fires of her anima.

For a moment, the gloves suffuse her hands and blaze. For the next thirty seconds or two rounds, whichever comes first, no member of a criminal organization nor-creature of darkness may Join Battle against the Lawgiver or roll to attack her. During this time, each of her allies gains +3 automatic successes to any attempt to escape the scene.

After this effect ends, her hands continue to blaze. She may mute the effect with just a thought: her Null Anima Gloves fade to invisibility. They are still there, however. Should she use her hands to block an attack, land a strike, or steal an object, they will flash and hum back into existence, and remain that way until she banishes them. This is merely a visual display, however...

Null Anima Gloves convey the following powers:

- **Raiton's Unerring Claw:** Once per full anima progression, she may reroll any Larceny-based action involving her hands.
- **Flashing Whip, Silent Whip:** Once per day, she may use a free full Larceny Excellency to enhance an attempt to pickpocket or steal from plain sight.
- **Seize the Day:** In combat, she may use a gambit which costs three Initiative to make a (Dexterity + Larceny) based **decisive** attack against her opponent, with double successes on the Initiative roll. If she succeeds, she regains four Initiative and steals an additional amount from the opponent equal to her Dexterity, adding it to her own total. The Exalt must be close enough to touch her opponent to use this technique and must use her hands to make the attack. Seize the Day can only be used once per battle, but is automatically reset when the Solar climbs to 15+ Initiative after landing a **decisive** attack which returns her to base Initiative.

- **Dream-Ending Gesture:** With a curt flash of her hand, the Solar rips away the proof of her foe's divinity. The Exalt uses a gambit costing five Initiative, making a (Dexterity + Larceny) based **decisive** attack against her opponent, with double successes on the Initiative roll. If the Exalt's gambit succeeds, she steals a number of motes equal to her extra successes on the attack, adding them to her peripheral or personal motes. Dream-Ending Gesture can only be used once per scene.
- **Steal Inertia:** Once per battle the Exalt may reflexively enact a (Dexterity + Larceny) Clash against an attack. This Clash is enhanced by (Essence) automatic successes. If her successes cancel her opponent's, she can be seen to stop the blow with her blazing, anima-suffused hands, and may automatically respond with a disarm gambit at no cost, using extra successes on the Clash as automatic successes to her gambit's Initiative roll.
- **Hand-Spear Convocation:** Upon stealing an artifact, she experiences a rush of power that surges through her body and floods into her hands, supplying the motes needed to attune the artifact, effectively reducing the cost of attunement to 0. This may only happen once per scene.

Essence 5

NIGHT'S EYE MEDITATION

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Larceny 5, [Null Anima Gloves](#)

Branch Charms: [Unbroken Darkness Approach](#)

The Solar is a master of deception, and is aware of any challenge to her position. Each time a character attempts to counter a Larceny based action or disguise with Investigation or Larceny, the Lawgiver may use this Charm to add 10s on her opponents' attempts to her own results for one turn. This retroactively makes her disguises harder to pierce and actively makes her sleight-of-hand and pickpocketing harder to notice.

UNBROKEN DARKNESS APPROACH

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Larceny 5, [Night's Eye Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: None

In the deepening Age of Sorrows, the Lawgiver shines in the darkness. This Charm allows the Exalt to apply a free full Larceny Excellency to any action once per scene. This Excellency has the mute keyword. This Charm also has the special property of muting any Charm the Exalt uses that same instant, if she so chooses.

Linguistics

Essence 1

WHIRLING BRUSH METHOD

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute, Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics 1

Branch Charms: [Flawless Brush Discipline](#)

A Solar with this technique writes with superhuman speed. The Exalt pens brief social influence or short communiqués with incredible speed—she can write a full-page letter in just seconds, while shorter missives may be constructed almost instantly. She can also quickly copy massive volumes of information. This Charm does not allow her to produce new work longer than a few pages, but she may flawlessly copy a written work of any length as she reads it, writing quickly enough that she may copy a large book in a single day, or prepare a document that would take hours to transcribe in a matter of minutes. The Solar can even perfectly transcribe a rapid conversation between multiple parties. The Solar may also quickly copy maps—though this Charm lends nothing to her artistic ability, she is able to convey all the information the original conveys, such that one could be substituted for the other, in function if not in form. This Charm does not destroy quills from writing too fast, but writing instruments do wear down at the regular speed, and the Solar's writing consumes the normal amount of ink. As this Charm entails a dramatic action in which the Solar copies a work, the duration of the effect varies. In a scene where the Solar has used Whirling Brush Method, additional activation costs only one mote.

FLAWLESS BRUSH DISCIPLINE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics 3, [Whirling Brush Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Stolen Voice Technique](#)

The Solar concentrates all of her talent into a perfect expression of form. With this Charm, she may perfectly copy any written work down to the finest detail. Her flawless precision makes her script impossible to tell apart from the original, allowing her to create a perfect replica of a work. If the Exalt focuses intently on aesthetic elements, she may even use this Charm to copy them, flawlessly reproducing pictograms, illustrations and even maps. The Exalt may also forge signatures effortlessly, but cannot use this Charm to forge seals or other impressions affixed to a document. It is impossible to pierce this deception through normal means. Magic which can detect

the Solar's forgery must overcome a difficulty equal to the Solar's (Linguistics + Essence) score at the time of writing.

WRITTEN VS. SPOKEN EFFECTS

Many Linguistics Charms feature both written and spoken delivery methods. A Linguistics Charm using the written method must be read to be effective, while a spoken delivery need only be heard. In most cases, these types of deliveries use identical rules, typically a roll of ([Social Attribute] + Linguistics). However, because social influence written into a letter, a missive, a book etc. may sometimes require minutes, hours, or days before the target actually receives and reads the writing, the rolls are timed differently.

With written social influence, roll (Attribute + Linguistics) the moment the character finishes the composition and record the successes. The character must use any enhancing magic she knows at the moment this roll is required, because once she has finished encoding her work with magic, she may not alter it again without magic specifically for this purpose. After any relevant Intimacies are applied to lower the target's Resolve, the total successes are then compared to the target's Resolve to see if the Charm takes effect.

Spoken social influence works exactly like any other kind: roll (Attribute + Linguistics) the moment the character speaks to her target.

LETTER-WITHIN-A-LETTER TECHNIQUE

Cost: 4m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute, Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics 3

Branch Charms: *Essence-Laden Missive*, *Twisted words Technique*

By carefully injecting allusions, subtle stresses and loaded word choices, the Exalt can imbed a secret message in a document of seemingly innocuous character—a shopping list, a bill of lading or even a quickly dashed note. The Solar must be familiar with the recipient in order for him to see the hidden missive. The hidden message can be no longer (in words) than half the length of the cover document. Magic that can break the Solar's code automatically costs an additional Willpower and must beat a difficulty of the Solar's Linguistics or the highest difficulty of any magical encryption inscribed into the text.

SUBTLE SPEECH METHOD

Cost: 3m; Simple (One idea conveyed)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Linguistics 3

Branch Charms: *Twisted Words Technique*

The Solar speaks in a roundabout fashion, stressing particular words, inflections and allusions to convey ideas and concepts that may have nothing to do with what she is saying. Only the intended recipients can understand the true meaning of the Solar's words; everyone else just hears what the Solar says on the surface. Thus an Exalt using this Charm could appear to discuss the weather while laying out the details of an assassination plot. This Charm does not confer the ability to communicate across language barriers.

FLOWING ELEGANT HAND

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute, Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics 3

Branch Charms: *Twisted Words Technique*

Drawing on the Essence of her formidable mind, the Exalt perfects her arguments and sharpens her words, so that her writing is pristine, flawless and precise. This Charm supplements written Linguistics actions with double 9s.

At Linguistics 5+, Essence 3+, she may repurchase this Charm, learning a three mote version that doubles 8s. This repurchase requires that she know *Flawless Brush Discipline*.

At Linguistics 5+, Essence 5+, she may purchase this Charm a third time, learning a four mote version that grants double 7s.

STRANGE TONGUE UNDERSTANDING

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Linguistics 3

Branch Charms: *Poetic Expression Style*, *Excellent Emissary's Tongue*

Tuning Essence through her language centers, the Exalt reconciles a character's vocal tone, inflection, and gestures into a clear statement of intent. This allows her to accurately interpret statements made in languages she doesn't know. As the Solar's concentration congeals into a moment of perfect clarity, she must evaluate each statement separately. Each activation of this Charm allows her to understand three or four simple sentences or one long, complex sentence. The Solar may also use this Charm to reflexively lower the Guile of a speaker using abstruse language to conceal an issue or artificially inflate the importance of a topic, reducing his Guile by one.

POETIC EXPRESSION STYLE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Linguistics 4, [Strange Tongue Understanding](#)

Branch Charms: None

Through gesture, movement, and carefully shaped facial expressions, the Solar may clearly communicate short, simple sentences through body language and pantomime. This Charm ignores the penalty for such communications, and allows for additional complexity, but does not allow for poesy. Therefore, “Open the gates now, or I will return with an army,” is valid, while “Fill your hands with steel and prepare to dance, you devils,” is not. As such, all social influence made with this Charm suffers a three success penalty.

MINGLED TONGUE TECHNIQUE

Cost: 4m, 1wp, plus 3m per language; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5

Branch Charms: [Single Voice Kata](#)

The Exalt can bind together any two languages she knows into a third language which is intuitively understood by those listeners who understand at least one of the base languages. For four motes, one Willpower, she uses her Essence to fuse two such languages together. For each additional three motes committed, she may fuse an additional language into the strain. A Solar who is gifted with knowledge of many languages can become the unifying voice of nations.

SAGACIOUS READING OF INTENT

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Linguistics 4

Branch Charms: [Discerning Savant’s Eye](#), [Word-Shield Invocation](#)

The Solar’s wit is incisive and her mind is canny. By reading a text, she also may read its author. The Solar may invoke this Charm after reading a text but before any social influence is rolled or checked. This allows the Solar to make a ([Wits, Charisma, or Manipulation] + Linguistics) read intentions action that is automatically successful. In that moment, she instantly knows if the writing indicates any of the author’s Intimacies, and what those Intimacies are. This may come across as a clear slant or bias in the narrative, or a sense of mood or emotion in the writing which highlights the context of a Tie. This Charm does not reveal the writer’s hidden motives behind any work, but it can reveal the absence of any Intimacies in the writing, potentially denoting that the work is a forgery, a copy, or that the author didn’t believe what he was writing.

WORD-SHIELD INVOCATION

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Sagacious Reading of Intent](#)

Branch Charms: [Vanishing Immersion Style](#)

If the Exalt suspects she is about to suffer negative influence, she may use this Charm after using Sagacious Reading of Intent, raising her Resolve by half her Linguistics, rounded up, before her Resolve is compared to the influence’s recorded successes.

ARTISTIC TALENT: LINGUISTICS OR CRAFT?

Linguistics is not the “Art” skill, any more than Investigation is the “Sight” skill. Linguistics does entail a very specific artistic skill—in the ability to produce elegant calligraphy, and the ability to produce, translate, or reproduce very specific aesthetics. Language in itself is a representative of such aesthetics: words evolve from pictograms to ideograms, hieroglyphs form and refine into runes that make up descendent languages thousands of years later.

Very specific forms of art are also constructs of language: maps, diagrams, and supplemental illustrations fall into these categories. Where art is concerned, Linguistics mainly provides the ability to produce beautiful and complex letters, and extremely complex, detailed informational illustrations. Drawing one’s Lunar mate gobbling cake, or painting a gorgeous landscape or a portrait of the Circle’s Twilight, are all examples of the Craft Ability.

Essence 2

STOLEN VOICE TECHNIQUE

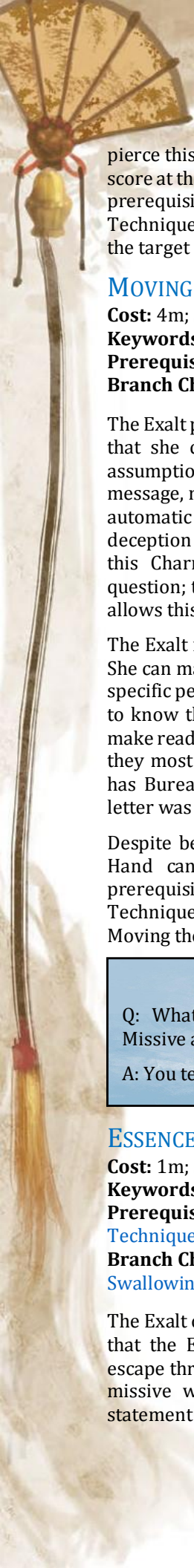
Cost: 3m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics 4, [Flawless Brush Discipline](#)

Branch Charms: [Moving the Unseen Hand](#), [Power-Snaring Image](#), [Soul-Drawing Pattern](#)

The Lawgiver’s keen ear, sharp eye and steady hand makes her an inveterate thief of words. With this Charm, the Solar can adapt the writing voice of another character. The Solar need only have read one manuscript or three smaller examples of the character’s writing in order to perfectly mimic his writing style. This Charm does not mimic the effects of Flawless Brush Discipline, so the Solar may need to use that Charm to make her script all the more deceiving. Like the prerequisite, the difficulty to



pierce this deception is the Solar's (Linguistics + Essence) score at the time of writing. Combining this Charm with its prerequisite raises that difficulty by one. Stolen Voice Technique's deception is automatically successful unless the target has a reason to scrutinize the writing.

MOVING THE UNSEEN HAND

Cost: 4m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute, Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Stolen Voice Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt pens a message in a hand so artful and deceptive that she can cause her reader to make an automatic assumption as to the writer's identity. Upon writing the message, roll (Manipulation + Linguistics) with (Essence) automatic successes to determine the strength of the deception when compared to the target's Resolve. To use this Charm, the Exalt must not sign the missive in question; the unsigned letter invites the assumption that allows this Charm to take effect.

The Exalt may use this technique in three different ways: She can make readers believe a message was written by a specific person of whom they're aware—they do not need to know this character on a personal level. She can also make readers assume the letter was written by the person they most want the letter to be from. Lastly, if the Solar has Bureaucracy 3+, she can make readers assume the letter was written by a hierarchical superior.

Despite being a Simple-type Charm, Moving the Unseen Hand can always be used in combination with its prerequisite; failure to see through Stolen Voice Technique makes the character automatically subject to Moving the Unseen Hand's deception.

THAT BURNING QUESTION

Q: What happens if you combine Essence-Laden Missive and Voice-Caging Calligraphy?

A: You tell me.

ESSENCE-LADEN MISSIVE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute, Psyche, Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics 4, [Letter-Within-A-Letter Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Voice-Caging Calligraphy](#), [Mind-Swallowing Missive](#)

The Exalt can infuse a short statement with Essence, such that the Essence travels through the reader's mind to escape through his tongue. A character who reads such a missive will immediately and unironically repeat the statement he just read without realizing he's doing so.

This is not a Charm which simply forces the character to read aloud, but rather causes him to announce the missive. The roll to determine whether the reader blurts out the missive is treated as a ((Charisma or Manipulation) + Linguistics) inspire action with (Essence) automatic successes.

VOICE-CAGING CALLIGRAPHY

Cost: 2m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute, Psyche, Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Essence-Laden Missive](#)

Branch Charms: [Cup Boils Over](#)

The Solar binds her words with Essence, folding language into form so winding and deep that all meaning falls into the abyss. This Charm may be used to supplement the writing of letters or other brief works. The information contained in such writing cannot be repeated. The reader momentarily loses his ability to process or remember the contents of the message if he tries to speak it aloud or write it down. Any attempt by the reader to communicate what he knows is rendered useless unless he sees an action occurring in which a Defining Intimacy is threatened by withholding what he knows. Only then may the reader pay (Solar's current Essence rating) Willpower to shake off the effects of this Charm.

SINGLE VOICE KATA

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Mingled Tongue Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Excellent Emissary's Tongue](#)

There is a point in the infinite distance where purity and entropy touch. That point is both "before" and "after" but the Solar may reach it with a thought, to draw forth perfect language. While this Charm is active, the Solar speaks a language that can be understood by all who hear it. Knowledge of this language is purely instinctual; characters understand the Solar's words as she shapes them. Her perfect language cannot be learned, as it has no intelligible words, letters or mechanics. Consequently, it cannot be repeated back to the Solar such that she would comprehend it. This Charm allows purely one way communications, imparting no knowledge of languages the Solar has not yet learned. Spirits despise being addressed by a Solar using this Charm, and the Fair Folk feel physical pain to hear it spoken. A Solar should only use this Charm against such beings if she deliberately intends to cause offense.

VANISHING IMMERSION STYLE

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Word-Shield Invocation](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar dwells in a temple of words. With this Charm, she may affect a textual absorption so complete that her Guile becomes perfect and unbreakable. So long as she is reading, she cannot be read. This effect lasts for moments after she has finished reading, allowing the Exalt to completely hide her reaction to what she just read. Using this Charm with Perfect Recollection Discipline allows the Solar to phase out completely, evading prying questions and other attempts to gauge her. In this instance, her defense is no longer perfect, and her Guile may be engaged. However, without magic to pierce her deception, characters will only notice that she is extremely preoccupied or distracted.

DISCERNING SAVANT'S EYE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Sagacious Reading of Intent](#)

Branch Charms: [Perfect Recollection Discipline](#)

The Exalt can make out the minute traces of writing that was once readable but has now been damaged or erased. Examples include palimpsests, water-soluble inks that have been left in the damp, and stone monuments that have been rendered unreadable by vandalism or the elements. This Charm cannot read the writing on inscriptions that have been crushed into sand or letters that have been burned to ashes. This Charm does not convey the ability to understand a language the Solar cannot normally read, but she may use this Charm in concert with Flawless Brush Discipline to make a perfect, undamaged copy of the original script for later translation.

Essence 3

POWER-SNARING IMAGE

Cost: — (1m, 1wp); Permanent (Instant)

Keywords: Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Stolen Voice Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Flashing Quill Atemi](#)

When the Lawgiver is using Flawless Brush Discipline, she may channel this power to perfectly copy any magic encrypted into the document she is copying, so long as she is capable of producing that magic herself. She does not need to pay the costs of any Charms her copy reproduces—those effects are reproduced automatically and perfectly. At Essence 5+, she may reproduce the written magic effects of the Charms of any being, even those who are not Solar Exalted, so long as her traits meet or exceed the magic's minimums.

FLASHING QUILL ATEMI

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (One minute)

Keywords: Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Power-Snaring Image](#)

Branch Charms: [Perfect Celestial Author](#)

The Lawgiver strikes a body of text with her fingers, reshaping the language to serve her purposes. With this Charm, the Solar may edit a manuscript, letter, or tome with untraceable precision. Where she draws her fingertips through lines, words lift from pages as if they were never written. Where she draws her fingertips through runes, ink chases itself into the shapes of new words. Through use of this Charm, the Solar can change the targets of written social influence, and can redefine what is intended by any social influence she encounters. Modifying a work encrypted with magic allows her to redirect the targets of that magic. If she wishes to alter magic she is incapable of producing, she must possess Essence 5+ and must use Power-Snaring Image in combination with this Charm. This combination explicitly allows her to alter magic for which she does not meet minimums.

SOUL-DRAWING PATTERN

Cost: 8m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Stolen Voice Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver settles down for a minimum of one minute, writing a description of a person with certain character traits the Exalt requires. In a single minute she can describe a character's specific appearance ("a man with an islander's cast"), skill set ("good at being discrete, fully literate in Seatongue and skilled in Azurite legal writ"), social Ties (or lack thereof), and a Major or Defining Principle. Then the Solar waits. If a mortal who matches the description of the character is within a day's travel, they will arrive at the place where the Solar wrote the description within the day. If the Solar is in an unreachable or foreboding place the character will only go as far as they are comfortable before returning to their regular course.

Characters drawn by this Charm are not aware of any overt magic that has drawn them to the place of writing. It is up to the Exalt to identify the character, and then to do with them as she wishes. This Charm provides no guarantee that the subject will cooperate, or that they will appreciate being set on by the Solar. It gives her no control over them whatsoever, only a chance to compel them to her purposes. It may also come to pass that no character in range perfectly matches the Solar's bequest. In that case, the nearest match to the description will be drawn instead.

MIND-SWALLOWING MISSIVE



Cost: 8m, 1wp; Supplemental (Indefinite)

Keywords: Psyche, Written-only

Prerequisites: [Essence-Laden Missive](#)

Branch Charms: [Cup Boils Over](#)

The Solar unwinds language with her Essence, writing in such a way that it unbinds the pattern of her reader's understanding. This Charm supplements a letter written to a specific target, the Solar rolling (Manipulation + Linguistics) to determine its accuracy. If her target reads the letter, he must roll his (Perception + Linguistics) to defend against a swarm of unbinding words that penetrates his mind where languages live. If he fails, his knowledge of all languages is unbound, causing him to forget every language he's currently able to speak. In addition, the subject develops a completely new language on the spot. This language is both functional and logical—and has letters and grammar mechanics—but it is known only to the Charm's victim. An Exalt may break this control by paying (Solar's Essence rating) Willpower, instantly recovering one of his spoken languages and another every hour until his knowledge has been restored. Otherwise, this effect lasts until the Solar lifts the commitment. When [Mind-Swallowing Missive](#) is broken, the subject's new language vanishes from his memory. This Charm does not affect spirits.

CUP BOILS OVER

Cost: 1m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Written-only

Prerequisites: [Mind-Swallowing Missive](#), [Voice Caging Calligraphy](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver pens a soul-shattering missive, convincing her subject he leads a pointless existence. This Charm can only be directed at a specific target. Roll the Exalt's ([Charisma or Manipulation] + Linguistics), rerolling 6s until 6s fail to appear. If she beats her target's Resolve, his soul falls off and sinks directly into lethe. This Charm only targets characters who have unintelligibly abstruse Intimacies or no Intimacies at all; however, its effect depends on such an unfulfilled soul's yearning for purpose and meaning—characters who are incapable of feeling (such as the soul-eaten victims of the Fair Folk) are not valid targets for this Charm.

TWISTED WORDS TECHNIQUE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Psyche

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Flowing Elegant Hand](#), [Letter Within-A-Letter Technique](#), [Subtle Speech Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Indelible Spoken Script](#), [Unbreakable Fascination Method](#)

Concentrating on the formation of sounds and the weight of certain meanings, the Solar shapes her words like a weapon. This Charm is a mental attack disguised as social influence, entailing a written or spoken action made with (Manipulation + [Linguistics or another relevant Social Ability]). The Solar must target an Intimacy when using this Charm—exploiting something the character cares about to get him to accept influence. However, upon success, the target will feel overwhelmingly compelled to act in a way that is the opposite of what she agreed to, as if her Intimacy had been inverted. For example, a Solar convinces an Immaculate priest of the evils of the harlotry in Great Forks, convincing her to shun the temple prostitutes. The priest agrees vehemently, and then goes to live with them. Likewise, a Solar forced to brainwash a Circle member could outwardly torture him, while actually strengthening his Intimacies of love for her and his understanding of why his suffering is necessary.

Once successful, persuasion caused by this Charm can't be resisted with Willpower until another character successfully dissuades the target from a chosen course of action (p. 221), and upon doing so, the target must pay (Solar's Essence) Willpower to break free. Intimacies tainted by this Charm are more insidious—they are both harder to root out, but also indecipherable from what a character truly believes. While [Transcendent Hero's Meditation](#) (p. 308) can shatter persuasion caused by this Charm, it can't change the Solar's Intimacies, though it does make her realize how she's been influenced.

INDELIBLE SPOKEN SCRIPT

Cost: 5m (+1wp); Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics: 5, [Twisted Words Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver's words emblazon a solid surface in the vibrant, multi-hued colors of Solar anima. This creates a message no longer than two breaths in spoken length, and lays it over a space up to (Essence x 3) yards wide or (x 5) high. This message appears in the runes, pictograms, or letters of the language the Exalt is speaking. If she wishes to infuse this message with Written-only Linguistics magic, she may pay to do so at this time, treating Simple-type Linguistic Charms as if they were Reflexive. The Solar must be within fifty yards of the surface she is speaking words onto.

Anyone who reads this message is subject to any social influence entailed in the script—usually modeled as a typical contest of Linguistics vs. Resolve—but only the first time they read it.

As long as the Solar keeps motes committed to this effect, the script cannot be scrubbed from the surface of the wall,

and any attempt to write over it fails. If the script it painted over, it bleeds through. Any attempt to otherwise cover it ends in horrific botches. The only way to remove the Lawgiver's words are to kill her, destroy the surface her words are written on, or use a special sorcerous working (Terrestrial Circle, Ambition 2, Finesse 1, Terminus 3). This sorcerous working costs no experience points, but requires one point of temporary Willpower on each one week interval. Failing to reach the goal by the terminus makes this effect immune to any sorcerous tampering by any sorcerer for two weeks. This failure can be noticed by a character using [All-Encompassing Sorcerer's Sight](#) ([Exalted](#) p. 356) or similar magic.

By paying one Willpower when activating this Charm, the Lawgiver raises the difficulty of removing her words with a sorcerous working to (Terrestrial Circle, Ambition 2, Finesse 3, Terminus 1) and can choose to gouge her words into a surface as hard as granite.

EXCELLENT EMISSARY'S TONGUE

Cost: 6m; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Single Voice Kata](#), [Strange Tongue Understanding](#)

Branch Charms: None

With this Charm, the Exalt may learn to speak and understand a language just by hearing it spoken. The Exalt must spend at least an hour being exposed to the language conversationally. She does not need to be the target of such talk, and can gain this exposure any number of ways: sidling a group of strangers, listening to a carnival barker, and attending a play are all valid examples. After an hour, the Exalt may activate this Charm. At that moment, her understanding of language congeals. As her Essence races to encompass this new system of words, she can speak and understand her new acquisition perfectly, though she retains a -3 penalty to social influence until she has retained and practiced the language intensely for a week. The Solar's understanding of this language is predicated by her commitment of Essence to the effect. Should she release the motes she has committed to this Charm, her knowledge of the language fades within the hour. However, if she works with an acquired language for a season or more, she learns it permanently and for free, and may safely end her commitment to the effect.

PERFECT RECOLLECTION DISCIPLINE

Cost: 1m per work; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Discerning Savant's Eye](#)

Branch Charms: [Mind-Scripting Method](#), [Swift Sage's Eye](#)

Binding a written work or illustration into her consciousness, the Solar creates a perfect memory. A

character using this Charm can perfectly memorize such a work in the time it takes to read or study it, activating this Charm to store a mental record of the completed subject. She may then pay one mote to reference any part of the work. As long as she continues to reference the stored work at least once a week, she maintains a perfect memory of any part of it. Once she has maintained such use for a season, the information becomes ingrained and innate, and she may release her mote commitment. If such knowledge fades, the Solar need only pay one mote to revive her memory of the work. Note that this Charm is not a generally eidetic memory: it only conveys memories of that which has been recorded through a medium of language. She can remember what was written on a road sign, but she might be unclear as to where she encountered that sign or what the sign itself looked like. Likewise, memories created in relation to this Charm are not necessarily dependent on magic. Knowledge of a book's contents, and specific phrases which were significant to her, or which she accessed with this Charm, may stay in her memory after knowledge of a work fades.

ON TWISTED WORDS TECHNIQUE

This Charm doesn't actually invert Intimacies, though it ultimately causes characters to behave as if it did. When used to instill beliefs, this Charm may strengthen or weaken Intimacies as a normal instill action would. The difference is that it appears to strengthen an Intimacy when it is actually weakening it, or strengthens an Intimacy that it appears to weaken.

For example, "You certainly look noble in purple," convinces someone that he looks like a fool in purple, while "I can't stand you, you're insufferable," only increases his desire to be around you. Just as a normal instill action, it may also be used to create contradictory Intimacies, though it appears to create an Intimacy which agrees.

For example, one might get a monk with a Defining Intimacy for the Immaculate Order to agree that temple harlotry in Great Forks is bad far more easily than one might convince him that it's good. By using this Charm to convince him that it's bad, one convinces him to behave as if it's good, giving him an Intimacy that, in some way, contradicts his core belief in the Immaculate Faith.

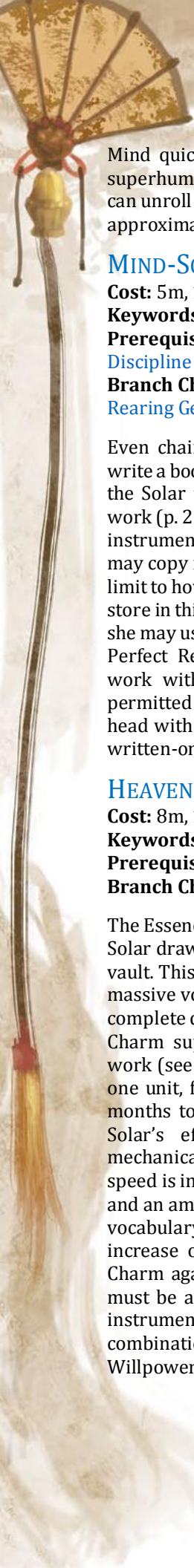
SWIFT SAGE'S EYE

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (One Text)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: [Perfect Recollection Discipline](#)

Branch Charms: None



Mind quickened by flowing Essence, the Exalt reads at superhuman speed. She can read a scroll as quickly as she can unroll it, and a book as fast as she can turn the pages—approximately three pages per second.

MIND-SCRIBING METHOD

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Perfect Recollection](#)

[Discipline](#)

Branch Charms: [Heaven-Drawing Discipline](#), [Tome-Rearing Gesture](#)

Even chained in a lightless dungeon, the Lawgiver can write a book that transforms the world. This Charm allows the Solar to engage an extended roll to produce a long work (p. 221) without requiring that she have any writing instruments. The Exalt stores her progress mentally, and may copy it down at her earliest convenience. There is no limit to how many novels, epics, and dogmas the Exalt may store in this fashion. As the Solar is copying her own work, she may use a combination of [Whirling Brush Method](#) and [Perfect Recollection Discipline](#) to copy a remembered work with tremendous speed. The Solar is explicitly permitted to enhance any writing she composes in her head with other Linguistics Charms, even those with the written-only keyword.

HEAVEN-DRAWING DISCIPLINE

Cost: 8m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Mind-Scripting Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Essence of the universe flowing through her mind, the Solar draws on a library of words as deep as the celestial vault. This Charm magnifies the Solar's ability to compose massive volumes of complex information, allowing her to complete difficult manuscripts with increased speed. This Charm supplements an extended roll to produce such work (see p. 221), automatically reducing the interval by one unit, from years to seasons, seasons to months, and months to weeks. While this Charm greatly speeds the Solar's efforts, it does not directly influence the mechanical speed with which she lays down words—her speed is increased by a streamlining of thought processes and an amplification of the mental faculties that surround vocabulary and dissemination skills, rather than an increase of manual dexterity. The Exalt must use this Charm against each interval she wishes to shorten, and must be able to dedicate the required time and writing instruments to the task. If this Charm is used in combination with its prerequisite, ignore this Charm's Willpower cost.

A *repurchase at Essence 4+* allows the Exalt to pay twelve motes, one Willpower, to reduce an interval by two units. Reducing the work of years to months, or seasons to weeks is a challenging feat if the Solar does all the work mentally; if she is physically writing, she may need [Whirling Brush Method](#) to keep up with the speed at which she can process ideas. The Lawgiver may not yet reduce production time of a tome to less than a unit of weeks.

A *second repurchase at Essence 5+* allows the Exalt to pay fifteen motes, one Willpower, to reduce an interval by a full three units of time. An Exalt with this Charm can reduce the time it takes to produce work from years to weeks, and from months to hours. If the Lawgiver is writing as she works, she will not get the full speed of her creative process without the use of [Whirling Brush Method](#), and even then, she may be seen to spend several sleepless nights constructing single massive works.

Essence 4

PERFECT CELESTIAL AUTHOR

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Written-only

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Flashing Quill Atemi](#)

Branch Charms: None

While using [Flashing Quill Atemi](#), the Lawgiver can edit a manuscript to combine Simple-type Charms or effects which could otherwise not coexist. Thus, she could use [Letter-Within-A-Letter Technique](#) and [Cup Boils Over](#) to kill someone with what appears to be a love letter.

UNBREAKABLE FASCINATION METHOD

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Psyche

Prerequisites: Linguistics 5, [Twisted Words Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar speaks in such a magnetic and engaging fashion that those who can hear her become powerless to do anything but listen. Roll the Solar's (Manipulation + Linguistics) with (Essence) automatic successes, ignoring the penalty for group influence. The Solar may not exploit targeted Intimacies to lower Resolve, nor may Intimacies be invoked to raise Resolve against this effect. Those who fail their Resolve checks are entranced by the Solar's voice and are held enraptured until she ceases speaking for more than a few seconds. Even characters who don't understand the Solar's language can succumb to this power.

This Charm may also be used to ensnare and captivate a reader: if a character reads so much as a single line of writing reinforced with [Unbreakable Fascination Method](#),

he must engage his Resolve, and if he fails, he must continue reading what the Solar has written in its entirety, though this Charm may only hold a reader rapt for (Essence) minutes.

This Charm may not be resisted with Willpower. Attack cancels the Charm, but only direct physical danger disrupts the effect. A brave or suicidal Exalt could keep a platoon of guards with her in a burning building until it was fully engulfed, but they would not stand there listening as the flaming timbers started crashing down around them.

Lore

Essence 1

WYLD-DISPELLING PRANA

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Varies)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 2

Branch Charms: [Chaos-Repelling Pattern](#)

The Lawgiver is the embodiment of order. With her knowledge and will, chaos is cast asunder. Through use of this Charm, the Exalt may fix her notice on any object, structure, or character (including herself) at the moment it is first affected by the twisting power of the Wyld. The Solar's solid knowledge flows out in a rush of Essence, sluicing away the Wyld's influence. In addition, roll ([the Solar's Mental Attribute] + Lore) with (Essence) non-Charm bonus dice, with a difficulty based on the source of the warping, with the bordermarches being difficulty 3 and the deep Wyld being difficulty 5. Any extra successes on this roll equates to a number of turns (in combat) or minutes (out of combat) for which the target of Wyld Dispellng Prana becomes immune to further twisting. This Charm may affect a character at up to medium range, and requires multiple uses to protect objects or structures larger than a horse.

Special activation rules: After using this Charm once in a scene, the Solar does not need to pay to use it again unless she fails the subsequent Lore roll; she may continue to direct sluicing bolts of Essence at targets for free, until the subsequent Lore roll fails to produce any successes.

CHAOS-REPELLING PATTERN

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (One hour)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 3, [Wyld-Dispelling Prana](#)

Branch Charms: [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#), [Will-Shattering Illusion](#)

By asserting her existence against the ravages of chaos, the Solar makes her person sacrosanct. Through use of this Charm, the Solar protects an area around herself out to short range in every direction. Characters within this area of focus cannot be twisted by the Wyld, nor can their minds be torn asunder by its influence. Chaos-Repelling Pattern also forces the environment within its area of effect to behave with the physical laws of Creation. The ground will not transform beneath the Solar's feet, nor will she suddenly fall into the sky. However, this Charm does nothing to stop creatures of the Wyld from attacking the Solar, nor will it do anything to change their composition. At the end of an hour, if the Exalt chooses to reactivate this Charm, ignore the Willpower cost.

HARMONIOUS ACADEMIC METHODOLOGY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 3

Branch Charms: [First Knowledge's Grace](#), [Bottomless Wellspring Approach](#)

The Solar's mind covers a spectrum of mastered topics. With this Charm, add the Solar's Essence in non-Charm automatic successes to any Lore roll that involves a Lore specialty. In addition, the player may add an additional Lore specialty to her list of Lore topics at the end of each story. The Storyteller may veto any particular topic, in which case the player is allowed to choose another specialty that's more acceptable. Finally, at any point in which the Solar succeeds at a moderately or extremely difficult roll to introduce or challenge a fact (p. 237), the player may request to add a related topic to the Solar's library of known topics. As with all other topics, this is allowable only at the Storyteller's discretion.

FIRST KNOWLEDGE'S GRACE

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 3, [Harmonious Academic Methodology](#)

Branch Charms: [Flowing Mind Prana](#)

Affecting a calm and patient demeanor, the Solar is able to project the light of her knowledge into the darkest of places. While affecting this Charm, the Solar ignores all penalties to teach someone. She can educate a person who is deemed medically incapable of learning, such as someone who is developmentally disabled, or someone who has suffered traumatic injury or privation by the Fair Folk. This Charm does not affect social influence rolls to persuade a character of something.

FLOWING MIND PRANA

Cost: 1xp+; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [First Knowledge's Grace](#)
Branch Charms: [Hidden Wisdom Bestowal](#), [Tireless Learner Method](#), [Soul-Light Spreading Discipline](#), [Legendary Solar's Curriculum](#)

The Lawgiver is a master instructor, capable of passing on truths and talents as surely as the sun passes daylight. To activate this Charm, the Solar commits a number of experience points from her own unspent experience total. She may confer these experience points to another character by delivering a lesson she has constructed, allowing her to train a character's Attributes or Abilities up to a rating of 5, even if this puts the character beyond her own rating. However, for each three experience points the Solar spends on the character in question, that character must adopt, at the Minor level, an Intimacy the Solar holds. The Solar may choose which Intimacy is conferred. For each three experience points conferred, the Solar may confer individual Intimacies, or she may increase a single Intimacy's intensity from Minor to Major, or from Major to Defining, so long as she holds that Intimacy at the Major or Defining level herself. Intimacies conferred in this manner cannot be decayed for any reason until the character has performed at least one task equal to that Intimacy's intensity (p. 215).

The Solar has sole discretion over who is able to benefit from the experience points on offer. Refer to training times on page 178 to determine how long each training session should take. At the end of each story, the Solar may roll a number of dice equal to experience points spent on this Charm, regaining a number of experience equal to her successes, but not beyond the total amount of experience she expended in training. A Solar with Socialize Charms related to the creation of personas may use this Charm while in the guise of a persona, but she must pay from both her main unspent experience total and the persona's unspent experience total to do so. Lastly, the Solar cannot benefit from this or any other experience-granting training Charm in the same story in which she uses it to benefit someone else.

ESSENCE-LENDING METHOD

Cost: 3m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 1

Branch Charms: [Will-Bolstering Method](#)

The Lawgiver fortifies her allies with actions as surely as with words. Upon touching a target and paying three motes, the Solar may transfer up to (Essence * 3) motes from her mote pool to her target's. In addition, once per scene she may roll Wits + Lore, generating a number of motes equal to her successes and awarding them to her target. If the target cannot accept all the motes transferred

by Essence-Lending Method he has until his next action to spend them before they dissipate.

WILL-BOLSTERING METHOD

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 2, [Essence-Lending Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Wound-Accepting Technique](#), [Essence Font Technique](#)

With this Charm, the Lawgiver may bolster the mind and spirit of her charge, lifting him up with inner strength. Upon paying this Charm's cost, the Exalt may transfer up to her Essence in temporary Willpower to another character. In addition, roll a single die and add any successes to the recipient's Willpower. The Exalt must always transfer at least one point of Willpower from herself to her target when using this Charm. Will-Bolstering Method can explicitly increase a character past his maximum Willpower, and even past a rating of ten.

Essence 2

HIDDEN WISDOM BESTOWAL

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Supplemental (One scene)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Flowing Mind Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

A Solar is not safe to pass on her knowledge. This Charm supplements an effort to train characters with the prerequisite, disguising subversive or dangerous lessons as something they're not. The Lawgiver might appear to be giving a lesson on Immaculate catechisms while actually training itinerants to resist the Realm; a lesson on eroticism might hide insights into demonology. Only the targets of the Solar's training can understand the true meaning of her lesson.

TIRELESS LEARNER METHOD

Cost: 1xp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Flowing Mind Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

In a flash of insight, the student becomes the master. As per [Flowing Mind Prana](#), when the Solar rolls to regain experience points at the end of the story, she may pay one experience point to activate this Charm, reflecting on her student's progress. This allows her to reroll all non-successes on the roll to regain experience a single time. This Charm explicitly allows the Solar to gain back more experience points than she invested in training. If this occurs, "overage" experience does not count toward progress to raise the character's Essence.

SOUL-LIGHT SPREADING DISCIPLINE

Cost: — ; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: [Flowing Mind Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

Over time, the Solar's wisdom becomes the foundation of empires. Whenever students of the Solar — characters significantly educated or trained by the Solar — pass on her knowledge in turn, the act of following her teachings becomes a kind of worship. Conceptualizing the Solar's teachings themselves as a character, for every dot of Followers her teachings might accrue, the Solar may count half those (rounded down, minimum one) as a dot of Cult.

BOTTOMLESS WELLSPRING APPROACH

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 4, [Harmonious Academic](#)

Methodology

Branch Charms: [Lore-Inducing Concentration](#), [Cloud-Wreathed Scholar](#)

The Solar is a living font of vital knowledge. This Charm enhances rolls to introduce or challenge facts. She can now roll to establish a fact whenever her knowledge of historical events, cultural norms, local myths and rumors, number systems, etc. is challenged. If the topic in question falls into the Solar's Lore expertise—that is, the background reflected by her Lore rating—or any of her Lore specialties, she gains one automatic success on the roll, and any extra successes she generates are doubled. However, the criteria under which Storytellers may veto introduced facts remain unchanged.

LORE-INDUCING CONCENTRATION

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Bottomless Wellspring Approach](#)

Branch Charms: [Truth-Rending Gaze](#)

The Solar draws the legend of Creation from deep within her consciousness. This Charm supplements an attempt to introduce or challenge a fact (p. 237), awarding one automatic success and rerolling 6s until 6s no longer appear. If the Exalt has learned [Immanent Solar Glory](#) (p. 334), the Solar may always roll to establish her knowledge, even if the Storyteller determines she succeeds without a roll.

TRUTH-RENDERING GAZE

Cost: 6m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Lore-Inducing Concentration](#)

Branch Charms: [Sacred Relic Understanding](#), [Heaven-Turning Calculation](#), [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#), [Prophet of Seventeen Cycles](#), [Hundred Sages Focus](#)

By focusing intently on a subject, the Solar can produce a sudden insight. This Charm is a ([Mental Attribute] + Lore) based read intentions action against a difficulty based on whether the subject of this examination falls into the Solar's area of expertise. This read intentions action can be used on an object to reveal its purpose and function, such as with a mysterious artifact, though it does not reveal how to use it. It can also be used on geography which the Solar has studied, to give the Lawgiver or the person she is advising (Solar's Essence) non-Charm bonus dice for Survival or War rolls for the rest of the scene. If she is a student of Shogunate architecture, she could tell that a dilapidated structure being used for a market was a Shogunate-era Immaculate temple. If she is a mathematician, the numbers speak to her; she may solve a complex proof in her head, in a matter of seconds. With this Charm, the Solar polymath awakens the world from its dark slumber.

WOUND-ACCEPTING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m per health level, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 4, [Will-Bolstering Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Injury-Forcing Technique](#)

The Lawgiver can channel her very life-force into another. The Solar must touch her target to use this technique, healing up to (Essence) damaged health levels in her target and taking a like amount of damage herself. It is possible for an Exalt to kill herself with this Charm.

ESSENCE FONT TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 4, [Will-Bolstering Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Immanent Solar Glory](#), [Power-Awarding Prana](#)

The Solar becomes a conduit for tremendous power. This Charm turns the prerequisite and [Essence-Lending Method](#) into Reflexive Charms, allowing them to be combined. Furthermore, when they are combined, ignore the three mote cost of [Essence-Lending Method](#) and the Willpower cost of [Will-Bolstering Method](#). In addition, each roll in this cascade gains recurring 10s. That is, if a 10 appears, roll another die. Keep rolling dice until no further 10s appear.

Essence 3

CLOUD-WREATHED SCHOLAR

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Bottomless Wellspring Approach](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar is a bottomless font of knowledge, renewed by any source of true intrigue. While pursuing the goals of her Circle or the goals of someone for whom she holds a Major or Defining Tie, the Solar may use this Charm to roll to introduce a fact, even if she has already introduced a fact that scene. The Solar may only use this Charm when she perceives a need for her expertise, and only if it pertains to the events at hand.

LEGENDARY SCHOLAR'S CURRICULUM

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Flowing Mind Prana](#)

Branch Charms: [Selfsame Master Instructor](#)

This Charm upgrades the prerequisite, allowing the Solar to offer the committed experience points to (Essence) different characters, vastly reducing her cost to train multiple specialists. She may also offer half the amount (rounded down) to (Essence * 5) additional characters. Bear in mind that the Lawgiver still has to commit sufficient time to training all of these characters, or the experience points cannot be spent to improve their traits. With this Charm, the Solar can confer Intimacies she does not personally hold.

SELFSAME MASTER INSTRUCTOR

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Legendary Solar's Curriculum](#)

Branch Charms: [Power-Awarding Prana](#)

This Charm upgrades [Flowing Mind Prana](#), allowing the Solar to use her experience points to teach a single character any spell or Charm she knows, so long as the character qualifies for that spell or Charm. The Lawgiver may not teach Sidereal Martial Arts.

HUNDRED SAGES FOCUS

Cost: 6m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Truth-Rendering Gaze](#)

Branch Charms: [All-Knowing Enlightened Sovereign](#)

With the wisdom of the ages flowing through her mind, the Solar's concentration can induce an epiphany. With a moment of intense observation of practically anything — a natural phenomena, geographical feature, architectural feature, riddle, puzzle, and so on — the Lawgiver can name the Lore difficulty to introduce a fact about what she is observing, and the Lore background needed in order to

make that roll. This Charm does not give the Solar knowledge she doesn't have — it can't turn a geologist into a student of ancient histories — but it does tell her where to begin her studies anew.

SACRED RELIC UNDERSTANDING

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Truth-Rendering Gaze](#)

Branch Charms: [Wake the Sleeper](#)

By examining a relic of the past, the Lawgiver can unlock the secret of how to use it. Using this Charm requires that the Solar touch an artifact whose purpose or use is unknown, rolling (Intelligence + Lore) against a difficulty of the artifact's rating. If successful, the Exalt gains a vision that reveals how to activate or employ the artifact. If the object or structure's rating is N/A, the difficulty is 8-10, and rather than revealing exactly how the construct functions, the Solar only learns a fact about it which brings her closer to understanding it. This latter use can only be employed once per story.

WAKE THE SLEEPER

Cost: 15m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Sacred Relic Understanding](#) + Any two Lore Charms

Branch Charms: [Legend-Spirit Convocation](#)

The Solar can unlock the true potential of an artifact. Grasping an artifact to which she is attuned, and which is capable of Evocations, the Lawgiver sends her Essence surging through the relic's chakras, merging its spirit with her own. Roll the Solar's ([Intelligence or Wits] + Lore) against a difficulty of (the object's rating + 2), or 10 if it's N/A. If the roll gains at least one success, the Solar automatically unlocks one of the artifact's Evocations without spending experience points. If the Solar rolls successes in excess of the difficulty, she unlocks half the extra successes (rounded down) in Evocations. This Charm may be used once per story, and may not be used again on the same artifact until an amount of experience has been invested in it equal to the cost of the Evocations that were unlocked for free. The Exalt may not use this Charm to aid another character in awakening Evocations until she is Essence 5+. Waive this requirement if Lore is her Supernal Ability.

LEGEND-SPIRIT CONVOCATION

Cost: - ; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Wake the Sleeper](#)

Branch Charms: None

This Charm upgrades the prerequisite, allowing it to be used on weapons and armor forged of natural metals such as brass, iron, and steel. As the Solar clasps a weapon, she speaks her legend into it, and the whispers of mysterious spirits flow into it, filling it with tales of her past incarnations. The empowering effect of Wake the Sleeper is less profound on such mortal panoplies: the roll is always difficulty 2, and the weapon gains a single Instant-duration Evocation whether it is successful or not. If the roll succeeds, the weapon may (optionally) become visually transformed by the Solar's anima, taking on elements of her iconic form, and gains a passive or Permanent-duration Evocation that enhances the weapon or armor in question.

Special activation rules: In order to enhance mortal gear, it must be a favored and select weapon or armor of the character in question. The Solar may explicitly use this Charm to enhance the weaponry of someone for whom she holds a Major or greater Intimacy, positive or negative, so long as they join the Lawgiver in holding the object aloft as she channels the Essence of legend through its form.

HEAVEN-TURNING CALCULATIONS

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Truth-Rendering Gaze](#) + Any two Lore Charms

Branch Charms: None

This Charm is special, in that it requires the Solar's Lore rating to reflect a background of intense mathematic study. With this Charm, the Exalt's study of number theory and proofs unlocks her ability to approach complex problems mathematically. Add (Essence) non-Charm bonus dice to her Craft, spell effects, and speculative Bureaucracy rolls, to Lore rolls which require logic or mathematics, and to any use of [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#).

INJURY-FORCING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m per health level, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Wound-Accepting Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Essence-Draining Touch](#)

This Charm functions as its prerequisite, but in reverse: the Solar can force up to (Essence) damaged health levels onto a target, healing her own health levels in turn. When done in combat, this is a difficulty 5 gambit done with the Solar's chosen hand-to-hand combat Ability.

ESSENCE-DRAINING TOUCH

Cost: 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Injury-Forcing Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Essence-Twining Method](#), [Force-Draining Whisper](#)

The Exalt may draw the Essence from a target with a touch. If the target possesses a mote pool, the Exalt may touch him and pay one Willpower to roll (Wits + Lore) against his Resolve (unmodified by Intimacies), stealing motes equal to the extra successes from his peripheral mote pool (defaulting to personal if their peripheral Essence is depleted). In combat, this is a difficulty 5 gambit executed with a hand-to-hand combat Ability of the Exalt's choice.

ESSENCE-TWINING METHOD

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Essence-Draining Touch](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt may touch a willing target who has an active mote pool, and may use this Charm to switch a number of his motes from peripheral to personal motes and vice versa. Roll a free full (Intelligence + Lore) Excellency with (Essence) automatic non-Charm successes to determine how many motes are converted. The Solar may not use this Charm on herself until Essence 5+, but if Lore is her Supernal Ability, waive this requirement.

FORCE-DRAINING WHISPER

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Clash, Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Essence-Draining Touch](#)

Branch Charms: [Will-Shattering Illusion](#)

The Solar's knowledge of the world's secrets allows her to gainsay any force that would strike her down. As she is struck with a **decisive** attack, the Solar glances into the underpinnings of the universe, and utters a cipher she sees there. Roll the Exalt's (Wits + Lore). Each success removes a single die of damage from the attack and converts it to a point of Initiative granted to the Lawgiver. Solars have been seen to walk unharmed through direct hits from offensive sorcery through use of this Charm. Force-Draining Whisper may be used once per scene, but is reset if the Solar or any of her allies reaches their last undamaged health level.

At Essence 4+, the Solar may use this Charm to protect an ally at up to long range.

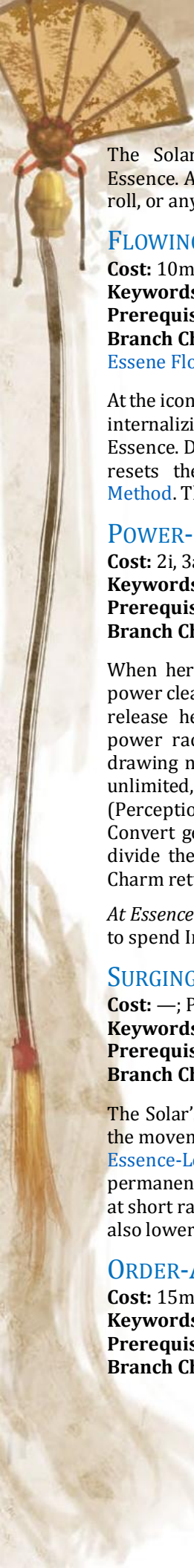
IMMANENT SOLAR GLORY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Essence Font Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Flowing Essence Conversion](#)



The Solar draws strength from her own recurring Essence. Any time the Solar rolls a 10 for any Lore-based roll, or any Lore Charm, she gains a mote of Essence.

FLOWING ESSENCE CONVERSION

Cost: 10m, 3a; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Immanent Solar Glory](#)

Branch Charms: [Power-Restoring Invocation](#), [Surging Essene Flow](#)

At the iconic anima level, the Solar may draw in her anima, internalizing it and then pushing it outward in a surge of Essence. Doing so returns her anima to the dim level, and resets the once-per-scene effect of [Essence-Lending Method](#). This Charm's cost never generates anima display.

POWER-RESTORING INVOCATION

Cost: 2i, 3a; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Flowing Essence Conversion](#)

Branch Charms: [Surging Inner Fire](#)

When her anima is blazing, the Solar sees the flows of power clearly. While in combat, she may use this Charm to release her iconic anima. The blazing tendrils of her power race in every direction, striking her allies and drawing new power to them. The range of this effect is unlimited, within the same scene. Roll the Solar's (Perception + Lore) with (Essence) automatic successes. Convert generated successes into motes of Essence and divide the awards amongst applicable allies. Using this Charm returns the Solar's anima to the dim level.

At Essence 5+, remove the Perilous keyword, allowing her to spend Initiative into the negatives.

SURGING ESSENCE FLOW

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Flowing Essence Conversion](#)

Branch Charms: [Seal of Infinite Wisdom](#)

The Solar's mastery of Essence flows allows her to guide the movements of pure spirit force. This Charm enhances [Essence-Lending Method](#) and [Will-Bolstering Method](#) permanently, allowing both Charms to be used on targets at short range, without having to touch them. This Charm also lowers the cost of its prerequisite to eight motes.

ORDER-AFFIRMING BLOW

Cost: 15m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5

Branch Charms: [Wyld Shaping Technique](#)

The ravages of the Wyld and alterations to the Loom of Fate can be reversed by the Solar Exalted. With this Charm, the Solar can shatter the twisting effects of magic and the Wyld, stripping away all such effects and restoring a target to his natural state. If the target does not want to be touched, this can be executed socially with a successful Larceny vs. Awareness contest to clandestinely touch the target, or if the target is a bit more incautious, the Solar may attempt to seduce him in order to deliver the touch. In combat, this Charm is a difficulty 5 gambit made with the Solar's chosen hand-to-hand combat Ability. Fair Folk touched by this Charm are not undone, but experience a temporary transformation lasting (Solar's Essence) scenes, whose severity is based on an Intimacy the Fair Folk has for the Solar, as well as its context. If the Fair Folk has no Intimacy for the Solar, the Storyteller may decide how it is changed. The Fair Folk's player may also veto any changes to their character that makes him virtually unplayable or helpless.

WYLD-SHAPING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 15m, 1wp, 2xp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Chaos-Repelling Pattern](#), [Truth-Rendering Gaze](#), [Order Affirming Blow](#)

Branch Charms: [Hero-Induction Method](#), [Wyld Cauldron Mastery](#), [Wyld-Called Weapon](#), [Wyld-Forging Focus](#), [Tome-Rearing Gesture](#)

Of all the Chosen, the Solar Exalted alone have the power to stem the tides of chaos with their force of will. This Charm represents a Solar whose mind flows with a command of knowledge so potent it can reverse the decay of Creation. Channeling endless lore through unsurpassed Essence, the Solar stands at the edge of the world and forces shape into the howling teeth of the storm.

System: Through use of this Charm, the Solar can fashion the raw forces of chaos into practically anything—so long as her mind is able to conceptualize the reality of her desire and force it to take shape. This Charm occurs in and depends on phases to accomplish such a feat. Wyld-Shaping Technique consists of a dramatic action lasting about a minute, in which the Solar forces her will upon the Wyld, pays the cost of the Charm, and makes an (Intelligence + Lore) roll against a specified difficulty. Each time she succeeds at this roll, a phase is completed. Some things can be shaped in a single phase. Others require that the Solar continue to use Wyld-Shaping Technique, phase after phase, in order to reach an appropriate phase on which to accomplish her goal. Each time she reaches a new phase and repays the cost of the Charm, her results from the previous phase are dissolved and reshaped. Essentially, the Solar must shape and reshape the Wyld in order to create larger, more powerful, or more specific results.

The base difficulty of using Wyld-Shaping Technique is 5. At each new phase, the difficulty increases by one. Therefore, at phase three the difficulty would be 7, and phase six would require overcoming a difficulty of 10. During each phase, the Solar must remain near the relative epicenter of her shaping action. She can defend and attack, and she can move in response to her own environmental shaping, but she cannot engage in other extended actions such as sorcery. If she is incapacitated or fails the difficulty roll, the consequences are severe. She loses the cost of her Charm, including any invested experience points, and the shaping action fails completely. Moreover, she will experience a backlash if she botches, provoking an immune response from the Wyld—whatever she was trying to shape will turn against her and try to strike her down. The higher the phase at which this occurs, the more powerful the Wyld's response will be.

Considerations: In order to activate this Charm, the Solar must be standing at the absolute border of the middlemarches, facing the deep Wyld, or must otherwise be within the deep Wyld itself. Wyld-Shaping Technique requires the pure, inchoate resonance of chaos to work; the bordermarches and middlemarches of Creation are too solid to shape. Therefore, the more complex or large a thing the Solar wishes to shape, the deeper into the deep Wyld she needs to go. It would suffice for her to shape a gold ingot at Creation's rim, but to raise an island of Creation from the Wyld, she would need to travel several miles into chaos.

Use of Wyld-Shaping Technique automatically ends use of Chaos-Repelling Pattern in every direction around the Solar for three range bands. While the Exalt is employing this Charm, the Wyld is suborned by her supernal will. As with Chaos-Repelling Pattern, her immediate atmosphere will remain stable, and will adhere to the laws of physics for the Charm's duration. Unlike Chaos-Repelling Pattern, the Lawgiver can be affected by body and soul-shaping magic while working this Charm, unless she is under the aegis of Charms such as Integrity-Protecting Prana or Wyld-Dispelling Prana. As with Chaos-Repelling Pattern, the Solar can still be attacked by Wyld-spawned denizens while using Wyld-Shaping Technique. In fact, use of this Charm almost certainly guarantees that she will be.

Encounter Roll: At the start of each phase, after the Charm's cost has been paid but before the player has made the Charm's roll, there is an encounter roll to determine whether the Solar is challenged by denizens of the Wyld. Roll a single die and add the Solar's Essence to the result to determine the outcome. At each subsequent phase, remove 1 from the roll result. 8+: No encounter. 7: A small group (3-5) of weak enemies such as hobgoblins or pumpkin-men attacks. 6: A more powerful Fair Folk appears with a number of weaker minions. 5: A raksha


hunting party (3-5 members) with a number of hunting beasts and minions appear. 4: As 5, but the force is slightly larger and led by a raksha noble. Alternately, a powerful Wyld spawned monster appears. 3: A number of powerful Fair Folk (hannya, noble raksha or otherwise) or other Wyld denizens emerge. Alternately, multiple Wyld-spawned monsters emerge. 2: The Solar is swarmed by hundreds of weaker Fair Folk or other Wyld denizens, joined by a number of powerful fae creatures; alternately, a dozen monsters are shaped by the Wyld to go on the attack. 1-0: A behemoth stirs from its slumber to attack the Solar.

Phases: The Solar must reach a certain phase of Wyld-Shaping Technique in order to raise substance from chaos. For example, if a shaping project must be completed on phase two, the phase is successfully completed after the Exalt succeeds at the Charm's roll.

Land: The Solar can create non-specific land much more easily than she can raise very specific tracts. It is much easier for her to call forth massive amounts of general land than it is for her to induct very specific geography, and smaller, more specific geography is much more difficult than larger masses of land simply exuded from her formidable unconscious. For non-specific land, she can create (Essence x10) square miles of land in the first phase, and every successive phase multiplies this by three until phase eight. From phase eight and onward, each successive phase adds (Essence x1000) square miles.

Additionally, the Solar can spend extra successes in each phase to add ten square miles to the land's area at a rate of two successes per ten square miles. After phase seven, the cost decreases to one success per one hundred square miles.

With non-specific land, the climate, geography, wildlife, spirits, and sentient beings that exist there will correlate with the nearest Pole. Until phase three, no demesnes are guaranteed to form, though previously generated land can still be geomantically sculpted to produce demesnes. After phase three, non-specific land will generate at least one additional minor demesne each phase, and any non-specific land created at phase six or beyond is guaranteed to have a number of major and minor demesnes. The Solar may spend three successes in any phase to roll a single die; success guarantee a demesne forms, with 7s and 8s equaling a minor demesne of appropriate aspect, 9s equaling a major demesne of appropriate aspect, and a 10 equaling a major demesne with an aspect specified by the Solar. The Solar may not add more demesnes to a created landmass than she has spent on upgrades to its area (ie, she must spend two extra successes on increasing land size in order to add an extra demesne). The larger a landmass the Solar is able to create, the more natural resources it will have. The more demesnes it has, the



greater the chance it will contain veins of the five magical materials.

The Lawgiver may not begin to create very specific land until phase four; she must first generate three phases of non-specific land in order to generate specific land, at which point she starts completely over, losing all generated land, creatures, and demesnes, generating (Essence x5) square miles in the first phase, and multiplying the preceding area by five in each successive phase until phase seven. In phase seven the area increases as above, at a rate of (Essence x1000) square miles per phase. Increasing square miles in this calculation costs three successes per ten square miles, and the cost of demesne generation is four successes per demesne. With specific land, the Solar can designate the kind of terrain, resources or lack of them, the kind of climate and the kind of denizens. The Solar may specify the aspect of all minor demesnes created by rolls or those that naturally occur at later phases. At phase six, she can designate the kinds of sentient creatures living in her world, and such creatures will have both positive and negative Intimacies toward her. She has no control over the spirits inducted into her reality, but each that intrudes on her domain at this phase or beyond will automatically have an Intimacy centered on her of the Storyteller's choosing.

Legendary Demesne: Without Charms specifically dedicated to the creation of legendary demesnes, a Solar must succeed at a phase seven or higher roll for specific land to create a legendary demesne, and she must have at least five major, roll-generated demesnes to do so. If successful, she loses all of her roll-generated demesnes and all minor demesnes, and half her land's area, to shape a legendary demesne. She may then start building land mass again at phase one, using the above rules.

Mundane Wealth: Creating wealth is a process similar to creating land. Each resources value increase requires that the Solar reach a certain phase by synthesizing appropriate precursor materials. For example, a silver dirham (worth a bit over Resources 2) is required in order to make five silver talents (Resources 3).

At phase one, the Solar can make wealth in excess of Resources 2. Examples of such wealth include a silver dirham, a single well-cut diamond, or half a dozen gold ingots. Extra successes can be used to personalize or specialize such material wealth, giving exquisite, exotic shape and cut to a single diamond or fashioning a number of ingots into jewelry at a rate of two successes per transformation. At phase two, Resources 3 mundane wealth can be created; at phase three, materials in excess of Resources 3 can be created; at phase four, Resources 4 wealth can be created, and at phase five, wealth in excess of Resources 4 but below Resources 5 can be created. A phase six transformation of materials is required to create

Resources 5 wealth. Phases in excess of six do not greatly increase the wealth generated by Wyld-Shaping Technique.

Five Magical Materials: In order to create an instance of one of the five magical materials, the Solar must create a minor demesne of the appropriate aspect using the rules above. She may then completely obliterate the land and attached demesnes in order to create enough ore to process it into a single mina in phase one. A phase two synthesis lets her turn the approximated magical material into a single bar of the same type of material; a phase three synthesis allows her to create as much as a talent, while a phase four synthesis allows her to create two talents, and so on. It takes approximately five talents of a magical material to build a grand daiklave.

Artifacts and Manses: Artifacts, manses, and certain other wonders require special Charms in order to create with Wyld-Shaping Technique.

Everything Else: Wyld-Shaping Technique works through a process of conceptual graduation. In order to raise a fortress, the Solar must first create land to stand it on. The Solar may create anything within the realm of possibility, her logic, or her know-how by following these basic rules. To create a mighty warship, she must raise a cradle to set it on in phase one, or otherwise must have created a body of water to float it in using specific land. The boat is then created in phase two. The deeper into the phases of specific land she goes, the more warships she is able to raise in a single phase, so long as she continues to grow the body of water with each successive phase. A Solar who spends the effort and experience points to create an ocean can also raise up an armada on its waters. The creation of land can be foregone in instances where the Solar can conceptualize some other base for beginning her project, such as the cradle for a ship, but the most powerful expressions of Wyld-Shaping Technique work by way of graduating from one concept to the next. It is much easier to create a number of warships by first creating the waters they sail upon. This process is reversed in order to build even more insane constructs. To raise up marvels such as golem manufactories, the Solar must catabolize something much more powerful, such as a legendary demesne.

HERO-INDUCTION METHOD

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar can teach the land to hone its masters. With use of this Charm, each time the Exalt uses Wyld-Shaping

Technique to build a place of trade, practice, or service, her creation will also produce a specialist to work there. This works through a system of conceptual graduation: if she shapes forest lands, the people who rise from her working will be forest people. If she creates a blacksmith's forge, one of the arisen mortals will be a blacksmith with an appropriately high Craft score. If she creates a hunting lodge, her working will produce hunters. If she creates a medicine hut, her land will produce a shaman-healer, and so on.

WYLD CAULDRON MASTERY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Sevenfold Savant Mantle](#)

The Lawgiver's greater understanding increases her power to more easily shape the Wyld. This Charm grants (Essence) automatic successes to each phase of Wyld-Shaping Technique.

WYLD-CALLED WEAPON

Cost: 7m, 1wp, 8xp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Manse-Raising Method](#)

In order to shape a daiklave or other Artifact weapon from the Wyld, the Solar must be capable of a greater refinement of Wyld-Shaping Technique. This Charm models Solars who have mastered one such refinement. In order to create an Artifact four weapon with one active Evocation, the Exalt must reach phase four and use this Charm before the roll is made. To draw forth a greater weapon such as a Thousand-Year Daiklave, the Solar must proceed to phase five, while a Ten-Thousand Year Daiklave can only be made at phase six. All weapons created in this manner possess one active Evocation. If the Solar intends to shape such a weapon, each phase is spent creating a narrative vector through which the weapon can be materialized. The form this description takes is entirely up to the player.

WYLD-FORGING FOCUS

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Demiurgic Suspiration](#)

With this Charm, the Lawgiver is capable of greater works of Wyld Shaping. Each time she uses the prerequisite on a new shaping attempt, she starts at phase two.

TOME-REARING GESTURE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, Linguistics 5, [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#), [Mind Scribing Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

With this Charm the Lawgiver may instantly shape from chaos a single copy of a book she has mentally written with Mind-Scribing Method. This can be done without a roll to create a tome with an average cover and simple font, though a (Wits + Lore) roll against a Storyteller-defined difficulty can change the cover's material and design, give the book multiple lingual translations and a striking font, illustrations, color-edged pages and so on. This Charm does not require an activation of Wyld-Shaping Technique—the Solar is simply powerful enough to unleash the story in her mind upon the Wyld and shape it page by page. This does however require that she be in at least the bordermarches of chaos.

Essence 4

POWER-AWARDING PRANA

Cost: 5m + 1m per 1xp; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: Mute, Stackable

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Essence Font Technique](#), [Selfsame Master Instructor](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar can uplift another Lawgiver, making him a vector for her power. With a touch, the Exalt grants the target a Solar Charm he qualifies for, even if the initiating Exalt does not know the Charm herself. If the initiating Solar has a higher Essence rating than her target, or has selected Lore as her Supernal Ability, the recipient may learn Charms at one Essence higher than his current rating.

To use this Charm, the Solar commits five motes plus a number of motes equal to the experience points cost the target would have to pay to learn the Charm. The recipient pays the activation costs of such Charms from his own mote pools.

At any time she wishes, the initiating Solar may end commitment to this effect, causing knowledge of the conferred Charm to fade from the recipient's mind. Power-Awarding Prana can never be forcefully dispelled or prematurely ended by any sort of magic.

At *Essence 5+*, the Solar can use this Charm on herself. If Lore is her Supernal Ability, waive this requirement. If the target is Essence 5 and beyond, Power-Awarding Prana does not allow the training of Charms at higher Essence ratings than the character's current maximum. For example, an Essence 5 Solar cannot teach herself Essence 6 Charms, but she can still confer Essence 5 Charms to an

Essence 4 character. Sorcery cannot be granted with this Charm.

FATE OF THE MIDDLEMARCHES

What happens to the middlemarches and bordermarches of the Wyld if a Solar raises the borders of Creation? In some cases, these border regions weaken over time, and eventually the Wyld influence fades. In other cases, the power of the Solar's shaping completely dispels the Wyld from these regions. Yet in some further cases, the Wyld remains strong in these pockets of unreality. The result should be decided on a case-by-case basis, and should be determined by the intention of the Solar, as well as the phase at which she concludes Wyld-Shaping Technique and the amount of success with which she completes it.

ALL-KNOWING ENLIGHTENED SOVEREIGN

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Hundred Sages Focus](#)

Branch Charms: None

By expanding her mind, the Lawgiver can consult an Essence that touches the ends of the universe to find the answer. This Charm allows the Solar to attempt to challenge a Lore difficulty that is outside the background reflected by her Lore rating. With especially difficult challenges, such a roll is not even possible, but the Lawgiver may challenge any difficulty and any topic with her Lore by using this Charm. This Charm confers no knowledge of the required difficulty, though the Solar becomes aware of the topic the moment she uses this Charm, if she doesn't know already. This Charm can be used once per story, but can be reset by a scene in which the Solar spends time studying the Lore topics she's challenged with this Charm.

PROPHET OF SEVENTEEN CYCLES

Cost: 12m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Truth-Rendering Gaze](#)

Branch Charms: [God-King's Shrike](#)

The Lawgiver's knowledge of the past and her understanding of physical laws allows her to make nigh-flawless general predictions. To use this Charm, the Exalt must spend a day studying a subject from an authoritative or definitive source. Her player may then make a pronouncement against an ongoing project based on knowledge her studies reveal, creating bonuses for those who act in accordance with her accurate predictions, and penalties for those who go against them.

For example, after reading about the patterns of weather, hostile elemental activity and famine in Jiara during the summer months over the last thousand years, she predicts that Mnemon will not attack Jiara rebels until fall at the earliest, and will instead spend the summer months consolidating her forces while conserving water and gathering resources for a winter campaign. If Mnemon enacts a project to consolidate her forces while gathering resources until winter, the Storyteller should consider Mnemon's project vastly more successful and easier to complete than otherwise. If Mnemon instead decides to invade Jiara rebel territory in the summer, her invasion will be met with project difficulties, such as resource shortages, elemental attacks, inclement weather, and more specifically, mechanical penalties to the first War rolls her generals make in the conflict. Conversely, if Mnemon harbors her forces and the Jiara rebels instead try to attack her, it is their commanders who will suffer penalties to their opening War rolls. Once the Solar has made a prediction, it may not be canceled with a conflicting use of this or similar Charms, though it may be counteracted with Sidereal Astrology or similar powerful fate-bending magic. Though this Charm has an instant duration, the motes spent activating it are committed until the Exalt has had a full night's rest.

WILL-SHATTERING ILLUSION

Cost: 10m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Chaos-Repelling Pattern](#), [Force Draining Whisper](#)

Branch Charms: None

Drawing from the deepest well of her existence, the Solar conjures forth a riddle or apparition from her ancient Essence and channels it against a single target. Roll the Solar's (Wits + Lore) with (Essence) bonus dice. The successes on this roll create the difficulty of the riddle or illusion posed to her target. The character must answer this effect with his own ([Intelligence or Wits] + Lore). If he fails the roll, his mind is momentarily shattered, and he loses two points of temporary Willpower. When done in combat, the target also loses four Initiative, awarded to the Solar. If the target has equal or greater Essence than the Exalt, the Solar also gains a point of Willpower. This Charm may be used once per scene.

SURGING INNER FIRE

Cost: —; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Power-Restoring Invocation](#)

Branch Charms: [Unstoppable Magnus Approach](#)

The stresses of mental violence draw power from the recesses of the Solar's mind. Once per scene, the Solar may use this Charm to restore a number of motes based on her

current temporary Willpower. For each permanent Willpower dot she possesses above her current temporary Willpower score, she gains two motes of Essence. When used in combat, this Charm adds an extra mote to the Solar's per-round regeneration, upping it from five to six. This effect lasts until she is struck with an attack that does successful **withering** damage. This Charm is reset by earning three or more points of temporary Willpower through stunts, Charms, and so on.

SEAL OF INFINITE WISDOM

Cost: —; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Surging Essence Flow](#)

Branch Charms: [Incalculable Flowing Mind](#)

The Lawgiver unbinds a lost vision of glory and rises to greater power. The next time the Exalt stands to benefit from Immanent Solar Glory, that Charm now counts 8s, 9s and 10s for the purposes of restoring essence. Also upon using this Charm, the Solar's anima automatically increases by one level, an effect which cannot be muted by any means. This Charm may be used once per scene, but can be reset by a two point stunt which may include the activation of this Charm. At Essence 5+, this Charm becomes Reflexive and may be used during phases of [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#).

SEVENFOLD SAVANT MANTLE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Wyld Cauldron Mastery](#)

Branch Charms: [Power Beyond Reason](#)

The Solar is a force of living lore that compels the Wyld into shape. Once per attempted [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#), the Exalt may ignore the Willpower cost of the Charm, and apply a free full Lore Excellency to the phase.

POWER BEYOND REASON

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Sevenfold Savant Mantle](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar may call upon her vast stores of knowledge to greatly enhance [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#) at phase three or beyond, aiding her roll with double 8s. She may call upon this power during one phase per attempt.

A repurchase at Essence 5+ allows her to call on this power during an additional phase, aiding it instead with double 7s.

MANSE-RAISING METHOD

Cost: 10m, 1wp, 10xp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Wyld-Called Weapon](#)

Branch Charms: None

Similar to the prerequisite, the Exalt may raise a manse from chaos. In order to do this, the Solar must be on at least phase four of [Wyld-Shaping Technique](#) in which she has created land with at least three major demesnes. She may then use this Charm, consuming three major demesnes back into the Wyld and raising an exceptional manse in their place.

DEMIURGIC SUSPIRATION

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Wyld-Forging Focus](#)

Branch Charms: [Savant of Nine Glories](#)

The Solar learns to draw Essence from her nascent world to empower greater acts of Creation. After each successfully-completed phase, roll (Essence + completed phase) dice. Each success restores two motes of Essence. This bonus stacks with Immanent Solar Glory.

Essence 5

GOD-KING'S SHRIKE


Cost: 30m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Prophet of Seventeen Cycles](#) + any three Lore Charms

Branch Charms: None

Sage-emperors returned from their long slumber, the Solar's great beards have shattered their stone tables. In their great and terrible throes, they may call upon the forces of doom in order to save their world. The Solar must spend a full week contemplating and researching a region's history, climate, geography, etc. before using this Charm. Casting her gaze toward a foe, the Solar draws deep from the well of her experience, her knowledge of this life connecting to her knowledge of lives before. Through this Charm she reaches realization of a certain calamity that must happen, and her consciousness is recognized, in turn, by the universe. In this instance, what the Solar realizes she causes to happen. Roll the Solar's (Intelligence + Lore) against difficulty 5. A basic success is tantamount to the Solar predicting a natural disaster that has relatively damning effects: flash floods ruin roads, a drought destroys crops, an earth quake disables a vitally important manse, and so on. Two to four extra successes results in a more devastating cataclysm: a tsunami wipes out a fleet of battleships; a series of earthquakes devastate the infrastructures of several cities and roads; a volcano detonates and wipes a city entirely off the map, etc. Five or more extra successes equates to the Solar predicting



one of the seven great dooms: a star falls and annihilates a region; a behemoth rises from its slumber and plows through a number of predicted cities; an army of the dead spills from its Shadowland during Calibration to wreak havoc, and so on.

The Solar decides what region to research and pronounce doom upon, but the Storyteller decides the nature of the doom she divines based on the result of the roll. The Solar may show mercy by repudiating her pronouncement of devastation at any point before the cataclysm manifests itself, thereby negating her dread prophecy. Though this Charm's duration is instant, the motes spent activating it are committed for one week if a pronouncement of doom is uttered and allowed to manifest. This Charm may only be used once per year, though it can be reset as often as once per season by paying 12 experience points.

INCALCULABLE FLOWING MIND

Cost: 7m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Seal of Infinite Wisdom](#)

Branch Charms: [Unstoppable Magnus Approach](#)

Once per story, the Solar may use this Charm to channel an inner wellspring of restorative knowledge. This Charm awards three points of temporary Willpower to the Solar, and may increase her current Willpower past her permanent rating.

Unstoppable Magnus Approach

Cost: 5m, 10i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Incalculable Flowing Mind](#), [Surging Inner Fire](#)

Branch Charms: None

With mental skill beyond comparison, the Solar deftly converts the flow of combat into restorative power. In combat, the Lawgiver may use this Charm to gain one point of temporary Willpower.

ON UNSTOPPABLE MAGNUS APPROACH

Note that any use of this Charm which causes the character to be roleplayed as if she's aware of Initiative as a resource is illegal per the rules on page 190. This means that if the player defers attacks against an opponent, prolonging combat in order to restore a character's Willpower, this Charm doesn't work.

SAVANT OF NINE GLORIES

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Lore 5, [Demiurgic Suspiration](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar is forever transformed by the knowledge that has awakened inside her. This Charm permanently lowers the mote cost of Wyld-Shaping Technique by five motes.

Martial Arts

With the exception of Excellent Solar Martial Arts, which they develop under the same conditions as other Excellencies (p. 255), the Solar Exalted don't develop native Martial Arts Charms; rather, they partake of the rich tradition of martial arts techniques shared between all the Exalted. Chapter Seven presents eleven of Creation's many martial arts styles.

Medicine

Essence 1

AILMENT-RECTIFYING METHOD

Cost: 3m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 1

Branch Charms: [Plague-Banishing Incitation](#)

Disease and pestilence cannot stand against the Solar Exalted. This Charm represents an hour spent treating a patient for an illness the Exalt has properly diagnosed. Roll the Exalt's (Intelligence + Medicine) against the disease's morbidity (p. 233) and add half the extra successes to the patient's Resistance roll at the next interval. Through this Charm, the Solar can weaken or even cure supernatural maladies such as the Great Contagion. However, the target must remain in bed, and must be bathed, fed, and otherwise given care for the duration of the next interval. These ministrations can be performed by the Solar's assistants. The Exalt may use this Charm to treat her own diseases, though some may require a stunt or special instruments to treat.

PLAGUE-BANISHING INCITATION

Cost: 2m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 3, [Ailment-Rectifying Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Contagion-Curing Touch](#)

If the Lawgiver generates at least double her patient's Stamina or Resistance (whichever is greater) in successes through the use of the prerequisite, she may use this Charm to demand that a malaise leave her patient's body. This causes the disease's interval to conclude immediately, and allows the patient the benefit of all rather than half the Solar's extra successes from Ailment-

Rectifying Method. If successful, the pestilence immediately vacates the host, and the patient begins to recover over the course of a day. If the Solar saves a character from death's doorstep through the use of this Charm, she gains one point of temporary Willpower.

WOUND-MENDING CARE TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 3

Branch Charms: [Wound-Cleansing Meditation](#)

Through mastery of Essence flows and a keen understanding of the body, the Solar can repair even the most ruinous damage at an incredible pace. The Solar spends fifteen minutes to an hour doctoring the patient, depending on the severity of the wounds. She still requires the normal medicines, bandages, and any tools that might be needed for more complex operations, but her results are nonetheless miraculous. Roll (Intelligence + Medicine) with double 9s at the end of the treatment. This is the number of bashing or lethal health levels that will be restored if the patient remains in bed for the rest of the day. In addition, if the Solar's treatment would raise her patient two or more wound levels, she gains a point of Willpower.

WOUND-CLEANSING MEDITATION

Cost: 10m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 3, [Wound-Mending Care Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Instant Treatment Methodology](#)

The Solar's advanced medical techniques allow her to draw the poison from unnatural wounds. With this Charm, the Solar spends an hour cleaning and wrapping wounds, disinfecting and draining injuries and preparing the patient for more complex internal treatment. At the end of the treatment, convert the patient's aggravated damage to lethal damage. This allows the Solar to treat damaged tissue and to attempt to reattach severed limbs with Wound-Mending Care Technique. This Charm does not allow the regrowth of lost tissue.

FLAWLESS DIAGNOSIS TECHNIQUE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 1

Branch Charms: [Touch of Blissful Release](#)

The Solar hones her medical abilities to an unearthly degree. By examining a patient closely and hearing about his symptoms, the Exalt can flawlessly diagnose his illness. This Charm supplements a (Perception + Medicine) attempt to generate a formal diagnosis,

preventing the Solar from making any error in her analysis. Note that this Charm does not provide the Exalt with a vast storehouse of medical knowledge, but is based on her Lore and Medicine ratings. If the character encounters an unfamiliar disease, she is able to determine its general type and whether it is magical in nature. Though she may not always know exactly what she is looking at, this Charm guarantees she will never misdiagnose a patient. Lastly, if she encounters a disease which she specializes in treating, or which she has flawlessly diagnosed more than five times in a season, then she gains one mote each time she diagnoses it through the use of this Charm.

Essence 2

CONTAGION-CURING TOUCH

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 4, [Plague-Banishing Incitation](#)

Branch Charms: [Healing Trance Meditation](#)

The Solar permanently gains (Essence) successes to treat forms of disease, even if she does not have the proper tools or medicine to do so. Her efforts still must be efficacious and logical, but even if she lacks the most ideal instruments, she can still attempt to cure a plague or other sickness. Once a patient has been treated by the Solar, if he recovers, he gains four automatic non-Charm successes to resist disease virulence for the rest of the season.

INSTANT TREATMENT METHODOLOGY

Cost: 5m, 1wp or 5i, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 4, [Wound-Cleansing Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: [Wound-Banishing Strike](#), [Anointment of Miraculous Health](#)

This Charm allows the Solar to complete up to an hour of medical treatment in a handful of seconds. Using this Charm lowers the treatment time required for one Simple-type Medicine Charm. The Solar still requires the proper medicines and surgical tools, but may eliminate the need for such with a properly medical stunt, such as tapping her patient's pressure points to increase the flow of Essence or massaging a person's heart until it starts beating.

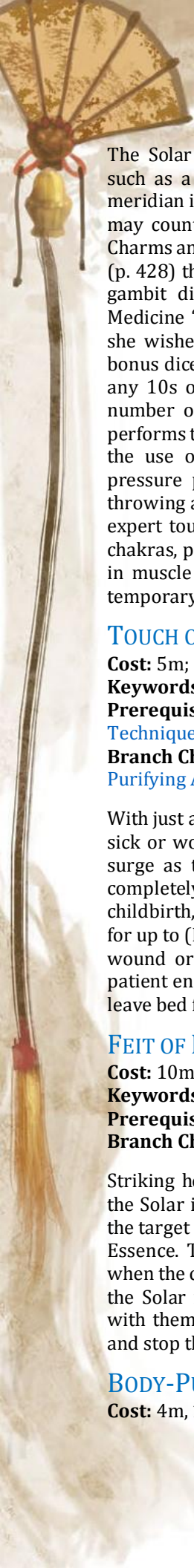
WOUND-BANISHING STRIKE

Cost: 5m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: [Instant Treatment Methodology](#)

Branch Charms: None



The Solar medician may strike at a temporary wound, such as a damaged nerve, a clouded eye, or a blocked meridian in order to instantly heal it. In combat, the Solar may counter the temporary crippling effects of certain Charms and magic such as Crippling Pressure Point Strike (p. 428) through the use of a difficulty 3 Medicine-based gambit directed at her patient. The difficulty of the Medicine “attack” roll is equal to the temporary penalty she wishes to remove; extra successes on this roll add bonus dice to the Initiative roll of the gambit. In addition, any 10s on the Initiative roll grant the Solar an equal number of Initiative if the gambit succeeds. The Exalt performs this treatment instantly and may stunt to forego the use of conventional medical instruments, striking pressure points, dashing out a burn with fresh snow, throwing acupuncture needles and so on. The Lawgiver’s expert touch can smooth the flow of Essence to realign chakras, push bones back into place, remove minor tears in muscle fibers and so on—so long as the crippling is temporary, the Solar can instantly heal it.

TOUCH OF BLISSFUL RELEASE

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 3, [Flawless Diagnosis Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Feit of Imparted Nature](#), [Body-Purifying Admonitions](#), [Anodyne of Celestial Dreaming](#)

With just a touch, the Solar can alleviate the suffering of a sick or wounded individual. The patient feels a narcotic surge as the pain of his symptoms dulls away almost completely. This allows the Solar to ease the pains of childbirth, surgery, or invasive illnesses and other injury for up to (Essence) hours. This Charm removes up to -3 in wound or illness penalties. This effect wears off if the patient engages in any activity that would require him to leave bed for more than a handful of minutes.

FEIT OF IMPARTED NATURE

Cost: 10m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 4, [Touch of Blissful Release](#)

Branch Charms: [Life-Exchanging Prana](#)

Striking her patient’s anima with Essence-laden fingers, the Solar imparts a surge of new life. This Charm grants the target a number of -0 health levels equal to the Solar’s Essence. These -0 levels are the first to be checked off when the character is injured, and fade immediately when the Solar releases her commitment, taking any damage with them. This Charm can be used to staunch wounds and stop the flow of blood.

BODY-PURIFYING ADMONITIONS

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Touch of Blissful Release](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar can draw the most vicious and noxious of poisons from her victim’s body—even those that are supernatural in nature. Roll the Exalt’s (Wits + Medicine) against the toxin’s duration. If the Solar fully succeeds in lowering the duration, venoms and intoxicants seep from their point of entry, while poisons boil to the surface wherever the Solar touches her patient. This Charm does not completely remove all traces from a target’s system—the Exalt may still need to treat residual effects, and the patient may experience one final attack to his health levels. But it does ensure that the toxin fully leaves the body after its next interval. If the Solar strikes a supernatural poison from her target’s body in one attempt, she gains a point of Willpower.

Essence 3

ANOINTMENT OF MIRACULOUS HEALTH

Cost: 10m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Instant Treatment Methodology](#)

Branch Charms: [Body-Sculpting Essence Method](#), [Wholeness-Restoring Meditation](#)

Where the Exalt’s Essence-charged hands go, shattered bones are made whole and torn flesh is instantly mended. With each use of this Charm, the Solar can convert (Essence) aggravated damage to bashing or lethal, or she can cure the same number of lethal or bashing health levels. This Charm can be used once per scene, but can be reset by a two point stunt to treat a patient, so long as it does not involve Anointment of Miraculous Health.

BODY-SCULPTING ESSENCE METHOD

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Anointment of Miraculous Health](#)

Branch Charms: None

This Charm functions as Instant Treatment Methodology, but also lowers the convalescence of the Solar’s patient to just seconds, allowing her to rebuild a ruined body and stand it upright in the time it takes to lace on boots. This Charm may be used once per scene, but can be reset by a two point Medicine-based stunt that does not involve Body-Sculpting Essence Method.

WHOLENESS-RESTORING MEDITATION

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Anointment of Miraculous Health](#)

Branch Charms: [Healing Trance Meditation](#)

Through repeated treatment, the Lawgiver can restore lost tissue, and may even challenge congenital debilitation. Correcting some forms of blindness or deafness can be done in as little as an hour. The Solar can recalibrate optic tissues under a compact of earth, while ear bones align themselves to the movements of her fingertips. Such a feat is usually impossible, but the Exalt may roll (Intelligence + Medicine) against difficulty 5 to heal such conditions. Regrowth of lost or missing tissues is a much more challenging affair, as is the repair of deformities, Wyld mutation or mental Derangements. However, the Solar's prowess is such that of these, only Derangements cannot be fully cured. In each case, the Storyteller should decide if the wound, malady or defect is Minor, Major, or Defining. Defining would include paralysis, lost limbs, missing eyes, complete lunacy, and mutations that renders a person completely incapable of a normal human life. The Solar must dedicate four hours a month to treating such conditions through whatever medical means and stunts seem appropriate. This begins an extended roll with a goal of 20, an interval of one month and a difficulty of 5. Under wraps, earth compacts, and acupuncture, a Solar can rebuild the lost tissues of destroyed eyes and missing limbs, and can even aid a target in growing organs that he was born without. Each time the Solar succeeds at the goal number, the malady decreases in intensity. Once it the goal has been met at the Minor level, a condition vanishes. Missing limbs are fully regrown, paralysis victims are able to walk, mutations wither and slough away or become easily operable. Only Derangements remain at the Minor level, though the Solar may continue to treat her patient at the Minor level to keep his symptoms at bay.

HEALING TRANCE MEDITATION

Cost: —; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Contagion-Curing Touch](#), [Wholeness-Restoring Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar invokes the power of the unbeheld other, her Solar Essence flaring. Roll (Wits + Medicine) and add the successes to the Exalt's mote pool, even if this would temporarily increase the size of her pool. In addition, add any 10s she rolls to her temporary Willpower, even if this would increase her Willpower past 10. Finally, for the duration of the scene, every 10 the Exalt rolls on a Medicine action restores a mote of Essence, until she fails to roll at least one 10. If she knows Healer's Unerring

Hands, she may avoid breaking her trance through use of that Charm. The majority of the motes and Willpower generated by this Charm must be used on Medicine actions. Healing Trance Meditation can be used once per story, but may be reset by paying three experience points.

LIFE-EXCHANGING PRANA

Cost: 1lh per 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Feit of Imparted Nature](#)

Branch Charms: None

With this Charm, the Exalt may trade her very vital energies for Essence to fuel Medicine Charms. Motes gained in this manner dissipate if the Solar attempts to use them on any other form of magic. This Charm may not target temporary health levels created by other Charms.

ANODYNE OF CELESTIAL DREAMING

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Touch of Blissful Release](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt can completely banish a target's pain with but a touch. When she uses this Charm, her subject is suffused with Essence that flows through his nerve endings, transforming pain signals into those of euphoria. This prevents a character from feeling pain, removing all wound penalties. However, it also puts stress on the Solar. Should her target engage in strenuous activity such as combat, the Solar takes a -1 penalty to all actions as long as she keeps the Charm committed. This penalty stacks; if the Exalt supports multiple characters in this way, then her penalty mounts.

Essence ¶

MASTER CHIRURGEON MEDITATION

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, Any Medicine Charm

Branch Charms: [Benison of Celestial Healing](#)

The Exalt hones her Essence through her medical knowledge to save lives. Through practice and meditation, internal vows and moments of celestial focus, she calibrates her spirit. This Charm permanently lowers the cost of the Medicine Excellency to one mote per two dice.

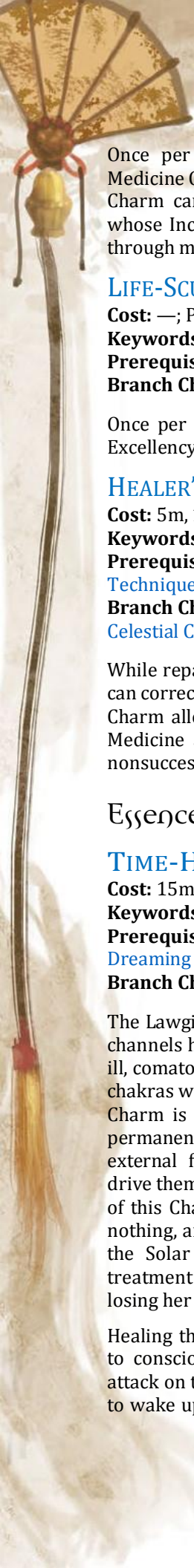
BENISON OF CELESTIAL HEALING

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Master Chirurgeon Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: [Life-Sculpting Hands Technique](#)



Once per scene, the Solar may use one Simple-type Medicine Charm without paying motes or Willpower. This Charm can be reset by saving a dying character (one whose Incapacitated health level has been checked off) through medical care.

LIFE-SCULPTING HANDS TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Benison of Celestial Healing](#)

Branch Charms: [Healer's Unerring Hands](#)

Once per scene, the Exalt may use a free full Medicine Excellency.

HEALER'S UNERRING HANDS

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Life-Sculpting Hands](#)

Technique

Branch Charms: [Immaculate Solar Physician](#), [Perfect Celestial Chirurgeon](#)

While repairing damage or treating illness, the Lawgiver can correct even the tiniest mistake before it is made. This Charm allows the Exalt to reroll all non-successes on a Medicine action. If she eliminates half or more of her nonsuccesses, she gains a point of Willpower.

Essence 5

TIME-HALTING FLOW

Cost: 15m, 1wp; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Anondyne of Celestial Dreaming](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver can hold back the hands of time. The Exalt channels her Essence and strikes the soul of a terminally ill, comatose, or mortally wounded patient, flooding their chakras with sustaining Solar Essence. For as long as this Charm is committed, any disease or poison interval is permanently halted, and unless done direct harm by external forces, the patient's physical injuries cannot drive them into a worse condition. While under the effect of this Charm, the patient's vital signs drop to virtually nothing, and they stop aging entirely. This Charm allows the Solar the time she needs to devise an effective treatment or to handle threats to life and limb without losing her patient.

Healing the patient does not automatically restore them to consciousness. This Charm can be disrupted by an attack on the patient, or by an impassioned plea for them to wake up, if it is coming from someone for whom they

hold a Major or Defining Tie. It automatically ends if the Exalt dies or ends her commitment.

IMMACULATE SOLAR PHYSICIAN

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: [Healer's Unerring Hands](#)

Branch Charms: None

When she needs it most, the Solar physician can infuse her actions with limitless Essence, making her every movement and action flawless. Once per day, the Solar may double the successes on any Medicine roll.

PERFECT CELESTIAL CHIRURGEON

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Medicine 5, [Healer's Unerring Hands](#)

Branch Charms: None

When pressed to the utmost, the Lawgiver may draw on her vast stores of medical knowledge, condensing them down into a single surge of Essence. Once per story, the Solar may apply double 7s to a single Medicine action.

Melee

Essence 1

NIMBLE REAVING WIND

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Dual

Prerequisites: Melee 1

Branch Charms: None

The Solar moves across the battlefield like an implacable force. She may use this Charm on her turn to move away from a target without using a disengage action, so long as she uses her movement to enter into close range with another target and uses her attack action against that target. Though it is learned through Melee, this Charm is expressly allowed to aid in close range Brawl and Martial Arts attacks.

EXCELLENT STRIKE

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Melee 2

Branch Charms: [Fire and Stones Strike](#), [One Weapon Two Blows](#), [Iron Raptor Technique](#), [Perfect Strike Discipline](#)

The Exalt channels Essence through skill, honing her accuracy in order to strike true. Her attack gains one automatic success. Additionally, all 1s are rerolled until 1s no longer appear.

FIRE AND STONES STRIKE

Cost: 1m per die or success; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Dual

Prerequisites: Melee 3, [Excellent Strike](#)

Branch Charms: [Gleaming Sever](#), [Rising Sun Slash](#), [Stark Truth of Steel Method](#)

The Solar strikes with telling force, burning Essence surging into the body of her target and shattering it from within. On a **withering** attack, the Exalt spends up to her (Strength) score in motes before making the attack. If the attack hits, each mote spent adds a single die to the postsoak damage of the attack. This strike has the potential to increase minimum damage (p. 184).

On a **decisive** attack, the Exalt may spend up to (Essence or three, whichever is greater) motes before making the attack to transfer an equal number of extra successes from her attack roll into the raw damage of the blow.

GLEAMING SEVER

Cost: 1m, 1i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Melee 4, [Fire and Stones Strike](#)

Branch Charms: None

In the moment before she strikes, the Solar focuses her Essence along the edge of her blade, making it infinitely sharp. Fueling an attack with this Charm guarantees it one automatic success, and grants it one bonus die of damage, guaranteeing that die gets rolled regardless of the target's soak or hardness. If she is using this Charm in combination with the Clash keyword to destroy rubble or other heavy scenery that has been hurled at her with a decisive gambit, this Charm grants three automatic successes to the Initiative roll.

ONE WEAPON, TWO BLOWS

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Melee 2, [Excellent Strike](#)

Branch Charms: [Peony Blossom Technique](#), [Agile Dragonfly Blade](#), [Flashing Edge of Dawn](#)

Sensing an opening, the Solar strikes with surpassing speed. Immediately after making a **withering** attack which lowers an opponent's current Initiative from a value greater to a value less than the Solar's own, she may use this Charm to unleash a second attack against that opponent. This second attack may be **withering** or **decisive**.

PEONY BLOSSOM TECHNIQUE

Cost: 1m, 1wp, 3a; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 3, [One Weapon, Two Blows](#)

Branch Charms: Iron Whirlwind Attack

Drawing her raging anima inward, the Solar's offense is renewed in a sudden burst of flashing, streaking fire. When the Exalt's anima is at bonfire, she may use this Charm to make an additional attack, even if she's already attacked that turn. The Exalt moves like ice on hot metal, expelling her anima with her attack and returning her to the dim level.

DIPPING SWALLOW DEFENSE

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 1

Branch Charms: [Arc Shedding Rain Technique](#), [Bulwark Stance](#), [War Lion Stance](#), [Solar Counterattack](#), [Hail-Shattering Practice](#), [Perfect Strike Discipline](#)

With speed and grace, the Exalt flashes to her own defense. Even when she is beleaguered she strikes away blows with preternatural accuracy. The Solar can ignore all penalties to parry an attack with her full Defense. In addition, any attack she successfully parries with [Dipping Swallow Defense](#) grants her one point of Initiative. This Charm cannot by itself remove the penalties from a surprise attack.

ARC SHEDDING RAIN TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Melee 3, [Dipping Swallow Defense](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar strikes away lesser attacks with speed that can stop the falling rain. Upon successfully parrying a trivial opponent, the Solar may use this Charm to strike their weapon away from herself, automatically disarming them. If she has any Charms which allow her to attack an opponent she has disarmed she may then do so, even if she has already attacked for the round. This Charm explicitly allows the Exalt to switch to a Brawl or Martial Arts based attack, provided that she makes the attack unarmed or with a legal weapon. This Charm confers no ability to draw such a weapon instantly, however.

Arc Shedding Rain Technique can only be used once per round, but may be reset during the round by successfully parrying any attack while suffering an onslaught penalty of -2 or greater, or by parrying the attack of a dangerous opponent, or by killing any opponent with a Counterattack Charm.

BULWARK STANCE

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Until next turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 3, [Dipping Swallow Defense](#)

Branch Charms: [Fifefold Bulwark Stance](#), [Heavenly Guardian Defense](#)

The Solar's mastery of defensive Essence flows guides her weapon to intercept all blows. Until her next turn, the Lawgiver ignores all penalties to her Parry Defense. The Chosen's definitive guard dampens her foes' strikes. Any damage roll made against the Solar takes a -1 penalty for each 1 rolled on the attack roll, up to a maximum of the Solar's Essence rating.

WAR LION STANCE

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 4, [Dipping Swallow Defense](#)

Branch Charms: [Guard-Breaking Technique](#), [Unassailable Guardian Posture](#), [Calm and Ready Focus](#)

The Solar learns to defend others upon learning to defend herself. Like a pacing lion, she represents a formidable obstacle. The Exalt may take a reflexive defend other action to protect an ally within close range. This effect lasts a full scene, but only applies while the Solar and her charge are close to one another, and is cancelled if she moves out of close range. The Solar must drop commitment to this Charm to defend a different character.

GUARD-BREAKING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [War Lion Stance](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar makes a spectacular feint attack that opens her enemy's guard to an ally's blow. When using defend other, the Exalt may use this Charm to use a distract gambit (p. 200) to benefit her charge, with double 7s on the Initiative roll. In addition, when her distraction is successful, her charge's next attack gains (Solar's Essence or three, whichever is greater) bonus dice.

SOLAR COUNTERATTACK

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Counterattack, Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Melee 4, [Dipping Swallow Defense](#)

Branch Charms: [Ready in Eight Directions Stance](#)

The Exalt draws focus from her foe's temerity. To strike her is to invite death. The Exalt may use this Charm in response to any attack she attempts to parry, creating a Melee counterattack that occurs after the opponent's attack result, but before damage has been rolled. This attack functions as a regular **decisive** attack. Solar Counterattack does not count as the Exalt's combat action and cannot be used in response to another counterattack.

CALL THE BLADE

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 1

Branch Charms: [Summon the Loyal Steel](#), [Iron Raptor Technique](#), [Sandstorm-Wind Attack](#)

Extending her hand, the Solar may summon her weapon with but a thought. This Charm can reach a weapon within short range. Roll (Wits + Melee) at difficulty 4. On a success, the weapon flashes to hand instantly, without traversing the space between. On a failure, the weapon leaps to the Solar's hand, overcoming friction and gravity to do so. However, it is unable to defeat doors, chains, or other similar obstacles, and even if the path is unobstructed, the weapon does not return until the Solar's next turn. The Exalt cannot use this power to steal weapons, only to call her own weapon to hand.

SUMMONING THE LOYAL STEEL

Cost: 1m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 3, [Call the Blade](#)

Branch Charms: [Glorious Solar Saber](#)

With a moment of concentration, the Solar may banish a weapon Elsewhere. She may reflexively lift commitment to this Charm, summoning her weapon to hand in a flash of Essence.

Essence 2

RISING SUN SLASH

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Melee 4, [Fire and Stones Strike](#)

Branch Charms: [Foe-Cleaving Focus](#), [Hungry Tiger Technique](#), [Divine Executioner Stance](#)

At the apex of her strike, the Solar channels an inexorable flow of offensive Essence through her weapon, increasing the speed and ferocity of her attack. This Charm is activated after an attack roll has been made, before a defense has been applied, and only when the Exalt uses a full Melee Excellency. If the attack's result contains at least one 7, 8, 9, and 10, add one non-Charm automatic success and roll (Essence) non-Charm dice.

STARK TRUTH OF STEEL METHOD

Cost: 2m, 1i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Melee 4, [Fire and Stones Strike](#)

Branch Charms: None

Through combat the Solar sees all things truly. When she witnesses an opponent successfully apply their Parry or Evasion with the aid of Charms or magic, the Exalt is able to understand the principle behind their defense and may strike through it. This Charm adds an automatic non-Charm success to an attack after the opponent has applied their Defense, if and only if they are using a defensive magic the Solar has seen them use previously in the battle. The insight the Solar gains is fleeting and momentary; this advantage fades after the Solar has used this Charm, and she must witness or experience her opponent's defense again in one round in order to use this Charm in the round that follows.

AGILE DRAGONFLY BLADE

Cost: —(3m); Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [One Weapon, Two Blows](#)

Branch Charms: None

Once per scene, the Lawgiver may use this Charm to enhance the prerequisite. This Charm treats the Exalt's Initiative as being three higher than it really is for the purposes of triggering One Weapon, Two Blows.

IRON WHIRLWIND ATTACK

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple

Keywords: Decisive-only

Instant

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Peony Blossom Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Invincible Fury of Dawn](#)

The Solar becomes a killing blur, unstoppable as she whirls through a storm of blood and steel. This Charm splits the Exalt's Initiative to make a series of (the lowest of her Strength, Dexterity, or Stamina) **decisive** attacks. These attacks may be directed at a single target, or multiple targets as the player desires. The player divides the Solar's Initiative between the attacks when they activate the Charm, for the purpose of determining the damage of each attack. Each attack must have at least one Initiative allocated to it, and unlike normal **decisive** attack resolution, the Solar does not return to base Initiative until the final attack is resolved, and only loses Initiative for missed attacks if all of her attacks fail to connect. In the case of such a miss, the Exalt loses two Initiative per attack attempted.

Special activation rules: Attack-enhancing Charms such as [Excellent Strike](#) and [Hungry Tiger Technique](#) need only be paid a single time to enhance every attack in this sequence, but the Melee Excellency must be paid per attack. Iron Whirlwind Attack can be activated directly after using Peony Blossom Technique as if it were a Reflexive Charm.

FIVEFOLD BULWARK STANCE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Bulwark Stance](#)

Branch Charms: [Against the World Stance](#)

Accepting no form of defeat, the Solar gazes along the edge of her blade and sees what it would see. The ebb and flow of battle becomes clear to her; she sees the arcs of incoming attacks as glowing trails of Essence, and moves with impossible, fluid speed to strike the path of all harm. For a full scene, the Exalt may ignore certain penalties to her Parry Defense and reduce the cost to use Bulwark Stance by two motes and [Dipping Swallow Defense](#) by one. In addition, when she uses Dipping Swallow Defense, it raises her Parry Defense by one.

HEAVENLY GUARDIAN DEFENSE

Cost: 1i per success +4m or 4m or 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous, Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Bulwark Stance](#), [Whirlwind-Tempest Deflection](#)

Branch Charms: [Protection of Celestial Bliss](#)

The Solar may strike aside even the falling sky. When struck with a **decisive** attack, the Solar retroactively channels her Initiative to strike away harm—burning away successes on the damage roll at a rate of one success per one point of Initiative. Any successes she is unable or unwilling to strike away still register as injuries, removing an equal number of levels from her health track. An attack which is completely nullified by Heavenly Guardian Defense seems to strike the Solar at first, but then is turned aside by the blurring interposition of her blade. Heavenly Guardian Defense allows also the Solar to guard against damage deemed impossible to parry, such as unexpected attacks, hurled bolts of acid or lightning, the burning curses of Kimbery and so on, for just four motes. This Charm may also be invoked in or out of combat for four motes, one Willpower, to strike away uncountable recurring damage without using the Solar's Initiative. As an island is disintegrated by the sky-shattering blast of a super-volcano, the Solar turns aside the heart of the explosion with the skill of her blade. Use of Heavenly Guardian Defense causes no harm to the Exalt's weapon.

HAIL-SHATTERING PRACTICE

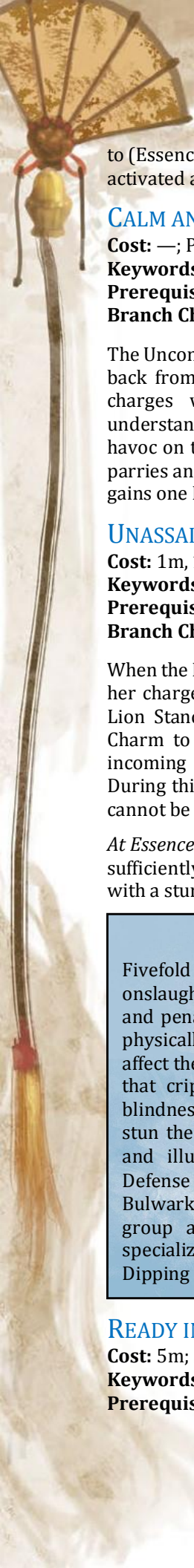
Cost: 1m per success; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 3, [Dipping Swallow Defense](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar can see the flaws in any strike, and use them to turn aside even the surest smite. The Exalt may pay one mote per 1 or 2 in the attacker's dice result to remove up



to (Essence) successes from the attack. This Charm can be activated after the attack roll is made.

CALM AND READY FOCUS

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 4, [War Lion Stance](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Unconquered Sun sent the Lawgivers to take Creation back from the hands of the wicked. They protect their charges with growing clarity—a natural sense of understanding that is theirs—allowing them to unleash havoc on the heads of their foes. If the Exalt successfully parries an attack while using the defend other action, she gains one Initiative.

UNASSAILABLE GUARDIAN POSTURE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [War Lion Stance](#)

Branch Charms: None

When the Lawgiver draws her blade in defense of another, her charge becomes nigh untouchable. When using War Lion Stance to defend another, the Exalt may use this Charm to make her charge an inapplicable target. All incoming attacks must target her until her next turn. During this time, if her defense is penetrated, her charge cannot be attacked.

At *Essence 3+*, the Exalt may even defend her charge from sufficiently large sources of damage such as explosions with a stunt.

ON FIVEFOLD BULWARK STANCE

Fivefold Bulwark Stance ignores wound penalties, onslaught penalties, penalties from being grappled, and penalties incurred from being hit by temporary physically crippling techniques other than those that affect the senses. However, it is vulnerable to attacks that cripple the senses, such as those that cause blindness or dizziness, and attacks which physically stun the Solar (such as Ox-Stunning Blow). Poisons and illusions may also cut through the Solar's Defense through use of this Charm. Thus Fivefold Bulwark Stance deals handily with the most common group attack tactics, but is vulnerable to more specialized tactics. These penalties do not apply to Dipping Swallow Defense or Bulwark Stance.

READY IN EIGHT DIRECTIONS STANCE

Cost: 5m; Simple (Until next turn)

Keywords: Counterattack, Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Solar Counterattack](#)

Branch Charms: [Against the World Stance](#)

Like lightning spilled from the cup of a storm god, the Solar strikes in all directions. Until her next turn, the Solar may counter all incoming attacks exactly as if she were using Solar Counterattack, save for one major difference—should any of her counterattacks do damage, her Initiative will not return to its base value until the next round begins. If she does not successfully counter an opponent in the first round, this Charm fades when the second round begins.

GLORIOUS SOLAR SABER

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 3, [Summoning the Loyal Steel](#)

Branch Charms: [Immortal Blade Triumphant](#)

Honing her skill and focusing her will, the Exalt shapes her Essence into the form of a blade. This Charm creates a weapon with stats identical to a daiklave, described on page 595. The weapon is made of solidified Essence forged in all the colors of Solar anima, and glows like a torch. Even a darkly-colored weapon such as a violet blade with a swirling hilt the color of blue flame will exude a shining aura.

For additional purchases, players may add custom Evocations to Glorious Solar Saber. Players should work with their Storyteller to create Evocations that fits the character's personality or iconic anima manifestation. In addition, Glorious Solar Saber has the following power:

Molten Sun Blade: For one mote, one willpower, the weapon becomes superheated and drips molten flame that burns whatever it touches. The Solar's next attack will destroy any mortal blade or shield that attempts to parry it. While the effect is active, the Solar may use a blade or spearhead like a blowtorch, melting through stone walls or steel gates at a rate of two feet per turn. If Molten Sun Blade is used in combination with a clash attack against a battle group, and the clash succeeds, the Solar is seen to strike a burning arc around her position, cleaving through the weapons of foes on all sides. The battle group may not attack her again until it has succeeded at a rally action.

IRON RAPTOR TECHNIQUE

Cost: 7m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute, Uniform

Prerequisites: Melee 4, [Call the Blade](#), [Excellent Strike](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar hurls her weapon across the sky to seek her foe like a bird of prey. This Charm allows the Exalt to make a **withering** or **decisive** attack at medium range without aiming. In addition, if Iron Raptor Technique is used to crash an opponent, the Exalt gains one point of temporary

Willpower. Usually the weapon returns to the Solar's hand on the same tick she makes the attack. However, if the attack roll is a botch, the Lawgiver's weapon becomes embedded in scenery at close range to the defending target.

SANDSTORM-WIND ATTACK

Cost: 5m, 2i; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Melee 4, [Call the Blade](#), [Excellent Strike](#)

Branch Charms: [Edge of Morning Sunlight](#)

Channeling power into her weapon, the Solar strikes a blow against a distant foe. A colorless ribbon of concentrated force leaps from her blade and arcs toward her target. This Charm allows the Solar to launch a **decisive** attack against opponents at short range. This attack ignores hardness, and does (Essence) automatic successes in damage to scenery, passing through objects it destroys to strike targets behind cover. Furthermore, if the Exalt withholds her attack in order to clash (p. 202), she may launch this attack reflexively in order to clash a ranged opponent's attack.

EDGE OF MORNING SUNLIGHT

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Melee 4, [Sandstorm-Wind Attack](#)

Branch Charms: [Corona of Radiance](#)

The Lawgiver concentrates on manifesting her Essence through the medium of her weapon. Investing her attack with Solar power, she strikes a vicious blow against demons, undead, and other creatures of darkness. On an attack that accrues at least one success on the damage roll, she may activate this Charm. Her weapon glints at the point of impact, slicing her foe's corpus with purifying Essence. Roll (Essence) damage dice against her target's health track. This damage roll ignores hardness.

Essence 3

FOE-CLEAVING FOCUS

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None Permanent

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Rising Sun Slash](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's existence is one of violence; she leads a life poised on the blade's edge. Given that her life is one of strife and war, she must draw peace and clarity between swings of her blade. This Charm is triggered each time the Exalt uses [Rising Sun Slash](#), awarding a mote for every 10 in the attack roll.

HUNGRY TIGER TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m, 2i; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Dual, Perilous

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Rising Sun Slash](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar charges her body and weapon with Essence, unifying the two to unleash a brutal strike that rends her opponent. This Charm can only be used on a crashed target. On a **withering** attack, extra successes are doubled after the attack roll for the purpose of determining raw damage. On a **decisive** attack, extra successes from the attack roll are added to the damage roll. If used in conjunction with [Fire and Stones Strike](#), the Exalt simply duplicates up to (Essence or three) extra successes when paying for damage dice.

SCENE OF DESTRUCTION

Sometimes it becomes dramatically appropriate to use a Charm with an Initiative cost outside of battle. When this happens, ignore the Initiative cost.

DIVINE EXECUTIONER STANCE

Cost: 6m (+1m); Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: Uniform

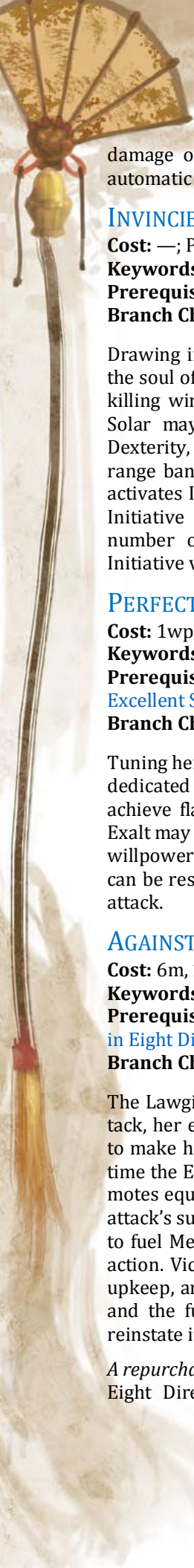
Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Rising Sun Slash](#)

Branch Charms: None

When her sense of justice or righteousness is offended, the Solar's wrath suffuses her blades, making her attacks swing faster and bite harder. When she first uses this Charm, she grips her weapon tightly and makes a vow based on a Principle or Tie that she holds, to use her every means to defend or protect that Intimacy. This act has great mystical significance, recorded in the celestial registers of Heaven, as the Lawgiver swears on her weapon and her skill to protect what is most dear.

Thenceforth, whenever the Exalt makes a Melee attack in defense of the attached Intimacy and pays one mote, she gains bonus dice equal to (Intensity). In addition, if her target has acted to harm one of her Ties or threaten one of her Principles, a successful attack adds damage equal to the target's strongest opposed Intimacy to the Solar or her protected Tie or Principle. In simple terms, the Lawgiver may not know her opponent's Intimacies, but the Storyteller does, and can select the most appropriate Intimacy on the damage roll. If the Solar has vowed to protect the street urchins of Nighthammer, she may not realize that her target despises children, but the damage of her attack rips through his corrosive spirit and wounds him that much more deeply. This Charm confers no knowledge of Intimacies to the Solar.

In addition, if the target is a cursed, blighted creature, such as a ghost or a demon, or one of the Abyssal Exalted, the



damage on this attack is increased by one, gains one automatic success, and the damage is aggravated.

INVINCIBLE FURY OF THE DAWN

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Iron Whirlwind Attack](#)

Branch Charms: [Heaven and Sword Flash](#)

Drawing in Solar Essence, the Lawgiver is possessed by the soul of combat and moves across the battlefield like a killing wind. This Charm enhances its prerequisite: the Solar may make up to (the highest of her Strength, Dexterity, or Stamina) attacks, and may move a single range band to make each attack. In addition, when she activates Iron Whirlwind Attack, she gains an amount of Initiative to spread between her attacks equal to the number of attacks she intends to make. This extra Initiative vanishes after the attack is completed.

PERFECT STRIKE DISCIPLINE

Cost: 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Dipping Swallow Defense](#), [Excellent Strike](#)

Branch Charms: None

Tuning her understanding of martial Essence through her dedicated weapon-mastery, the Solar can momentarily achieve flawless combat efficiency. Once per scene, the Exalt may use a full Melee Excellency, paying only a single willpower to activate the Charm. Perfect Strike Discipline can be reset by incapacitating an opponent with a Melee attack.

AGAINST THE WORLD STANCE

Cost: 6m, 1wp (+1i per round); Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Fivefold Bulwark Stance](#), [Ready in Eight Directions Stance](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver sees every angle for attack and counterattack, her every parry and strike building on one another to make her unassailable. While using this Charm, every time the Exalt successfully parries, she gains a number of motes equal to the difference between her Parry and the attack's successes plus one. These motes can only be used to fuel Melee Charms, and vanish at the end of her next action. Victorious Wreath has a one Initiative per round upkeep, and if the Solar is crashed, the Charm is broken and the full cost must be paid again if she wishes to reinstate it.

A *repurchase* of this Charm allows an Exalt using Ready in Eight Directions Stance to keep their Initiative from

returning to base at the end of the round, so long as they successfully parry every attack launched at them during the round while using Victorious Wreath.

FLASHING EDGE OF DAWN

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Counterattack, Withering-only

Prerequisites: [One Weapon](#), [Two Blows](#), [Solar Counterattack](#)

Branch Charms: [Fervent Blow](#), [Whirlwind-Tempest Deflection](#)

The Solar moves her blade with the speed of her scorn, cutting through her foe in the moment he chooses to strike. The Exalt may use this Charm in response to any attack she attempts to parry, creating a Melee counterattack that occurs after the opponent's attack result, but before damage has been rolled. This attack acts as a special withering attack, with successes on the damage roll reducing the target's Initiative. However, rather than being added to the Solar's Initiative, these points are converted immediately to **decisive** damage dice and rolled against the target's health track, ignoring hardness. This damage occurs independently of the Solar's current Initiative and does not return her to base.

Flashing Edge of Dawn does not count as the Exalt's combat action and cannot be used in response to another counterattack.

WHIRLWIND-TEMPEST DEFLECTION

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Counterattack, Decisive-only, Perilous

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Flashing Edge of Dawn](#), [Heavenly Guardian Defense](#)

Branch Charms: None

Even a world-consuming maelstrom is driven aside by a Solar's defense. Brandishing her Essence-laden weapon, when the Solar successfully parries a decisive attack of 17+ base damage, she may use this Charm to redirect the damage in a shockwave that cuts a circle of destruction around herself.

This attack automatically damages or destroys any non-magical scenery in range, doing automatic damage equal to half the decisive attack (rounded down). Done in a temple, pillars will begin to slide off of their bases. Done in a forest, trees will begin to topple all around the Solar. This attack also automatically hits every trivial opponent in close range, and (greater of Essence or three) dangerous opponents in close range. Roll decisive damage equal to half the attack's Initiative (round down) against the dangerous opponents. Trivial opponents take automatic decisive damage equal to the dangerous opponent who takes the most damage plus three. This attack does not use the Solar's Initiative and does not reset

her to base Initiative. The Solar may use this Charm once per battle, but may reset it by raising her Initiative to 20+ and then landing a decisive attack, or by rolling Join Battle.

If the Solar knows Sandstorm-Wind Attack, Whirlwind-Tempest Deflection can be increased to short range by paying three extra motes.

FERVENT BLOW

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Clash, Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Flashing Edge of Dawn](#)

Branch Charms: [Over-and-Under Method](#), [Shattering Clash](#), [Omniscient Focus Attack](#)

The Lawgiver moves with the speed of a striking hawk to intercept a blow with one of her own. This Charm allows the Solar to make a reflexive Melee clash attack against an attack directed at her, regardless of her place in the Initiative order. This does not count as the Solar's combat action. The rules for clash attacks can be found on page 202.

SHATTERING CLASH

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Fervent Blow](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's interdicting strike lays waste to her opponent. Upon a successful decisive attack, but before damage is rolled, the Lawgiver channels the fury of her Essence through the strike. If the attack does at least six health levels of damage to the target, three of that damage can be traded to destroy the target's weapon, provided that weapon is made of natural (non-magical) materials such as steel.

OMNISCIENT FOCUS ATTACK

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Clash, Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Fervent Blow](#)

Branch Charms: None

Even gods may be cut by the sharp light of Solar fury. As long as she is gripping her weapon, the Solar feels the slightest movement in the air around her and may react with impossible speed. The Solar may use Fervent Blow to clash an attack she is not aware of; she becomes aware of the attack at the last moment. This Charm also allows her to strike immaterial opponents with a clash. This Charm does not force spirits to materialize, even if the Solar's attack manages to wound them.

OVER-AND-UNDER METHOD

Cost: —(7m, 1wp); Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Fervent Blow](#)

Branch Charms: None

This Charm allows the Solar to use Flashing Edge of Dawn in the same instant that she uses Fervent Blow. If the clash is successful, resolve the counterattack's attack and add the damage (if any) to that of Fervent Blow for a single damage roll. Over-and-Under Method's cost replaces that of Flashing Edge of Dawn and Fervent Blow.

IMMORTAL BLADE TRIUMPHANT

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (One Scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Glorious Solar Saber](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver channels the blinding radiance of her anima banner through her weapon, binding blade and soul in a glorious physical manifestation of terrifying power. The Solar may only use this Charm when her anima is at the bonfire level. Her anima crawls over her weapon, suffusing it, and her iconic avatar can be seen to emanate from the blade. For the rest of the scene, her anima is focused around her blade, fluxing and rising with the use of Charms that expel her aura and returning with expenditures of Essence.

While Immortal Blade Triumphant is active, her weapon cannot be disarmed or destroyed, and when she makes attacks, her damage is boosted greatly. Any stunt bonuses to her attacks are also added to her damage rolls, and if she is at the bonfire anima level, (Essence) damage dice are converted into automatic successes.

Should the Solar need even greater power than this, she may force her anima out through her blade, releasing the Essence committed and terminating this Charm in a single devastating decisive attack. Doing so adds (Essence) automatic successes to the damage roll instead of converting (Essence) dice to automatic successes, and allows the attack to bypass hardness. This attack can only be made at the bonfire anima level. Calling upon this power ends this Charm and resets the Solar's anima banner to the dim level.

CORONA OF RADIANCE


Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple

Keywords: None One scene

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Edge of Morning Sunlight](#)

Branch Charms: [Sharp Light of Judgment Stance](#), [Blazing Solar Bolt](#)

The Lawgiver draws her weapon through the air, focusing Essence through her aggression. Her flesh coruscates with Solar energy which gathers around her hand and her weapon when she parries. For the rest of the scene, her parry Defense is raised by one against creatures of the



night, the Abyssal Exalted, demons and the impure residents of Creation's underways. In addition, if such creatures strike her without a weapon, they must contend with **decisive** damage dice equal to the Solar's Essence. This damage ignores hardness.

SHARP LIGHT OF JUDGMENT STANCE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Corona of Radiance](#)

Branch Charms: None

Through meditation and practice, the Exalt learns to tap and refine her Solar Essence, sharpening her attacks against the forces of darkness. This Charm permanently enhances [Corona of Radiance](#), [Sandstorm-Wind Attack](#), and [Blazing Solar Bolt](#). Attacks made against creatures of darkness during [Corona of Radiance](#) have their minimum damage increased by the Solar's Essence, while [Sandstorm-Wind Attack](#) and [Blazing Solar Bolt](#) gain an additional bonus to raw damage equal to the Solar's Essence. In addition, the Lawgiver may unleash [Edge of Morning Sunlight](#) and the aforementioned Charms against characters for whom she holds negative Major and Defining Intimacies, treating them as if they were creatures of darkness, if they are not already. Making such an attack against a Major target adds one Willpower to the cost of an attack, while making such an attack against a Defining foe only adds one mote to the attack's cost. Any attack against a hated foe that includes the minimum damage bonus from [Corona of Radiance](#) incurs a cost of two motes, even if it is enhanced by no other Charm. The benefits (and greater cost) of these Charms against hated enemies can always be waived.

BLAZING SOLAR BOLT

Cost: 5m, 2i, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: [Corona of Radiance](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver hones the force of her judgment into a lambent charge of pure Solar power, and raises her weapon to strike. A powerful stream of energy leaps between her weapon and her Caste Mark and is unleashed by her attack, flying through the air to lance through her opponent. This attack is made with the Solar's (Dexterity + Melee), and does lethal **decisive** damage with a base damage of (Essence + extra successes on the attack). [Blazing Solar Bolt](#) can strike an opponent from short range, ignores hardness, and cannot be dodged or blocked without a Charm. In addition, the Charm's range can be increased by spending anima levels at a rate of one level per increase, allowing the Solar to strike opponents four range bands distant. Against residents of Malfeas or the Underworld and other creatures of darkness, this Charm

gains the Aggravated keyword. Damage done by this attack does not include the Solar's Initiative and does not return her to base Initiative upon success.

Special activation rules: [Blazing Solar Bolt](#) can only be used once per combat, but can be reset by landing a decisive attack with 7+ Initiative and then building Initiative to 12+.

ESSENCE 4

HEAVEN SWORD FLASH

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only, Perilous

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Invincible Fury of the Dawn](#)

Branch Charms: [Circle of Bright Reaving](#)

With limitless speed and inexorable spirit, the Solar's weapon flashes in an arc, striking opponents on all sides. This Charm allows the Solar to roll a single **decisive** attack against all opponents at close range, using half her current Initiative value (rounded up) as the base damage for every attack. Against minor opponents, use the Solar's full Initiative for the base damage of each attack and ignore hardness.

At Essence 5+, the cost of this Charm is reduced by one mote.

ESSENCE 5

CIRCLE OF BRIGHT REAVING

Cost: 6m, 1a, 2i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Withering-only, Perilous

Prerequisites: Melee 5, [Heaven Sword Flash](#)

Branch Charms: None

If the Lawgiver slays even one foe with [Heaven Sword Flash](#), she may instantly unleash [Circle of Bright Reaving](#), striking opponents on all sides within close range with a single **withering** attack. The Solar gains full Initiative reward from only the most damaging dice roll, and no more than three Initiative for each additional roll that does successful damage. If she manages to crash even a single opponent with this Charm, she has the option to unleash [Heaven Sword Flash](#) reflexively.

PROTECTION OF CELESTIAL BLISS

Cost: —(4m, 1wp); Melee 5, Essence 5

Permanent **Keywords:** Decisive-only Permanent

Prerequisites: [Heavenly Guardian Defense](#)

Branch Charms: None

When the Solar successfully parries **decisive** damage using [Heavenly Guardian Defense](#), she gathers an amount of bonus Initiative equal to the 1s and 2s on the damage

roll. This Initiative is not transferred to her current Initiative value, but is instead recorded and set aside until she must use it. She may gather up to (Essence) Initiative in this manner, and may use it only to enhance Heavenly Guardian Defense. The Exalt may choose to expend any or all gathered Initiative into paying the cost of Heavenly Guardian Defense, but doing so expends the bonus Initiative. In addition, the Solar may pay four motes, one Willpower to double the bonus Initiative she has already gathered for one tick, allowing her to further enhance the prerequisite. This Charm explicitly allows the Solar to use Heavenly Guardian Defense in crash, up to a limit of her gathered (or double gathered) bonus Initiative.

This bonus Initiative may not be used to amplify the instance of Heavenly Guardian Defense from which it was gathered, nor can it be targeted by **withering** attacks; the Initiative is gone until the moment in which the Solar chooses to summon it.

Occult

Essence 1

SPIRIT-DETECTING GLANCE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 1,

Branch Charms: [Uncanny Perception Technique](#), [Spirit-cutting Attack](#), [All-encompassing Sorcerer's Sight](#)

The Solar can look through the pall of reality to glimpse the realm of spirits beneath. With this Charm, the Solar can see (but not touch) immaterial spirits.

UNCANNY PERCEPTION TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 2, [Spirit-Detecting Glance](#)

Branch Charms: [Keen Unnatural Eye](#)

The Solar's senses are preternaturally attuned to the movements of spirits and other uncanny beings. Whenever a spirit or Fair Folk is within the range of the Exalt's senses, she experiences a strange sensory phenomena; she might hear bells tinkling, smell a particularly strong or unusual scent, or taste something resonant. The Solar gains half her Occult (rounded up) in successes to an Awareness based attempt to notice such a being. The warning signaled by this Charm occurs even when a spirit is immaterial, allowing the Solar to use Spirit-Detecting Glance.

KEEN UNNATURAL EYE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 3, [Uncanny Perception Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

Immersion into the occult opens the Lawgiver's eyes to evidence of spirit actions. She more readily and easily sees the handiwork of ghosts and demons, and can more skillfully detect the footsteps of spirits. When using Survival or Investigation to track a spirit or uncover evidence of its actions, the Exalt gains (Essence or three, whichever is greater) bonus dice to the attempt.

SPIRIT-CUTTING ATTACK

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Occult 2, [Spirit-Detecting Glance](#)

Branch Charms: [Spirit-Draining Stance](#), [Ghost-Eating Technique](#), [Uncanny Shroud Defense](#), [Spirit-Repelling Diagram](#)

The Solar infuses her attack with the emotive force of her anima, to strike an immaterial spirit. This Charm supplements a single attack to strike a spirit which has not materialized. If the Solar is not using the prerequisite or another similar magic, this attack is made at -3 dice. Spirit-Cutting Attack may be used in combination with the Charms of other Abilities.

SPIRIT-DRAINING STANCE

Cost: 5m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 3, [Spirit-Cutting Attack](#)

Branch Charms: [Breath-Drinker Method](#)

The Lawgiver has the power to draw cold entropy and ethereal power from ghosts and spirits, adding swiftness and surety to her attacks. While this Charm is active, the Solar's successful **withering** attacks against spirit opponents generate one automatic level of **withering** damage.

At Occult 4+, Essence 2+, the Exalt can choose to drain a mote instead of a point of Initiative.

GHOST-EATING TECHNIQUE

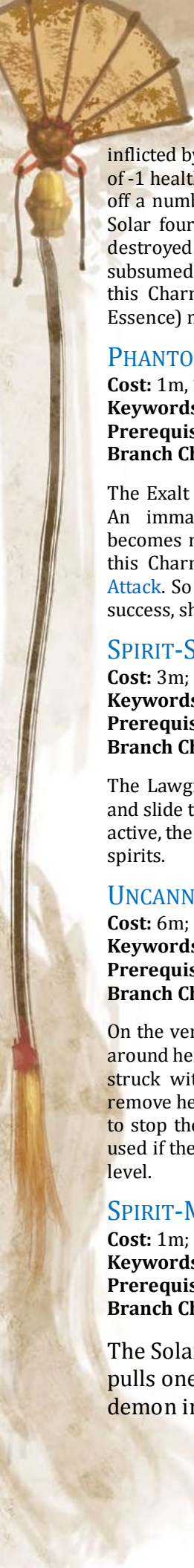
Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Occult 3, [Spirit-Cutting Attack](#)

Branch Charms: [Phantom-Seizing Strike](#), [Carnal Spirit Rending](#)

This Charm is the technique by which the Solars slew the enemies of the gods, and spirits hate and fear it. This Charm may supplement attacks made by other Abilities. An attack supplemented by this Charm does aggravated damage against spirits, and draws a number of motes from the spirit equal to the highest wound penalty



inflicted by the attack. For example, striking off a number of -1 health levels would give the Solar one mote. Striking off a number of -2 health levels and a -4 would give the Solar four motes. If a spirit is slain by this attack, it is destroyed permanently, and the pattern of its Essence is subsumed by the Solar's anima. Destroying a spirit with this Charm grants the Exalt (Solar's Essence + spirit's Essence) motes.

PHANTOM-SEIZING STRIKE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Occult 4, [Ghost-Eating Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Spirit-Slaying Stance](#)

The Exalt suffuses her target's body with Solar Essence. An immaterial opponent struck by this technique becomes material for two turns. The Solar may activate this Charm after landing an attack with [Spirit-Cutting Attack](#). So long as the damage roll generates at least one success, she may trigger this Charm.

SPIRIT-SLAYING STANCE

Cost: 3m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Phantom-Seizing Strike](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver may expertly hunt the things which slink and slide through cracks in the world. When this Charm is active, the Exalt gains (Essence) dice to her attacks against spirits.

UNCANNY SHROUD DEFENSE

Cost: 6m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 3, [Spirit-Cutting Attack](#)

Branch Charms: [Nine Specters Ban](#)

On the verge of death, the Exalt draws uncanny Essence around her like a shroud, stepping between worlds. When struck with any kind of damage or attack that would remove her last health level, the Exalt may use this Charm to stop the final level of damage. This Charm cannot be used if the Solar is currently on her last uninjured health level.

SPIRIT-MANIFESTING WORD

Cost: 1m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 2

Branch Charms: [Material Exegesis Prana](#)

The Solar speaks an unutterable word that pulls one spirit familiar or sorcerously-bound demon into the physical world. This Charm

allows a spirit ally to materialize without having to pay a cost or use its own magic.

ANCIENT TONGUE UNDERSTANDING

Cost: 6m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 3

Branch Charms: [Supernal Control Method](#), [Dark-Minder's Observances](#), [Six Eternities' Travail](#)

The Exalt expands her knowledge of the realm of spirits to all corners of her mind, shunning knowledge that binds her understanding. While this Charm is in effect, the Lawgiver automatically speaks and understands Old Realm, even if it is not a language she has learned, but loses her ability to comprehend any other language. In addition, the Solar also naturally comprehends other spirit languages as old and strange as Old Realm, languages for which there exists little to no record. While this Charm is in effect, the Solar gains (half her Essence, rounded down, minimum one) automatic successes to all Occult rolls and shaping actions.

SUPERNAL CONTROL METHOD

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Ancient Tongue Understanding](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt directs the flow of her Essence out of the world and draws it in, bringing back a quickening breath of realms beyond. Once per scene, the Solar may enact a free full Occult Excellency. This Charm may be reset by raising the Exalt's anima to iconic and shedding it back to the dim level.

Essence 2

ALL-ENCOMPASSING SORCERER'S SIGHT

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Spirit-Detecting Glance](#)

Branch Charms: [Burning Eye of the Deliverer](#)

The Exalt gazes into the Essence of the world and sees the patterns of magic that make up Creation. For a few seconds after activating this Charm, the Solar can see Essence flowing through the world. She can perceive immaterial spirits, but moreover, she can see the workings of spirit energies around her. If a character is using a shaping action or Evocation, the Solar may make an Intelligence + Occult roll at a difficulty of the effect's Essence minimum to determine how the power works. This Charm may also be used to identify the presence of ongoing sorcerous effects such as mystical barriers and levitating platforms, revealing not only the presence of

magic, but how it functions. This power also allows the Exalt to see places where Creation is thin—the borders of shadowlands and the Wyld appear as hazy, gauzy distortions of light. The Solar may also detect the entrance to spirit sanctums within her range of vision. This Charm does not reveal the working of the Charms of the Exalted.

CARNAL SPIRIT RENDING

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Ghost-Eating Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Burning Exorcism Technique](#), [Ephemeral Induction Technique](#)

Upon destroying a spirit with Ghost-Eating Technique, the Solar may activate this Charm to draw the rent and torn Essence of the spirit into her limbs and through her chakras, embodying it. For the rest of the scene, the Exalt gains (Essence) powers or traits based on the Charms and themes of the destroyed spirit, to be decided by the Storyteller. This power explicitly allows the Solar to utilize magic effects that cannot be learned through the Eclipse anima power, but the Exalt may not take powers with a prerequisite higher than ([Solar's Essence] + 2).

BURNING EXORCISM TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Carnal Spirit Rending](#)

Branch Charms: [Soul Projection Method](#), [What Light Reveals](#)

Sometimes those who are physically ill or mentally weak become prey to spiritual possession or another malaise of the soul. The Lawgiver may draw the malevolence from such a victim, rolling (Wits + Occult) against the Resolve of the possessing spirit, or the morbidity of a spiritual malaise. If she succeeds, the Solar draws a malaise or a spirit of equal or lower Essence into her anima, neutralizing it until she wishes its release. If the spirit is of a greater Essence than the Solar, then it is automatically forced out of the host, and may not return to the victim's body for a season, but it is otherwise free. The Exalt may not capture more spirits than she has points of permanent Essence.

BREATH-DRINKER METHOD

Cost: 4i; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Occult 4, [Spirit-Draining Stance](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's understanding of corporeal Essence allows her to channel her forces to rend spirits at the point of impact. Breath-Drinker Method supplements a **decisive** attack, allowing the Solar to steal a number of motes from

a spirit equal to the number of health levels damaged by the attack. The Exalt may not steal more than (Essence x2) motes on a single attack.

SPIRIT-REPELLING DIAGRAM

Cost: 6m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 3, [Spirit-Cutting Attack](#)

Branch Charms: [Nine Specters Ban](#), [Spirit-Caging Mandala](#)

Striking at an unseen movement, the Exalt draws a formless pattern from the depths of the universe. A blazing white-gold Essence diagram extends in a circle around the Lawgiver, spreading out to short range. Spirits with Essence ratings equal to or lower than the Exalt's must materialize or leave the circle. Spirits with a higher Essence rating than the Exalt must apply their Resolve against the Solar's (Wits + Occult) in order to resist, with the Solar's influence gaining (Essence) dice against normal spirits or (Essence) automatic successes against demons and other cursed spirits. This mandala stays fixed on the location the Solar is standing for one scene, and vanishes if she leaves the circle. Spirits of equal or lower Essence than the Solar cannot attack characters inside the circle while standing outside it, and spirits forced to leave the diagram may not attack characters within it.

NINE SPECTERS BAN

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 4, [Spirit-Repelling Diagram](#), [Uncanny Shroud Defense](#)

Branch Charms: None

The divine flame of the Solar's Essence marks her as the greatest power in Heaven. Though she is made of mortal substance, her Essence is materially inviolate. When she uses this Charm, an immaterial being must struggle to strike her. Any attack made against her by such a being costs an additional point of Willpower.

SPIRIT-CAGING MANDALA

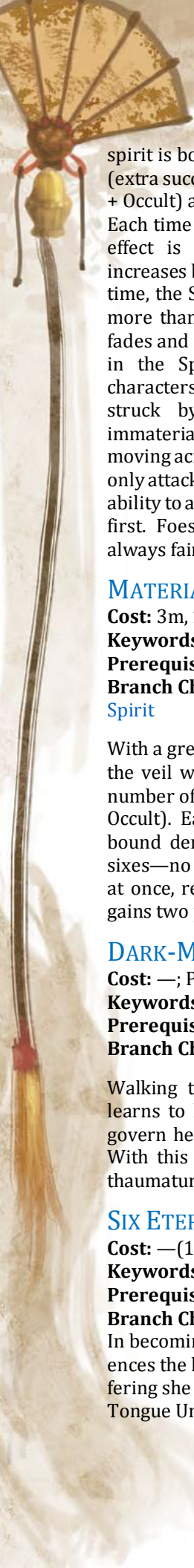
Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Varies)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 4, [Spirit-Repelling Diagram](#)

Branch Charms: [Spirit-Draining Mudra](#), [Wyld-Binding Prana](#)

The Lawgiver inverts Spirit-Repelling Diagram, creating a pattern that binds a spirit in place. This Essence diagram forms around a target up to two range bands from the Solar. An intricate pattern in the diagram traps and binds the spirit's Essence, sealing it within the mandala. Pay the cost of this Charm once and roll the Solar's (Wits + Occult) against a difficulty of the spirit's Essence. If successful, the



spirit is bound on the spot for a number of turns equal to (extra successes + 1), upon which the Solar must roll (Wits + Occult) against the spirit's Essence to maintain the cage. Each time the Solar succeeds at this contest, the binding effect is extended as above, but the difficulty also increases by one on each subsequent attempt. During this time, the Solar may approach the spirit, but if she moves more than two range bands away from it, the mandala fades and the spirit is freed. An immaterial spirit trapped in the Spirit-Caging Mandala may be perceived by characters who cannot normally see spirits, and may be struck by characters who cannot normally strike immaterial foes. As the spirit is rendered incapable of moving across range bands, spirits trapped in the cage can only attack characters outside the diagram if they have the ability to attack at range, and only then if they are attacked first. Foes who enter the mandala at close range are always fair game.

MATERIAL EXEGESIS PRANA

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 4, [Spirit-Manifesting Word](#)

Branch Charms: [All Souls Benediction](#), [Anima-Suffused Spirit](#)

With a greater expenditure of control, the Exalt may rend the veil with word and voice, giving physical form to a number of immaterial spirit allies. Roll the Solar's (Wits + Occult). Each success materializes a single sorcerously bound demon or familiar spirit. If the Exalt rolls three sixes—no more, no less—all of her spirit allies materialize at once, regardless of the number of successes, and she gains two points of temporary Willpower.

DARK-MINDER'S OBSERVANCES

Cost: —; Permanent (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 4, [Ancient Tongue Understanding](#)

Branch Charms: [Gloaming Eye Understanding](#)

Walking the haunted roads of Creation, the Lawgiver learns to hear the Essence of the world. These sounds govern her understanding of everything that is not said. With this Charm, the Solar may learn up to (Essence) thaumaturgic rituals without paying experience points.

SIX ETERNITIES' TRAVAIL

Cost: —(1wp) Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Ancient Tongue Understanding](#)

Branch Charms: None

In becoming one with strange forces, the Solar experiences the hardships of the infinite. Through their suffering she is enlightened. This Charm upgrades Ancient Tongue Understanding, bringing the Solar's Essence

closer to true embodiment of the spirit of the Old Realm language. If she adds a point of Willpower to the cost of the prerequisite, then any Occult roll she makes is enhanced while it is active, rolling additional dice for (Essence) 10s that appear in the result. If any 10s appear in these bonus dice, they are also rolled again.

Essence 3

BURNING EYE OF THE DELIVERER

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [All-Encompassing Sorcerer's Sight](#)

Branch Charms: [Sorcerer's Burning Chakra](#)

The Solar's keen eyes burn through deception. This Charm enhances All-Encompassing Sorcerer's Sight, aiding the Solar in an attempt to see through magical disguises, shapeshifting, or any other magic which allows a character—even another Exalt—to appear to be something or someone other than who he is. This Charm makes it possible to notice such effects with Awareness, adding the Solar's Essence in automatic successes to the attempt. For the difficulty of seeing through disguises, see page 224. Unless stated otherwise, seeing through all other kinds of magical identity-deceptions is a difficulty 5 feat.

SOUL PROJECTION METHOD

Cost: 6m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Burning Exorcism Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Immortal Soul Vigil](#)

The Solar may cast her spirit from her body to save a target from corruption. The Solar steps forward and touches her target, enacting a (Wits + Occult) battle against the character's Resolve, in which Intimacies do apply. Upon success, both the Exalt and the target become completely entranced, as the Solar casts her spirit into the body of her target. The exact effect of this dramatic action is up to the Storyteller—the Lawgiver may use this to enter a raksha to retrieve the soul of an eaten loved one, or she might enter the body of her Lunar mate to do battle with a Derangement created by a past incarnation. More specifically, the Exalt may use this to cast a spirit into her target, forcing a possession of that character, or infecting him with a spiritual malaise if he fails a Resistance check against the virulence of the attack. This attack requires the Exalt to have previously captured such a spirit or disease using this Charm's prerequisite.

WHAT LIGHT REVEALS

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Burning Exorcism Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar occultist's burning anima is alive with the Essence of the strange. When the Lawgiver's anima is visible, it brings her spirit familiar into sharper relief, amplifying their power. The Solar may temporarily impart spirit Charms to her familiar that belong to spirits whose Essence patterns she has captured with Burning Exorcism Technique.

- At the dim level, the spirit gains no benefit.
- At the glowing level, she can impart (Essence / 2, rounded up) minor Charms.
- At the burning level, she can impart an additional major Charm.
- At the iconic level, she can add yet another minor and major Charm.

As long as the Solar's anima is visible, the familiar gains the imparted Charms automatically. If it drops a level the Charms it can use are likewise reduced.

If the Solar has learned any spirit Charms through the use of Carnal Spirit Rending, Gloaming Eye Understanding, or Divine Mantle, she may choose to impart such Charms to her familiar as well.

WYLD-BINDING PRANA

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Spirit-Caging Mandala](#)

Branch Charms: [Ephemeral Induction Technique](#)

The Exalt infuses the Essence pattern of the Spirit-Caging Mandala with gossamer and iron, allowing it to trap formless denizens of the Wyld, temporarily forcing them to manifest a form as substantial as a materialized spirit.

SPIRIT-DRAINING MUDRA

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Spirit-Caging Mandala](#)

Branch Charms: [Demon-Compelling Noose](#), [Spirit-Shredding Exorcism](#)

The Solar may draw on the Essence of a creature she has bound into the Spirit-Caging Mandala to power her Occult magic. Until the bound character is free, the cost of the Exalt's Occult Charms are reduced by the Essence score of the trapped entity. These motes are taken from the bound character to fuel the Solar's Charms. The Solar may also invoke this power each time she takes a shaping action in order to cast a spell.

DEMON-COMPELLING NOOSE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None Permanent

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Spirit-Draining Mudra](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver's binding pattern stifles the will of her captive, weakening its Resolve. When using non-Occult based social influence on a target bound with Spirit-Caging Mandala, the Solar gains one automatic success to her influence, while the trapped spirit is at -1 Resolve until it escapes. If the captive is a creature of darkness, the Solar gains two automatic successes while the creature's Resolve is reduced by -2.

ALL SOULS BENEDICTION

Cost: 16m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Material Exegesis Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver speaks her authority into the world, and her words work through the moorings and bindings of Creation to bring forth spirits. Every spirit or immaterial being within six range bands must succeed at a (Wits + Dodge) check at a difficulty of ([the Solar's current temporary Willpower] + Essence). Beings who fail this check are forced to materialize, though without paying the cost of materializing magic. Ghosts struck with All Souls Benediction have the option to go immediately into lethe to avoid facing the Lawgiver's wrath. Creatures struck with All Souls Benediction may not dematerialize until the Lawgiver permits it, or until the scene ends.

ANIMA-SUFFUSED SPIRIT

Cost: 1m + 2m, 1a per health level; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Material Exegesis Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

Focusing her Essence into the corporeal form of a spirit familiar, a summoned elemental, or sorcerously-bound demon, the Solar may pour her anima into such a creature to heal its wounds. The Exalt pays one mote to activate the Charm, and for every two motes and one level of anima she spends, one of the spirit's damaged health levels is instantly healed.

GLOAMING EYE UNDERSTANDING

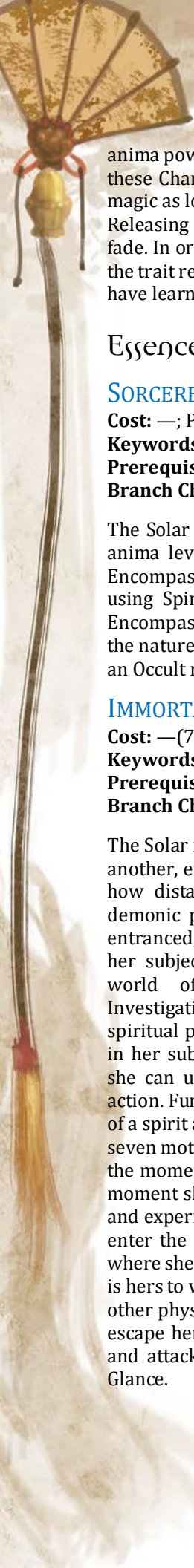
Cost: 3m per Charm; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: Stackable

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Dark-Minder's Observances](#)

Branch Charms: [Ephemeral Induction Technique](#)

The Solar channels her Essence into a perfect medium. At the center of day and night, she may be taught up to (Essence) spirit Charms that are applicable to the Eclipse



anima power. She need not pay experience points to learn these Charms; she maintains the power to perform such magic as long as she keeps motes committed to the effect. Releasing these motes causes knowledge of the Charm to fade. In order to learn these Charms, the Exalt must meet the trait requirements for the Charm, but does not need to have learned the Charm's prerequisites.

Essence 4

SORCERER'S BURNING CHAKRA

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Burning Eye of the Deliverer](#)

Branch Charms: [Spirit-Drawing Oculus](#)

The Solar sees all things truly. When she is at the iconic anima level, she automatically gains the effects of All-Encompassing Sorcerer's Sight for free. Furthermore, using Spirit-Detecting Glance in combination with All-Encompassing Sorcerer's Sight allows the Exalt to discern the nature and Essence rating of a spirit if she succeeds at an Occult roll with a difficulty of the spirit's Essence.

IMMORTAL SOUL VIGIL

Cost: —(7m); Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Soul Projection Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar may use the prerequisite to enter the psyche of another, examining his dreams and memories, no matter how distant or forgotten, for traces of spiritual taint, demonic possession, or other signs of haunting. While entranced, the Solar experiences the dream or memory of her subject in first person, and may interact with the world of her subject's mind using Awareness, Investigation and Occult Charms to look for signs of spiritual predation. Though she cannot use her presence in her subject's mind to change his memory's outcome, she can use what she discovers as a basis for further action. Furthermore, if she is able to confirm the presence of a spirit actor in her subject's past, she may also commit seven motes to create a doorway which opens in her mind the moment her subject is approached by the spirit. The moment she steps through it, the Exalt falls into a trance and experiences a dematerialized state that allows her to enter the scene through the dreamscape of her subject, where she may confront the spirit with all of the force that is hers to wield. While the Solar may not interact with any other physical beings in this state, if the spirit attempts to escape her by materializing, the Solar may still perceive and attack it by using Charms such as Spirit-Detecting Glance.

SPIRIT-SHREDDING EXORCISM

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Spirit-Draining Mudra](#)

Branch Charms: None

After capturing a being within the Spirit-Caging Mandala, the Lawgiver strikes apart the pattern, inverting the mandala to rend apart the being's Essence. Roll the Solar's (Intelligence + Occult) against the target's Resolve. This attack can neither be enhanced nor defended against through an application of Intimacies—nor can it be resisted with Willpower. If successful, the target's permanent Essence is reduced by one until it escapes the pattern, and if the difficulty of binding the target has increased due to a number of successful (Wits + Occult) rolls (as per the rules of Spirit-Caging Mandala), then the difficulty returns to its base number, the spirit's Essence - 1. Spirit-Shredding Exorcism may not be applied more than once to a single target. If this Charm reduces a being's Essence to 0, it's unable to act until it escapes the mandala.

Essence 5

SPIRIT-DRAWING OCULUS

Cost: 1wp, 3a; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Sorcerer's Burning Chakra](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar may channel the Essence of the world through her body, becoming a momentary vector for incredible power. While her anima is iconic, the Exalt perceives the flows of Essence around her. Even as she recognizes the inherent genius of cosmic design, she sees its flaws—loose or wasted motes, cast off from expelled Charms or sorcery, or flowing from fissures in the dragon tracks. For one Willpower, she may cast off her anima, shedding it to the dim level. It dissipates, flowing out across the world in all directions, and every loose mote it passes is drawn back to the Solar. Roll a free full Occult Excellency of the Solar's (Perception + Occult); successes on this roll determine how many motes the Solar is able to gather. These motes may only be used to power Charms from Craft, Investigation, Medicine, Lore, and Occult, or added to the mote total of a shaping action by the Solar. Spirit-Drawing Oculus may only be used once per day.

EPHEMERAL INDUCTION TECHNIQUE

Cost: 20m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Carnal Spirit Rending](#), [Gloaming Eye Understanding](#), [Wyld-Binding Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar reaches into the Essence of the world to rip new life from the very fabric of Creation. This Charm allows the Solar to induct a single spirit into the world. She draws this creature from her surroundings, but may also use the Essence-patterns of spirits she has captured with Burning Exorcism Technique or absorbed with Carnal Spirit Rending to determine the being's nature and magic. The spirit begins the game with the Solar's Essence rating and half her total experience, but may only use the most basic spirit Charms until the Storyteller has had sufficient time to approve the spirit's stats, Intimacies, and magic, as determined by the Solar's player. This spirit is bound to the Solar as a familiar and becomes an applicable target for certain Survival Charms. A spirit created by the Solar is her thrall for a season. She may then choose to keep it as her familiar or release it. Freeing the current familiar allows her to use this Charm again to create a new familiar. If she decides to retain a bond with the original creature, then she keeps it for another season. Each season that comes and goes, she may choose to retain or relinquish her bond with the spirit so that she may attain a new familiar. Otherwise, the spirit remains as her familiar and is in all senses another character, gaining experience points as any character would. Alternately, the Solar may also induct a Fair Folk into the world. In the Wyld, this Charm usually entails the creation of a raksha, but in Creation, where many denizens of the Wyld were bound into place by the elemental fusion of the Poles, the result is bound to be more unpredictable.

Sorcery

Essence 1

TERRESTRIAL CIRCLE SORCERY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 3

Branch Charms: [Celestial Circle Sorcery](#), [Dual Magna Prana](#)

The Solar steps through the First Circle and is forever transformed. Upon learning this Charm, the Exalt gains the ability to learn and cast spells from the Terrestrial Circle of sorcery. In addition, the Solar learns one shaping ritual (p. 466) and one Terrestrial spell for free. The spell selected becomes the sorcerer's "control spell," and may feature in the anima iconography and be referenced in the mechanics of certain Charms.

Essence 3

CELESTIAL CIRCLE SORCERY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 4, [Terrestrial Circle Sorcery](#)

Branch Charms: [Solar Circle Sorcery](#)

The Solar ascends to the Second Circle and becomes an avatar bearing aspects of Heaven and Hell in her mind. In all the world, there are only a handful of sorcerers at this level of power. Upon learning this Charm, the Exalt gains the ability to cast spells from the Celestial Circle of sorcery. In addition, the Solar learns one shaping ritual and one Celestial spell for free. The spell selected acts as an additional control. Celestial Circle Sorcery may not be learned prior to Essence 3 by selecting Occult as a Supernal Ability.

Essence 5

SOLAR CIRCLE SORCERY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Occult 5, [Celestial Circle Sorcery](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar rises to the Third and final Circle of sorcery and becomes a herald of untold power. Spells of the Solar Circle are the most powerful sorceries ever imagined. Only the Solar Exalted have the power necessary to master spells of this magnitude. Learning this Charm grants the ability to cast spells from the Solar Circle of sorcery. In addition, the Solar learns one shaping ritual and one Solar spell for free. The spell selected acts as an additional control. Solar Circle Sorcery may not be learned prior to Essence 5 by selecting Occult as a Supernal Ability.

Performance

DON'T GET STAGE FRIGHT

Unless they say otherwise, Solar Performance Charms ignore the penalty for group influence detailed on page 221.

Essence 1 Omni-Applicable

MASTERFUL PERFORMANCE EXERCISE

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Performance 3

Branch Charms: [Soul-Firing Performance](#), [Stillness-Drawing Meditation](#), [Impassioned Orator Technique](#), [Perfect Harmony Technique](#), [Graceful Reed Dancing](#), [Master Thespian Style](#), [Splendid Magpie Approach](#), [Voice-](#)

[Hurling Method](#), [Cunning Mimicry Technique](#), [Thousand Courtesan Ways](#), [Phantom-Conjuring Performance](#).

The Solar's talent is not free or instinctual, but rather the hard-won excellence that comes from a lifetime of practice. This Charm supplements a Performance-based action, granting one automatic success and rerolling 1s until 1s fail to appear. This Charm also makes the Exalt's 1s unavailable to magic that might interfere with her performance.

SOUL-FIRING PERFORMANCE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Masterful Performance Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: None

With revelatory ardor and revolutionary sound, the Solar's performance sends a shock through her audience. This Charm's timing differs through various mediums: oratory requires a speech of at least six minutes in length, whereas a piece of music need only be three minutes long and dance need only be two. Roll (Charisma + Performance) with (Essence) automatic successes against the group's Resolve. If successful, the group is struck with an emotion conveyed by the performance, and each affected target reconsiders a decision he made in his past, connected to that emotion. The Storyteller chooses what each character is forced to reconsider, putting each affected character into a Decision Point based on past influence. This Charm may only be used once per story.

Essence 2 Omni-Applicable

STILLNESS-DRAWING MEDITATION

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Masterful Performance Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: [Trance of Fugue Vision](#)

The Solar draws power from the spirit of her audience. Whenever she successfully influences a large group with a Performance-based action, she regains (Essence) motes.

Essence 3 Omni-Applicable

TRANCE OF FUGUE VISION

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Stillness-Drawing Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: [Penultimate Unity of Form](#), [Unmatched Showmanship Style](#)

In the throes of a harrowing performance, the Solar is wracked with the zeal-fired alleluias of a revival. The Solar may activate this Charm when she has 10+ motes committed to sustaining other scene-length Charms. While this Charm is active, every time she attempts a social influence action of any kind, she gains a mote of Essence. In addition, for every two minutes she spends in performance, she gains a mote. Finally, the Exalt gains a mote of Essence for every 10 she rolls on a Performance action against a difficulty of at least 4, to a maximum of three 10 derived motes per action.

PENULTIMATE UNITY OF FORM

Cost: 2m, 1wp; Reflexive (One Performance Action)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Trance of Fugue Vision](#)

Branch Charms: [Soul-Bracing Momentous Powers](#)

Channeling Essence through her mastery of Performance, the Exalt can momentarily meld all performance styles into a single action. This Charm allows the Exalt to switch methods between oration, dancing, singing, and playing an instrument. What she could previously only accomplish with oration, she can now accomplish with a dance. Strumming her sanxian, she could start a riot, activating Fury Inciting Speech without ever saying a word. This does not change the definitions of supplemental Charms; the Exalt can perform Shining Expression Style by singing instead of dancing, but can't use Graceful Reed Dancing to enhance her voice. If the Exalt's influence is successful against her primary target, be it a group or a specific individual, she gains a point of temporary Willpower.

SOUL-BRACING MOMENTOUS POWER

Cost: Varies; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Penultimate Unity of Form](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt reaches into the core of her being, tapping a primal harmony of Essence that makes her nearly impossible to resist. Before taking a social influence action, roll the Exalt's Willpower, rerolling non-successes once. Remaining non-successes determine the Charm's activation cost in Willpower points. Successes act as non-Charm successes on the Exalt's next social influence attempt. In addition, if this influence is successful, the affected character must pay three Willpower on (Solar's Essence) different days before he can overcome the influence, and may only do so if confronted with how his actions might be damaging to his Major or Defining Intimacies.

Essence 4 Omni-Applicable

UNMATCHED SHOWMANSHIP STYLE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Trance of Fugue Vision](#)

Branch Charms: [Soul Voice](#)

Filled with the power of the ages, the Solar's divine Essence pours out through the fulcrum of her performance. Once per scene, as a mute effect, the Exalt may use a free full Performance Excellency. This effect may be reset by using Performance to achieve one of the Solar's defining goals.

Essence 5 Omni-Applicable

SOUL VOICE

Cost: 1wp; Reflexive (One Performance action)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Unmatched Showmanship Style](#)

Branch Charms: [Pivotal Encore Performance](#)

Calling upon the divine other, the Solar dwells in the temple of her body like a burning icon. Activating this Charm reduces the cost of all the Lawgiver's Performance Charms to zero motes for one performance. This Charm may be used once per day, but may be reset when the Storyteller introduces a major element to the scene that changes a scene for the worse, such as the sudden arrival of Immaculate monks mid-performance.

PIVOTAL ENCORE PERFORMANCE

Cost: 1wp, 1 lhl; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Soul Voice](#)

Branch Charms: None

Once per day, the Solar may reach down deep, buffeting her spirit with renewed power. Using this Charm resets Unmatched Showmanship Style and Soul Voice.

Essence 1 Utility

RESPECT-COMMANDING ATTITUDE

Cost: 5m; Supplemental (One Performance action)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 2

Branch Charms: [Phantom-Conjuring Performance](#)

The return of the Solars is a miracle never before seen. The universe inclines to hear their voices once again. When this Charm supplements a Performance action of any length, characters are inclined to stop and listen. This

does not guarantee that the Lawgiver is persuasive in her arguments, but it does guarantee that her audience listens respectfully to her entire performance. Characters may pay one Willpower to leave the performance, but if they wish to interrupt or attack the Lawgiver, they must pay two Willpower, and may only approach her by blending into her demonstration, capping the actions of each affected character by their individual (Charisma + Performance) ratings until one of them is able to successfully stop her act. This Charm does not function after combat has started, but if activated beforehand, it remains active after Join Battle has been rolled, up until the Solar is forced to stop her performance.

Essence 2 Utility

PHANTOM-CONJURING PERFORMANCE

Cost: —(1m); Permanent

Keywords: None Permanent

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Masterful Performance Exercise](#), [Respect-Commanding Attitude](#)

Branch Charms: None

While under the effect of at least one of the prerequisites, the Exalt may pay one mote, conjuring phantom images from the Essence of her surroundings. These phantoms coalesce within short range of the Solar, and aid in illustrating her narrative. Apparitions might appear as small animals, person-sized characters, and allusions of scenery in a chiaroscuro.

At Performance 5, Essence 3+, the Lawgiver's apparitions grow larger and more robust. She can depict larger beasts and monsters and more substantial scenery. Phantoms may appear to curl from the smoke of her breath, the light of her eyes, or her very anima.

Essence 3 Utility

MEMORY-REWEAVING DISCIPLINE

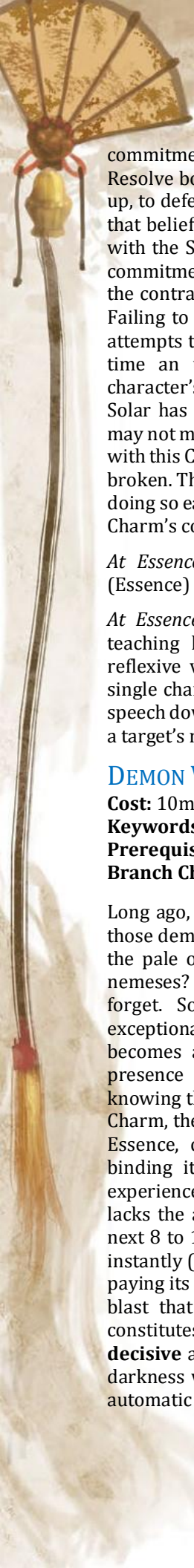
Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Psyche

Prerequisites: Performance 5, Any five Essence 2+ Performance Charms

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt weaves a narrative so plausible and compelling that those who hear it forget the truth and believe the narrative. The Solar speaks for at least a minute, though more complex narratives may require longer. Roll the Exalt's ([Charisma or Manipulation] + Performance) against the group's Resolve, subtracting successes instead of dice (p. 188) for truly outrageous claims. Mere success entails a simple belief in the facts as the Solar has presented them. Extra successes, however, increase



commitment to this belief. Affected characters gain a Resolve bonus equal to half the extra successes, rounded up, to defending their belief in the Solar's narrative. Until that belief is shattered, they will act in direct agreement with the Solar's version of events. In order to break his commitment, a character must present direct evidence to the contrary and defeat the character's boosted Resolve. Failing to do so makes the character immune to further attempts to erode this belief for the rest of the day. Each time an unsuccessful attempt is made, the affected character's bonus Resolve is diminished by two. Once the Solar has successfully changed a target's memories, she may not make additional changes to that character's mind with this Charm until the initial belief has been completely broken. The Solar may target herself with this Charm, but doing so earns her a single point of limit in addition to the Charm's cost.

At *Essence 4+*, the Solar may use this Charm up to (Essence) times on a single character, including herself.

At *Essence 4+*, the Solar may repurchase this Charm, teaching herself a five mote, one Willpower, instant, reflexive version of this Charm that may only target a single character. The Solar distills an entire soul-binding speech down to a single statement, allowing her to change a target's memories mid-conversation.

DEMON WRACKING SHOUT

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, ???

Branch Charms: None

Long ago, the Solars slew the enemies of the gods. Now those demons lie ancient and forgotten, dreaming beyond the pale of time. What language may name the ancient nemeses? What words have erased, music will never forget. Sometimes, when a Solar is performing an exceptionally difficult or creative song or dance, she becomes aware of a memory older than herself. The presence of demons can also trigger the sensation of knowing the form of this technique. Upon perceiving this Charm, the Solar reaches out and grasps the tendril of its Essence, drawing it into her mouth, swallowing and binding it into her throat. The player pays 8 or 10 experience points as normal, and may go into debt if she lacks the available points, paying out the cost from the next 8 to 10 experience they gain. The Charm is learned instantly (at the normal price), and may be unleashed by paying its cost. Demon Wracking Shout unleashes a sonic blast that is merely terrifying to most creatures, but constitutes a non-physical (Charisma + Performance) **decisive** attack on all demons and spiritual creatures of darkness within long range of the Solar, with (Essence) automatic successes. The attack cannot be dodged, only

parried, and adds ten dice to the Solar's Initiative for determining base damage. This attack strikes dematerialized demons as easily as the material. This Charm may only be used once per fight.

Essence 1 Oratory

IMPASSIONED ORATOR TECHNIQUE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 3, [Masterful Performance Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: [Fury Inciting speech](#), [Seven Thunders Voice](#)

The Solar speaks with the voice of Heaven, magnifying her authority. This Charm supplements a Performance based speech, granting it double 9s.

Essence 2 Oratory

FURY INCITING SPEECH

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Impassioned Orator Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Dogmatic Contagion Discipline](#)

The Lawgiver speaks out against injustice, and a spirit of divine wrath falls over her audience. The Exalt harangues a crowd for at least ten minutes, exposing an injustice that has been done—typically playing on those specific principles of faith, tradition, or morality that are popular with her audience. This acts as a ([Charisma or Manipulation] + Performance) inspire action against the average Resolve of the crowd. If successful, the speech ignites anger at a specific cause, but leaves the mob as a disorganized, riotous mass. However, for every three extra successes on the roll, the Solar's player can direct the mob at a single target linked to the crowd's anger. For example, with nine extra successes, the Solar could lead a mob in Nexus to attack the Guild Hall, set fire to the docks as a distraction, and free the slaves on auction row.

DOGOMATIC CONTAGION DISCIPLINE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Fury Inciting Speech](#)

Branch Charms: [Infectious Zealotry Approach](#)

The Solar's arguments and invocations resonate with her audience so profoundly that they're filled with her fiery passion. When the Solar uses oration to inspire a crowd, she may supplement the roll with this Charm. Extra successes on the roll are passed as bonus dice to those

characters who she's able to successfully influence, for the express purpose of passing on the Solar's influence. Such characters will retain these bonus dice for (Essence) days. Anyone they are able to successfully influence with the Solar's arguments gain the same bonus to do so to others, although not the impetus. If this Charm is used with any other that requires an expenditure of Willpower, ignore this Charm's Willpower cost.

Essence 3 Oratory

INFECTIOUS ZEALOTRY APPROACH

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Dogmatic Contagion Discipline](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver distills all the power and passion of an entire speech into a single statement, striking her target with an all-consuming fiery ambition. When the Solar perceives a character who is about to put off making a social influence attempt that the Solar believes should be attempted now, she may use this Charm, rolling a ([Charisma or Manipulation] + Performance) based action against her target's Resolve. The Solar inveighs against inaction and scorns all dereliction. If successful, her feverish contagion of will causes the target to forget all other concerns, goals, and ambitions, focusing socially on a single social objective for the rest of the scene. This effect can be resisted by paying one Willpower, but the affected character may only pay this Willpower if confronted by some circumstance that would force him to abandon a Defining Intimacy in order to carry out his social influence action.

SEVEN THUNDERS VOICE

Cost: 5m, 1wp (6m, 1wp); Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Impassioned Orator Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's voice is mighty and can be heard for long distances. This Charm allows the Lawgiver's speech to be heard up to extreme long range. Even in a city riot, the Solar's voice can be heard above the din. While her mighty voice reverberates, she is only capable of inspire and threaten actions, but ignores all penalties from environment, distance, or group influence to do so. She may always choose to lower her voice and speak normally while using this Charm, and must do so in order to use other forms of social influence.

ON INFECTIOUS ZEALOTRY APPROACH

In Presence, the Charm Mind-Wiping Gaze (p. 372) momentarily blanks out a character's mind, erasing his social impetus. If used in combination with Infectious Zealotry Approach, the character is rendered catatonic unless attacked. In this state, Hypnotic Tongue Technique (p. 372) or Memory-Reweaving Discipline (p. 363) may be used on the target without a Resolve check.

Essence 1 Music and Singing

PERFECT HARMONY TECHNIQUE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 3, [Masterful Performance Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: [Mood-Inducing Music](#), [Heart Compelling Method](#)

The Solar can shape her voice, or the voice of her instrument, into a perfect harmony of sound. This Charm supplements musical performances, granting them double 9s.

MOOD-INDUCING MUSIC

Cost: 1m; Simple (One song)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Perfect Harmony Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Battle Anthem of the Solar Exalted](#), [Plectral Harbinger's Approach](#), [Divine Instrument](#)

Taking up a musical instrument, the Exalt pours her Essence through her fingers as she plays, evoking the soul of a composition. This Charm supports social influence being employed by other characters in the scene. The player names a mood which the song should induce, with an intended effect. It can be a calming song to prevent hostility, a market song to induce trade, a romantic song to aid in seduction, and so on. After the player has named the effect of the song, the Storyteller can decide how it affects the scene, adding or subtracting bonus dice equal to the Solar's Essence. For example, a song with a calming influence will penalize social influence that attempts to provoke anger, while romantic music enhances sexual persuasion. This Charm enhances and penalizes the social influence of anyone who can hear it. The Solar's music can also instead be tailored to enhance a dance or a song sung by a specific character.

Essence 2 Music and Singing

BATTLE ANTHEM OF THE SOLAR EXALTED

Cost: 1m; Simple (One song)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Mood-Inducing Music](#)

Branch Charms: [Heroism-Encouraging Ballad](#)

The Lawgiver draws down the Essence of battle and manifests it through the medium of her instrument. While playing this song in combat, the Solar and her allies each automatically gain one Initiative per round, and their successful **withering** attacks each award an additional point of bonus Initiative. Allied battle groups who can hear the Solar's music enjoy (Solar's Essence) bonus dice to their attacks. While using this Charm, the Solar can't take any non-Reflexive actions. This song does not stack with itself when played by more than one ally. Under the effects of Soul Voice, allies automatically gain two Initiative per round, and battle groups gain (Solar's Essence) automatic successes to their attacks.

PLECTRAL HARBINGER'S APPROACH

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Mood-Inducing Music](#)

Branch Charms: [Seventeen Cycles Symphony](#)

At any point during a song played with the prerequisite, the Lawgiver may channel and focus the song on a particular character, intensifying the mood of the music into that character's social influence. Roll the Solar's ([Charisma or Manipulation] + Performance) with (Essence) automatic successes against the Resolve of the beneficiary's target. If the Solar is enhancing a Presence or Socialize action, this is typically the Resolve of a single character, but it can be the group's Resolve if the Solar is enhancing another character's performance with her own music. If successful, convert the Solar's extra successes into non-Charm bonus dice on the beneficiary's social influence. If the beneficiary is successful on a roll so enhanced, the Lawgiver regains a point of Willpower, though this does not confer any knowledge of that success to the Exalt.

DIVINE INSTRUMENT

Cost: 1m or 2m; Reflexive

Keywords: None Instant

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Mood-Inducing Music](#)

Branch Charms: None

With but a gesture, the Solar dismisses her instrument. Be it a sanxian or a lyre, she sends it Elsewhere for one mote. The Solar may only draw it back with a flourish, often a swipe of her hand that causes it to materialize from a glimmer, or from a gout of Solar flame. This flourish costs two motes, and all who witness it become immediately aware of the Solar's divinity. Any relevant Intimacies they

have for "divine beings" or "spirits" or "holiness" automatically qualify as Resolve modifiers for the Solar's music, regardless of what she intends by it.

HEART-COMPELLING METHOD

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Perfect Harmony](#)

Technique

Branch Charms: [Soul Stirring Cantata](#), [Seventeen Cycles Symphony](#)

The Lawgiver's music pulls at the soul of her target, impelling him to act on his deepest desires. This Charm creates a inspire action in which the Solar performs a song with instrument, voice, or both. Her song must continue for at least one minute before it affects anyone—roll ([Charisma or Manipulation] + Performance) against the target's Resolve. If her song is meant to convey sadness, it will automatically target an Intimacy in her target that reflects sorrow or regret, and may even revive a long-forgotten hurt to do so. The Solar's player may define the character's intent with the song, but on a success, the Storyteller gets to determine the exact Intimacy that is targeted and what behavior will manifest. As the Solar continues to play her most sorrowful tune, a prince might endlessly mourn his dead husband. With an aria that inspires hope, she might cause the prince to open his husband's private gardens to the city's children, in honor of an old wish.

SOUL-STIRRING CANTATA

Cost: 1m; Simple (One song)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Heart-Compelling Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar draws a song from deep within her soul, and frees it with her flawless voice. While the Exalt sings, the Solar and each ally who can hear her gain a single additional mote of Essence per turn in combat, if applicable, or one mote for every two minutes of song out of combat. Outside combat, Soul-Stirring Cantata can only be used once per day. While using this Charm, the Solar can't take any nonReflexive actions. Singing Soul-Stirring Cantata is guaranteed to draw the attention of local spirits, and members of the Wyld Hunt are trained to listen for the sounds this song produces. This song does not stack with itself when sung by more than one ally. Under the effect of Soul Voice, this Charm grants two motes per turn or per minute.

Essence 3 Music and Singing

HEROISM-ENCOURAGING BALLAD

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Simple (One song)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Battle Anthem of the Solar Exalted](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver's music is a benison against fear. While playing this song, the Lawgiver is immune to terror, and may target another character who can hear her song, making him completely immune to fear-based effects as well. Alternately, the Solar can inspire heroism in multiple allies, doubling Intimacy-derived Resolve bonuses from any applicable Tie or Principle: so long as there is a reason to be brave, her allies are emboldened against threaten actions and supernatural fear-based effects. Lastly, when the Lawgiver plays this song on the battlefield, allied battle groups gain (Solar's Essence) automatic successes to rally for numbers (p. 210). While using this Charm, the Solar can't take any non-Reflexive actions. Bonuses from this Charm count as dice added by a Charm.

SEVENTEEN CYCLES SYMPHONY

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Heart-Compelling Method](#), [Plectral Harbinger's Approach](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar becomes a conduit of divine music; beautiful unnatural melodies flow through her. When confronted with a natural environmental hazard such as a forest fire, a driving blizzard, a hurricane, and so on, the Solar may dispel nature's fury with overriding music. Roll the Lawgiver's Charisma + Performance with Essence automatic successes against the difficulty of the hazard. If successful, she creates a safe path for a group of followers (Essence + [one per two extra successes]) in Size. A raging inferno that covers a hundred miles will snuff out in a path large enough for her party to pass safely through, a river of magma becomes cool enough to cross barefoot, and a hurricane may be diverted narrowly from its course.

The Solar's music need only contend with elemental forces for a handful of seconds in order to dispel them, but this effect lasts (Essence x 30) minutes, despite the listed duration. Lastly, the effect is centered around the Solar, and if she is still in a state of danger from the environmental hazard when this Charm's time is up, she becomes aware of her need to re-use the Charm at least five minutes in advance. In that case, waive the Willpower cost to reactivate the Charm.

A repurchase of this Charm allows the Exalt to deal with supernatural environmental hazards and unusual hazards

such as acid baths. She can turn a cauldron of boiling oil into a warm bath or ward off the demon winds of Malfeas.

After a repurchase, at Essence 4+, the Solar can use this Charm to destroy a sorcerous working that is barring her in the pursuit of a Defining Intimacy, rolling Charisma or Manipulation + Performance against the Resolve of the sorcerer who placed it, even if they are dead. A success allows her to shatter a minor working, or undo a major working until she has safely passed through it. Such a working is typically never an environmental hazard. It might be a massive seam where two mountains were fused to seal a path, an immovable capstone over a cave of lost dreams, a mind-worm whose screams force your best friend to fight you to the death, and so on.

Essence 1 Dance

GRACEFUL REED DANCING

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 3, [Masterful Performance Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: [Battle-Dancer Method](#), [Shinning Expression Style](#)

The Exalt moves and sways with the Essence of the world, affecting a perfect rhythm. This Charm supplements a dance, granting double 9s.

BATTLE-DANCER METHOD

Cost: 1m; Reflexive

Keywords: None Instant

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Graceful Reed Dancing](#)

Branch Charms: None

When dancing, add half the Exalt's Performance, rounded down, to her Parry or Evasion. If she is dancing by herself, this Charm can also raise her Resolve.

SHINING EXPRESSION STYLE

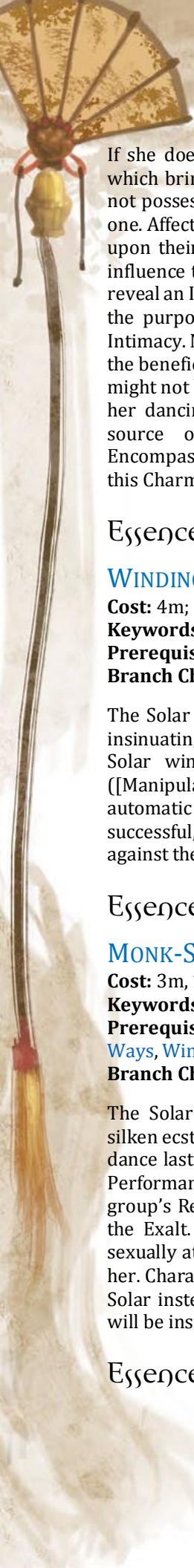
Cost: 2m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Graceful Reed Dancing](#)

Branch Charms: [Winding Sinuous Motion](#)

The Exalt's skill is such that she can condense an entire emotional range into a single dance that embodies its very meaning. The Solar must dance for at least two minutes in order to use this Charm, rolling (Charisma + Performance) with (Essence) automatic successes against the group's Resolve. If successful, the group is struck with an emotion conveyed by the dance, each member becoming explicitly aware of one Tie he has which inspires that emotion in him. For instance, if the Solar does a dance that inspires fear, characters recall that which makes them most afraid.



If she does a dance which inspires joy, they recall that which brings them the most happiness. If characters do not possess such an Intimacy, the Storyteller may assign one. Affected characters will feel inclined to discuss or act upon their feelings until they are affected by emotional influence that inspires a different mood. Characters who reveal an Intimacy in this fashion lower their Guile to 0 for the purposes of detecting and confirming that specific Intimacy. Note that the Solar is not necessarily going to be the beneficiary of the character's sudden openness, as she might not be directly involved in the conversation. For all her dancing, the Solar is never seen as the deliberate source of the target's thoughts. Not even All-Encompassing Sorcerous Sight can reveal the power of this Charm.

Essence 2 Dance

WINDING SINUOUS MOTION

Cost: 4m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Shining Expression Style](#)

Branch Charms: [Monk-Seducing Demon Dance](#)

The Solar channels Essence into her steps and motions, insinuating herself into the minds of her audience. The Solar winds through the motions of a dance. Roll ([Manipulation or Appearance] + Performance) with one automatic success against the target's Resolve. If successful, the target's Resolve or Guile is lowered by two against the Exalt's next social influence attempt.

Essence 3 Dance

MONK-SEDUCING DEMON DANCE

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Simple

Keywords: Mute Instant

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Thousand Courtesan Ways](#), [Winding Sinuous Motion](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar moves sensually through the eight steps of silken ecstasy, provoking her spellbound audience. This is dance lasting three minutes, ending in an (Appearance + Performance) roll with (Essence) bonus dice against the group's Resolve. If successful, it inspires intense lust for the Exalt. Success guarantees that characters who are sexually attracted to the Lawgiver will attempt to seduce her. Characters who are not sexually compatible with the Solar instead experience strong admiration for her, and will be inspired to speak with her at least once.

Essence 2 Acting

MASTER THESPIAN STYLE

Cost: 1m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Masterful Performance Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: [Drama-Fueling Ardor](#)

The greatest actors have the talent of making their audience forget. The Solar spends five minutes getting into character, psyching herself up, tuning her voice, repeating lines or otherwise practicing dance moves or musical movements. As long as she stays in character, this Charm raises the Exalt's Guile by one for the rest of the scene. Characters who fail to read her intentions while this Charm is active will pick up on false Intimacies or motivations that align with the role the Lawgiver is playing, and be convinced they are real. If the Exalt enters a scene with a dramatic stunt befitting the role she wishes to play, she may activate this Charm reflexively. This Charm is expressly permitted to be combined with [Flawlessly Impenetrable Disguise](#) (p. 317).

Essence 2 Acting

DRAMA-FUELING ARDOR

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Master Thespian Style](#)

Branch Charms: [Divinely-Inspired Performance](#)

When acting in a play, the Solar's energetic charisma and sexual energy is almost palpable. This Charm supplements a Performance roll when play-acting, adding one automatic success. In addition, this Charm mutes the (highest of [Essence] or three) peripheral motes used on that tick, while taking any successes over the average audience member's Resolve (or Guile if applicable) and awarding them to the person acting opposite the Solar, to be used as non-Charm dice for their next Performance roll. Characters thus enhanced feed off the Solar's energy, enhancing their own acting. The Solar's fellow actors experience this not as an infusion of "good acting magic" but rather feel the Solar inhabits the soul of the character she is playing, reads the audience perfectly, and puts on a performance of such magnitude that they themselves are elevated.

If such a character's acting is particularly well received after critics review their performance, they will generate an appropriate Intimacy for the Solar, such as awed respect for her talent, or adoration for the Solar herself.

Lastly, any 9s or 10s on the enhanced roll by the actor opposite the Solar restore an equal number of motes to the Solar.

Essence 3 Acting

DIVINELY-INSPIRED PERFORMANCE

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Drama-Fueling Ardor](#)

By attuning herself to the Essence flowing between stage, actors, and audience, the Solar can inhabit a role completely. Upon activating this Charm, the Solar knows every line of a play she is acting in, without having read the script. She can divine the correct line and which character must speak it, just from listening to the dialogue. She also understands the exact emotion that needs to be evoked from any one response.

Essence 1 Voice

VOICE-HURLING METHOD

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Masterful Performance Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: None

With skill to humble a master ventriloquist, the Exalt throws her voice. With this Charm, the Solar can cast her voice out to short range, making it appear to come from particular objects, locations, people or animals. Voice-Hurling Method supplements a single social influence action or regular dialogue lasting no longer than ten seconds. When the character is concealed, she may use it to speak without giving away her position, penalizing her opponent's Awareness by two successes in the process.

CUNNING MIMICRY TECHNIQUE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Performance 3, [Masterful Performance Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: [Most Excellent Mockingbird](#)

The Solar's unerring ear and perfectly tuned voice allows her to flawlessly mimic the normal speaking voice of someone she is familiar with. For this mimicry to be flawless, she must spend at least an hour memorizing the speech patterns and vocal inflections of the character whose voice she wishes to copy. This Charm supplements a single social influence action or regular dialogue lasting no more than ten seconds.

MOST EXCELLENT MOCKINGBIRD

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 5, [Cunning Mimicry Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

Clearing away her senses, the Solar attunes herself to a single mimicry. For one scene, the Exalt can perfectly mimic a single person whom she could perfectly copy with the prerequisite. While this Charm is active she may still choose to speak with her own voice, and may use [Cunning Mimicry Technique](#) to mimic the voices of other characters.

SPLENDID MAGPIE APPROACH

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Masterful Performance Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver's genius voice is capable of fascinating mimicry. This Charm supplements an attempt to mimic the calls, songs, or sounds of a small to medium animal or insect. She need only hear the sound once to perfectly copy it. This Charm delights and amazes audiences and may aid in wilderness survival, by attracting food or a potential familiar.

Essence 1 Sex

THOUSAND COURTESAN WAYS

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Performance 3, [Masterful Performance Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: [Celestial Bliss Trick](#), [Monk-seducing Demon Dance](#)

The Solar suffuses her form with Essence, intensifying her every angle and motion. This Charm raises her Appearance by one for the rest of the scene, even if this increases it past five. An erotic vision made manifest, she may attempt and succeed at seductive persuade actions without targeting an Intimacy. In addition, she may make her movements and words effortlessly erotic, subtly or overtly sensualizing her social influence actions. She might be using a read intentions action to draw out someone's opinion on a social issue while subtly enticing him with an instill action, or she might play a song to remind a prince of his homeland while using an inspire action to stir a fire in the belly of his wife. In such cases, her social influence is made with a single roll, each different action sharing the roll's results.

CELESTIAL BLISS TRICK

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Performance 4, [Thousand Courtesan Ways](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt performs the body-mudra of sighs and whispers upon a lover, unleashing a torrent of unimaginable ecstasy. This intense lovemaking lasts at least three minutes, inducing a world-shaking climax in her partner. In the afterglow, the Exalt becomes the object of a temporary Defining Tie of lust that lasts for (Essence) weeks, and gains (Essence) automatic successes to social influence actions targeting her lover for the rest of the scene.

Presence

Essence 1

LISTENER-SWAYING ARGUMENT

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 3

Branch Charms: [Excellent Friend Approach](#), [Impassioned Discourse Technique](#), [Threefold Magnetic Ardor](#)

The Solar's passionate appeals can soften even the stoniest of hearts. This Charm supplements an instill or persuade action, granting the Solar one automatic success and additionally granting one non-Charm bonus die for every two points the target's Resolve is boosted by any means. The Solar cannot gain more than three bonus dice in this fashion.

HARMONIOUS PRESENCE MEDITATION

Cost: 5m or 7m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 2

Branch Charms: [Poised Lion Attitude](#), [Excellent Friend Approach](#), [Majestic Radiant Presence](#)

The Lawgiver embodies virility, magnetism and grace, empowering her forces of persuasion. For five motes, this Charm grants three bonus dice to all forms of social influence from all Abilities except Stealth. In addition, the cost of all social influence Charms are reduced by one mote, to a minimum of one. The seven mote version of this Charm extends the duration to indefinite.

POISED LION ATTITUDE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 4, [Harmonious Presence Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's presence is such that she affects unnatural ease, even on the battlefield. This Charm allows the Exalt to engage in Presence or Socialize-based social influence on her turn during combat without the use of a flurry.

EXCELLENT FRIEND APPROACH

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Harmonious Presence Meditation](#), [Listener-Swaying Argument](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver inspires tremendous devotion. A Solar with this Charm is held high in the esteem of her allies. Anyone who holds a positive Defining Tie to the Solar can be persuaded to do inconvenient tasks (p. 216) without a roll.

TIGER'S DREAD SYMMETRY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 3

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver is a singular and terrifying being, awesome to behold. Learning this Charm grants one bonus die to all Presence rolls and allows the Exalt to reroll (Essence or three, whichever is greater) non-successes on rolls to intimidate. In addition, if the Solar has activated Majestic Radiant Presence, a character must resist an automatic intimidate attempt before he's able to attempt an ambush attack. This effect does not make the Solar aware of her attacker—it simply means that, as her assassin draws a bead on her from the shadows, her fierce look and deadly grace emanates forth to cow him. The intimidate action may only be supported by Charms that are ongoing or otherwise can be used unconsciously.

Essence 2

IMPASSIONED DISCOURSE TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 4, [Listener-Swaying Argument](#)

Branch Charms: [Empowering Shout](#), [Enemy-Castigating Solar Judgment](#), [Fulminating Word](#)

The Solar argues from her beliefs, persuading listeners with the depth of her emotion. This Charm supplements a persuade action, granting the Solar one automatic success. In addition, when the Solar argues from a Principle she holds, she gains two, three, or four bonus dice, based on the intensity of the Principle. In essence, this Charm persuades a character to act as the Solar would act. She

might argue from her own compassionate principles to convince her target to be merciful or generous, or principles reflecting temperance, to convince the target to abstain from debauchery, vice, dereliction or iniquity. Likewise she might invoke valorous Intimacies to urge courageous action, or she might sell a course of action with the force of her conviction.

EMPOWERING SHOUT

Cost: 3m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Impassioned Discourse](#)

Technique

Branch Charms: [Favor-Conferring Prana](#)

Even bound in chains, the Lawgiver can inspire a subject to the heights of prowess. This Charm is a simple turn-length action in which the Solar exhorts a character to his true greatness. Such a character gains a +1 non-Charm bonus to one Attribute and Ability until his next turn. The Solar might call upon a strongman to lift rubble from a trapped family, increasing his Strength and Athletics by one each, or empower her guardian to strike swift and true, increasing his Dexterity and Melee, and so on. The Solar may also choose instead to raise her charge's Defense by one, but if this raises it past seven it counts as dice added by a Charm. Empowering Shout does not stack.

At Essence 4+, the Exalt can use this Charm to grant +2 to one Attribute and Ability or +2 to a Defense.

MAJESTIC RADIANT PRESENCE

Cost: 6m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 4, [Harmonious Presence Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: [Underling-Promoting Touch](#), [Enemy-Castigating Solar Judgment](#), [Authority Radiating Stance](#), [Terrifying Apparition of Glory](#), [Blazing Glorious Icon](#), [God-Healing Gesture](#)

Her incandescent spirit magnifies the Lawgiver with aspects of glory and terror. While this Charm is active, characters must pay a point of temporary Willpower to speak against her or attack her. Her enemies need only pay this price once per scene. In addition, all threaten actions against her suffer a penalty equal to her Essence.

UNDERLING-PROMOTING TOUCH

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Simple

Keywords: None Indefinite

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Majestic Radiant Presence](#)

Branch Charms: [Worshipful Lackey Acquisition](#), [Prophet-Uplifting Evocation](#), [Favor-Conferring Prana](#)

With a touch, the Exalt raises a servant to the role of a champion. By using this Charm and touching a person who serves or follows her, the Lawgiver temporarily makes her subject the beneficiary of respect and admiration usually reserved for the Solar. Characters who have ties of loyalty, respect or admiration to the Solar now also feel the same way toward her charge. Additionally, the character also inherits any social station or role it is within the Solar's right to grant, and all characters who are subject to that station instantly recognize that they are subject to the promoted one's authority.

THREEFOLD MAGNETIC ARDOR

Cost: 4m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 4, [Harmonious Presence Meditation](#), [Listener-Swaying Argument](#)

Branch Charms: [Awakened Carnal Demiurge](#), [Unnerving Solar Presence](#)

The Solar's intense sexuality magnifies her powers of persuasion, making any instill or persuade actions made with Presence, Performance or Socialize more compelling. Normally when a character has higher Appearance than her target's Resolve, she enjoys a non-Charm dice bonus equal to the difference of the two values. This Charm converts the difference into automatic successes. This bonus counts as dice added by a Charm. Note that this Charm still works if the character has the Hideous merit, as the amplification of her horrifying Appearance has an equally profound effect on persuasion. In this case, Threefold Magnetic Ardor also supplements threaten actions.

AWAKENED CARNAL DEMIURGE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Threefold Magnetic Ardor](#)

Branch Charms: [Rose-lipped Seduction Style](#)

Through intense preparation, the Lawgiver magnifies her own appearance, increasing the magnitude of her presence. The Solar enacts a simple dramatic action lasting five minutes, in which she verbally induces her inner greatness to external form. For as long as she commits Essence, the Solar's Appearance is increased by one, even if this raises her Appearance above five. In addition, any seduction attempt she makes treats her target as if he had one less Resolve, both lowering his resistance and increasing the effectiveness of her Appearance rating.

Essence 3

ENEMY-CASTIGATING SOLAR JUDGMENT



Cost: 3m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Impassioned Discourse Technique](#), [Majestic Radiant Presence](#)

Branch Charms: [Holy Touch](#)

The Exalt sears her target with the caustic force of her judgment. This Charm supplements a social influence roll or an attack against a creature of darkness, lowering its Resolve or its Defense by one. If the attack is **decisive**, the damage is aggravated. If the influence is successful, it costs an additional Willpower to resist. In addition, if this Charm is combined with other Charms or magic which harm creatures of darkness, then the Solar may use this Charm against characters or ideas for whom she has a Defining Tie of hatred, even if they are not creatures of darkness. This makes those targets susceptible to the effects of all such Charms for one instant.

HOLY TOUCH

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Enemy-Castigating Solar Judgment](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar drives the fullness of her presence into her hand and touches someone, connecting them to the current of power that runs through her. Such a character is blasted away from her and lands prone. This Charm is a **decisive** gambit using (Charisma or Appearance) + Presence, with a difficulty of 3. On a success, the Exalt lays a hand on the target, her palm surges with Solar Essence, and the target is blasted back one range band and is knocked down, taking a single range band of falling damage. This Charm can be used to instantly break free of a grapple.

FULMINATING WORD

Cost: 1wp; Reflexive

Keywords: None Instant

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Impassioned Discourse Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Hypnotic Tongue Technique](#), [Crowned King of Eternity](#)

When the Lawgiver argues from one of her defining principles, it is nearly impossible to disagree. Her words sow dissent within a target's soul. Upon successfully beating a target's Resolve with a bargain, threaten or persuade action, but before a Decision Point has been entered, she may activate this Charm to magnify the impact of her argument. Doing so raises the cost of the Decision Point to two Willpower. If the target acquiesces to the Solar's demands, then the Exalt gains a point of temporary Willpower when she realizes her success.

AUTHORITY-RADIATING STANCE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Majestic Radiant Presence](#)

Branch Charms: [Crowned King of Eternity](#)

The Lawgiver exudes rightful authority. This Charm prevents every ally within medium range from succumbing completely to fear. As long as they can see the Solar or hear her voice, they suffer no fear-based penalties to their actions. The Exalt's rally rolls (p. 210) are also enhanced, gaining one automatic success. This Charm does not protect characters from supernatural terror or from being threatened by a Dawn Caste.

TERRIFYING APPARITION OF GLORY

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Majestic Radiant Presence](#)

Branch Charms: [Countenance of Vast Wrath](#)

The Solar burns with fearsome power, transforming her into an icon of terrible majesty. The Solar activates this Charm when her anima is at bonfire. This Charm inflicts supernatural terror upon all who see the Solar. This is modeled as a threaten action, but requires no words, and suffers no penalty from being unspoken or without specific gesture; the Solar is simply terrifying to behold. This effect also ignores the penalty for group influence. Trivial opponents and most animals, even attack animals, will simply flee the Solar's presence. Those who fail their Resolve checks also flee. In combat, this effect can be perceived out to long distance, recurs every round without the need of a flurry, and may be resisted for the rest of the scene by paying one Willpower and five Initiative. Finally, a terrorized battle group suffers a loss of three dice from its rout checks (p. 208) when faced with the Solar's immense and terrifying spiritual force.

BLAZING GLORIOUS ICON

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Majestic Radiant Presence](#)

Branch Charms: [Mind-Wiping Gaze](#)

The Solar's glory burns like the very sun in the sky. When her anima is at the glowing or burning level, her Presence based attempts to threaten, persuade, or instill gain one non-Charm automatic success. When she is at bonfire, these actions gain an additional extra non-Charm die as well. The Solar is glorious and terrible; this power does not aid seduction attempts unless the Exalt channels her glory into amplifying her magnificence with a stunt, using her Appearance on the roll. This Charm never aids a bargain action.

MIND-WIPING GAZE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Blazing Glorious Icon](#)

Branch Charms: [Hypnotic Tongue Technique](#)

The Solar sheds the entire force of her presence out through her eyes. Her intense stare penetrates the soul of her target, momentarily blanking out his memories. When the Exalt perceives a character who is about to make a social influence attempt she disagrees with (or wishes to stifle for whatever reason), she may use this Charm, rolling a ([Charisma or Appearance] + Presence) action against her target's Resolve to extinguish the candle of his mind. If successful, her target forgets his social objective for the rest of the scene, and may only remember it if reminded and then by paying one Willpower. The Solar may only use this Charm on a given target once per scene. If her target spends a Willpower to resist, the Solar regains the Willpower she spent activating the Charm. Mind-Wiping Gaze may be enhanced by Presence Charms that enhance persuade and threaten actions.

HYPNOTIC TONGUE TECHNIQUE

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: Psyche, Mute

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Mind-Wiping Gaze](#), [Fulminating Word](#)

Branch Charms: None

With no other recourse, the Solar dominates another with the force of her presence. The Solar's Caste Mark flashes and her eyes blaze as she casts her relentless spirit out into the world. It flows forth and strikes her target. Roll ([Charisma or Manipulation] + Presence) against the target's Resolve. This non-specific effect cannot lower the target's Resolve by exploiting an Intimacy, nor can the target invoke an Intimacy to raise his defense. If the roll is successful, the target goes catatonic for a moment, allowing the Solar to program him with instructions delivered via (threshold successes +1) short, clear sentences. These instructions may be complicated as the Solar is able to convey, but all must be carried out at the same time. If the Solar does not use a sentence to designate when the target should act, he will carry out this process immediately.

Characters who complete given tasks or take actions on the back of this Charm do not remember why they did such things or even that they were ordered to do them. A character may spend three Willpower to reject the Solar's programming, but this also results in his completely forgetting the Solar's attempt. Characters who resist this Charm by any means cannot be confronted with it again for (target's Integrity) days.

GOD-HEELING GESTURE

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Majestic Radiant Presence](#)

Branch Charms: None

Presence suffused with the Essence of divinity, the Solar wields her charisma to restore order. The Exalt may use this Charm once per round on her turn to make a sudden gesture or action that completely reverses a lesser miracle. Generally this works without a roll, but if the Storyteller deems it necessary, roll a clash between the Charisma + Presence of the two characters.

Thus with a clap of her hands, the Solar can cause a withered flower to stand back up and bloom brightly. With a stomp of her foot she can cause a spring that dried out centuries ago to well up with fresh water. Altering a spirit's dominion in this fashion automatically informs the spirit of the presence of one of the Solar Exalted. No other being could so casually gainsay a god.

WORSHIPFUL LACKEY ACQUISITION

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Underling-Promoting Touch](#)

Branch Charms: None

As the sun rises in prominence, shadows grow long upon the earth. Whenever the Solar achieves a goal through lecture, prophecy, oration, or other forms of performance, those who conspire against her are twisted against themselves. Enemies who witness her success must roll (Wits + Integrity) with a penalty of the Solar's Essence, against a difficulty of the Solar's strongest Social Attribute. Those who fail become enthralled with the Solar's wisdom and greatness and are inclined to follow her and do as she commands as if they had a Principle defining them as one of her acolytes. The character does not stop hating the Solar, but must grovel, cloy and defer to her for (Essence) days. Occasionally when this effect ends, if the character was treated well by the Solar, his negative Intimacies for her are diminished or destroyed and he becomes one of her true allies.

PROPHET-UPLIFTING EVOCATION


Cost: 4m, 1wp, 2xp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Underling-Promoting Touch](#)

Branch Charms: [Shedding Infinite Radiance](#), [Voice-Empowering Aspect](#)

With a gesture, the Solar uplifts a favored follower and grants him true power. This Charm permanently empowers a character under the effect of Underling-Promoting Touch, granting him a personal Essence pool of



four motes plus up to five more, provided by the Solar upon using this Charm. The character becomes inured to supernatural terror, and may resist it with a +2 bonus to his Resolve.

In addition, if the character has Integrity 3+, then he's granted a Charm called Unhesitating Dedication. This Charm allows the prophet to defend a Defining Principle from being decayed by reflexively paying three motes. The Lawgiver may have (Essence x2) prophets. If a prophet is slain, the Solar recovers experience points spent in the Charm's cost.

SHEDDING INFINITE RADIANCE

Cost: 5m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: Stackable

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Prophet-Uplifting Evocation](#)

Branch Charms: None

The flames of Solar passion run deep. Sometimes they burst forth, igniting the greatness in others. With this Charm, the Solar prepares an acolyte, follower, student or agent for some great task. This is a simple dramatic action in which she exults and extolls the virtue of her cause, invoking a Principle which she has instilled upon her target. This is not a social influence action, merely the way in which she pours excellence into her subject. For as long as she commits Essence, her charge gains three automatic non-Charm successes to apply to action taken on behalf of a Principle granted by the Solar. The character may use these successes all on one roll, or may spread them out. Once all the successes have been spent, the Solar senses it, as commitment to the Charm ends. Successes granted by this Charm have certain limitations:

- The character may not invoke more successes on an action than he has dots in the relevant Ability. For example, the Solar's envoy, having Performance 2 and Thrown 1, could apply two successes to his address to the corrupt senate of Paramour, before using his last automatic success to fling a hidden stiletto into the legate's neck. He would not be able to put more than one success into the assassination attempt, and each action would have to be done in upholding or advancing a Principle given to him by the Solar. (In this case, perhaps the legate was holding the senate hostage, preventing them from accepting the envoy's influence.)
- This Charm is stackable, but the Solar may not stack it on a single target more than (Essence) times.
- Even if the character is benefitting from multiple applications of this Charm, he may not enhance a single action by more than three granted successes.

The Solar may enhance as many characters with this Charm as she has motes to pay the cost.

UNNERVING SOLAR PRESENCE

Cost: 6m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Threefold Magnetic Ardor](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar magnifies her presence to overwhelm a supplicant's senses. The Solar may use this Charm in response to social influence being initiated by someone who desires her sexually or who is intimidated by her, amplifying their desire or unease to such a degree that they lose their social ease and become flustered. This Charm removes (Solar's Essence) dice from an initiate's attempt at social influence. The Solar's fearsome aspect becomes momentarily more terrifying or her best features become ethereally pronounced. This effect is experienced subjectively and only by the initiate. To observers, the Solar merely inclines to listen.

ROSE-LIPPED SEDUCTION STYLE

Cost: 2m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Awakened Carnal Demiurge](#)

Branch Charms: None

With a provocative word and gesture, the Exalt amplifies her form with Essence, treating the target of such intensity to the fullness of her desires. This Charm supplements a persuade action to seduce a target, granting double 9s. The Solar may even seduce a character for whom such influence is unacceptable.

Essence 4

CROWNED KING OF ETERNITY

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Authority-Radiating Stance](#), [Fulminating Word](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver sits at the cycle of events, shining with a spirit that casts all others in relief. Once per scene, she may use this Charm to enact a free full Presence, Performance, or Socialize Excellency.

FAVOR-CONFERRING PRANA

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Empowering Shout](#), [Underling-Promoting Touch](#),

Branch Charms: [Divinity-Conferring Touch](#)

This Charm copies the effect of Empowering Shout, but allows the Solar to empower an ally indefinitely. The subject's Attribute and Ability ratings may not be increased past five with this Charm, nor may he begin to

learn Charms or magic he doesn't truly qualify for. Because this is a different Charm than its prerequisite, it may be used in conjunction with Empowering Shout.

VOICE-EMPOWERING ASPECT

Cost: 6m (1m, 1wp); Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Prophet-Uplifting Evocation](#)

Branch Charms: None

Channeling the fullness of her presence briefly, the Lawgiver passes her divine aspect into another. The Exalt may only use this Charm on a character enhanced by the prerequisite. The enhanced character must also possess Charisma 3+ and Presence 3+ to receive this power. This Charm adds three motes to the prophet's mote pool and grants them a Charm called Divine Aspect, a one mote reflexive Charm that grants them one automatic success to a Presence roll to social influence that is an accordance with one of the Solar's Defining Principles. This Charm confers knowledge of a single such Intimacy; if the Intimacy is already known, this Charm confirms it as the Solar commands her prophet to go forth and be righteous and just according to her wishes. Divine Aspect may also be used to reflexively raise the prophet's Resolve by one.

Lastly, whenever the prophet uses Divine Aspect to rebuke or command one who has transgressed against the Solar, the Lawgiver senses it and may pay one mote, one Willpower to cause the prophet to blaze with her glory, lit up with Solar anima. Wreathed in flame, the prophet's mien appears as the Solar's, and the prophet speaks with the Solar's voice, and the Solar may inhabit her prophet's form, using them as a vessel for her own Presence and Integrity Charms for (Essence) rounds. The Solar can use her prophet's senses and can control their gestures, but this does not confer the Solar sensory control necessary for Awareness or Investigation, or the ability to fight using her prophet's body. The Solar pays the cost of any Presence or Integrity Charms used on her prophet's behalf.

COUNTENANCE OF VAST WRATH

Cost: 6m, 3a; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Terrifying Apparition of Glory](#)

Branch Charms: None

While under the effects of the prerequisite, the Solar draws in her anima, shedding it completely. As she ends the Charm's commitment, she draws her power inward, channeling it into a new and more terrifying form. This Charm adds (Essence) dice to the Lawgiver's single-target threaten actions, and allows her to terrorize even those creatures who are incapable of fear. In combat, opponents

suffer the loss of a single point of Initiative on each round in which they do not direct an attack at her.

At Essence 5+, when the character returns to bonfire, she resumes the effects of Terrifying Apparition of Glory automatically and for free. Characters who fail their Resolve checks must pay additional Willpower and Initiative to remain in battle.

This Charm cannot be muted with the Night Caste anima or other magic.

Essence 5

DIVINITY-CONFERRING TOUCH

Cost: 10m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Presence 5, [Favor-Conferring Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver may confer the power of divinity upon a mortal subordinate, allowing them to taste the power of the Exalted. The Solar touches the subject and uses this Charm. They feel the charge of Solar Essence, and their mind is spiritually opened for just a moment, long enough for them to hear the prayers of the Solar's cult, like the fluttering of moths. As long as the Exalt keeps this Charm committed, the target may draw Willpower from the Solar's cult. The subject also gains three specific spirit Charms — two minor miracles, and one major miracle — that fit their most significant Principles. Any time they use the cult-derived point of Willpower to enhance one of their dice rolls to uphold or defend one of their Intimacies, the prayers of the cult are channeled into them for a moment, giving them the Essence they need to perform the Charm for the Charm's duration.

This does not grant the mortal an Essence pool, but allows them to sustain divine, transformative power in accord with the divinity conferred to them by the Solar and the mystic power generated by her worshippers. The subject loses access to these miracles if the Solar ends her commitment to this Charm.

As long as the Solar is continually expanding her cult through overt and subtle miracles, the Willpower her subject draws from the Solar's cult does not diminish the reservoir of worship (Willpower) the Solar herself draws upon.

Resistance

Essence 1

DURABILITY OF OAK MEDITATION

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (One tick)

Keywords: Dual

Prerequisites: Resistance 2

Branch Charms: [Spirit Strengthens the Skin](#)

A child cannot cleave a tree with a dull knife, nor can a foe hope to strike down the Solar with his petty blade. Against a **withering** or **decisive** attack, this Charm reduces raw damage by two. Against a **decisive** attack it also grants the Exalt four hardness. Note that the hardness bonus cannot be applied during crash.

SPRIT STRENGTHENS THE SKIN

Cost: 1m per damage die removed; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Withering-only

Prerequisites: Resistance 2, [Durability of Oak](#)

Meditation

Branch Charms: [Iron Skin Concentration](#)

The Solar channels Essence through her enduring toughness, hardening her skin and muscles beyond their mortal limits. After an attack hits her, but before damage is rolled, she may increase her soak at a rate of one mote per point. She may no more than double her natural soak in this fashion. This effect is incompatible with any magic that allows the Exalt to soak a **decisive** attack with **withering** only magic.

At Resistance 5+, Essence 3+, the Solar may use this Charm to remove successful dice of **withering** damage after damage has been rolled, at a rate of two motes per success. This use costs one point of Willpower, two points of Initiative, and has the Perilous keyword.

IRON SKIN CONCENTRATION

Cost: 2m or 6m; Reflexive (Instant or Indefinite)

Keywords: Dual

Prerequisites: Resistance 3, [Spirit Strengthens the Skin](#)

Branch Charms: [Diamond-Body Prana](#), [Iron Kettle Body](#)

This Charm hardens the Exalt's skin, making it incredibly difficult to cut or pierce. Against a **withering** attack, the Solar can pay two motes to apply her Stamina as soak against unsoakable damage as an instant effect. Against a **decisive** attack, she may pay six motes after damage has been rolled to create (Stamina) -0 health levels, which take damage first, effectively shunting the attack away from her bones and vital organs. She still feels the pain of the strike, but a blow that appears to run her through may be shrugged off while drawing a mere trickle or no blood at all. If the created health levels exceed the damage successes for that attack, subsequent attacks' damage is automatically applied to remaining created -0's before damage begins registering with her regular health levels.

The motes for the **decisive** version's cost are committed indefinitely. The Solar keeps her commitment to this

Charm for as long as she remains injured; after combat ends, the health levels convert from -0 to -1 wounds, requiring the Solar to seek rest or treatment in order to end the Charm. These health levels are the first healed by any kind of rest or magical healing. Healing these levels is the only way to end the Charm; once they are healed they vanish. Undamaged health levels vanish at the end of the scene. The Solar may choose to continue fighting while carrying shunted injuries, but each day she does so increases the wound penalty by -1.

At *Essence 3+*, the Solar may create up to (Stamina + Essence) health levels, but choosing to do so changes the cost of the Charm to five motes + one mote for every -0 created beyond the Solar's Stamina.

OX-BODY TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Stackable

Prerequisites: Resistance 1

Branch Charms: [Body-Mending Meditation](#), [Front-line Warrior's Stamina](#)

The bodies of the Exalted are much more durable than those of mere mortals. To help simulate this, an Exalt may buy extra health levels with this Charm. The purchasing choices are based on the character's Stamina rating:

- At Stamina 1 and 2: One -1 and one -2 health level.
- 3 and 4: One -1 and two -2 health levels.
- 5: One -0, one -1, and one -2 health level.

The Solar may purchase Ox-Body Technique (Resistance) times. If she increases her Stamina after purchasing Ox-Body Technique, her health levels automatically change to reflect the new rating.

BODY-MENDING MEDITATION

Cost: 10m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Resistance 2, [Ox-Body Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Tiger Warrior's Endurance](#)

Even when unconscious, the Solar's body and Essence work in unison to knit wounds and mend broken bones. Roll the Solar's (Stamina + Resistance) to speed her natural healing by a factor of (Essence x successes). Alternately, successes on this roll can be added directly to the successes of Wound-Mending Care Technique on page 342. The Solar must spend an hour at rest for this power to take effect, but the boosted healing lasts for one day, so long as the Solar remains at rest.

FRONT-LINE WARRIOR'S STAMINA

Cost: 4m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Resistance 3, [Ox-Body Technique](#)

Branch Charms: Tiger Warrior's Endurance

Once per day, the Exalt can draw from the deep well of her vitality to restore her momentum. Roll half the Solar's total health levels, rounded up, and add successes to her Initiative score. Do not include temporary health levels created by Iron Skin Concentration, Living Bonds Unburdened, or similar Charms. This Charm is reset when the Solar awakens from a full night's rest.

Once per scene at Essence 3+, the Solar may pay an additional 1wp to remove the Perilous keyword from this Charm for an instant.

WHIRLWIND ARMOR-DONNING PRANA

Cost: 2m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 1

Branch Charms: [Armored Scout's Invigoration](#), [Hauberk-Summoning Gesture](#), [Armed and Ready Discipline](#)

Through the practiced motions of a master, the Lawgiver dons her armor with supernatural speed. With this Charm, it takes a character ([armor's mobility penalty] + 1) turns to don or remove a suit of armor.

ARMORED SCOUT'S INVIGORATION

Cost: 4m or 6m; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 3, [Whirlwind Armor-Donning Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar slides into her armor like it was second skin, Essence smoothing the way. The Exalt invokes this Charm when she equips her armor. So long as she wears her armor, its mobility is treated as if it were 0, removing the penalty to her movement, Stealth actions, and Evasion. If the Exalt is wearing light or medium armor, this Charm costs four motes. If she is wearing heavy armor, it costs six motes. If her armor's mobility is already 0, she can reroll a single non-successful die on her Join Battle roll.

ARMED AND READY DISCIPLINE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 2, [Whirlwind Armor-Donning Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

On each round of donning armor with the prerequisite, the Lawgiver can attack without a flurry by doing a stunt in which she attacks while putting on a piece of armor. If she knows [Call the Blade](#) or [Summon the Loyal Steel](#), she may use either Charm reflexively for free while Armed and Ready Discipline is active.

POISON-RESISTING MEDITATION

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 3

Branch Charms: [Illness-Resisting Meditation](#)

The Exalt's metabolism is strengthened by Essence, allowing her to easily endure the effects of toxins. The Solar gains one automatic success and three bonus dice when rolling (Stamina + Resistance) against a toxin's duration (p. 232).

The Solar can also use this Charm at the toxin's interval, to reduce or change the anticipated symptoms of a poison or venom. For example, damaged health levels might be converted instead to a dice penalty until the venom runs its course, or poison-induced blindness might be bled out in viscous tears or a gout of sickly black Essence.

ESSENCE-GATHERING TEMPER

Cost: 1i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous, Withering-only

Prerequisites: Resistance 3

Branch Charms: [Willpower-Enhancing Spirit](#)

The Exalt is resistant to all forms of damage, and empowered by them. When an attack makes it through her defense, she may pay one Initiative to draw Essence from deep within the core of her body. The Exalt gains a number of motes equal to half the damage (round up) of the attack before soak, but may gain no more than (Stamina) motes in a single round. Once the Solar has used this Charm, she may not use it until it has been reset by soaking a withering attack of 10+ raw damage without suffering Initiative loss.

At Resistance 5, Essence 3+, the total number of motes the Solar may gain per round increases to (Stamina x2).

Essence 2

DIAMOND-BODY PRANA

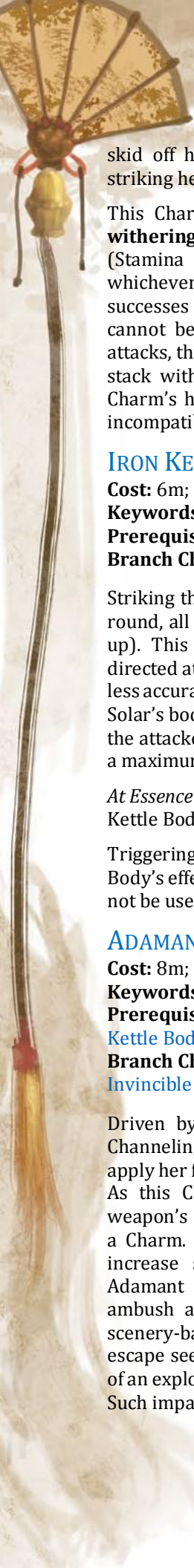
Cost: 5m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: Dual

Prerequisites: Resistance 4, [Iron Skin Concentration](#)

Branch Charms: [Adamant Skin Technique](#)

The Exalt inverts her anima, turning the substance of her existence into something far beyond normal harm. For the rest of the scene, basic scenery damage, such as crashing through a window, running through a bramble, or stepping through a burning corridor (flames of less intensity than 4L per turn) does her no harm. The Solar can't be hurt by light contact with normally damaging edges. Her skin is tough enough for the claws of a tiger to



skid off harmlessly, so long as the tiger isn't actually striking her.

This Charm provides the following protection against **withering** attacks: when activated, the Solar rolls (Stamina + Resistance) dice with (Essence or three, whichever is higher) automatic successes and adds the successes to her soak for the rest of the scene. This roll cannot be enhanced by other magic. Against **decisive** attacks, this Charm provides (Stamina) hardness, and can stack with Durability of Oak Meditation, reducing that Charm's hardness bonus to +2. Diamond-Body Prana is incompatible with armor.

IRON KETTLE BODY

Cost: 6m; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: Withering-only

Prerequisites: Resistance 4, [Iron Skin Concentration](#)

Branch Charms: [Adamant Skin Technique](#)

Striking the Solar is like striking a piece of iron. For one round, all post-soak **withering** damage is halved (round up). This Charm must be invoked when an attack is directed at the Solar, but before it is rolled. At Essence 3+, less accurate blows glance and rebound painfully from the Solar's body—1s on a successful attack roll subtract from the attacker's Initiative at a rate of -1 for each 1 rolled, to a maximum of half the Solar's Stamina, rounded up.

At Essence 4+, Initiative points lost striking the Exalt's Iron Kettle Body are awarded to the Solar.

Triggering Adamant Skin Technique cancels Iron Kettle Body's effects for one tick. Iron Kettle Body's bonuses may not be used to enhance Adamant Skin Technique.

ADAMANT SKIN TECHNIQUE

Cost: 8m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Resistance 5, [Diamond-Body Prana](#), [Iron Kettle Body](#)

Branch Charms: [Ruin-Abashing Shrug](#), [Aegis of Invincible Might](#)

Driven by purpose, the Solar refuses to be defeated. Channeling Essence through her Resistance, she may apply her full (Stamina + armor soak) to a **decisive** attack. As this Charm is a counter to **decisive** attacks, the weapon's overwhelming damage does not apply without a Charm. This effect is incompatible with Charms that increase soak except for Diamond-Body Prana, and Adamant Skin Technique can't be invoked against an ambush attack; however, it grants total immunity to scenery-based uncountable damage, allowing the Solar to escape seemingly-impossible recurring damage, like that of an explosion or a collapse, or falling from a great height. Such impacts still daze the Solar, knocking the wind from

her, and giving her a -3 penalty for (7 Stamina, minimum of 1) turns. Invoking Adamant Skin Technique sets the Solar's hardness to 0 for one instant.

TIGER WARRIOR'S ENDURANCE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 5, [Body-Mending Meditation](#), [Front-Line Warrior's Stamina](#)

Branch Charms: [Wound Knitting Exercise](#)

The Exalt's resilient anima encompasses her every cell and fiber, rejuvenating her at the brink of death. When the Exalt recovers from Initiative crash, she automatically heals two health levels, starting with -2s and continuing to her -1 and then her -0 health levels. This Charm does not heal wounds with penalties greater than -2, but will heal wounds even when the Solar is at -4—a Solar using this Charm with a "gap" in her damage track continues to suffer from her highest wound penalty but takes new wounds in the first available health box. This power may be invoked once per fight, and the player may dictate when this effect triggers, choosing to save it for a later crash. Once it has been used, Tiger Warrior's Endurance can be reset by gaining 20+ Initiative.

HAUBERK-SUMMONING GESTURE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 3, [Whirlwind Armor-Donning Prana](#)

Branch Charms: [Glorious Solar Plate](#)

The Solar can call her armor from conceptual Elsewhere—defined categorically as a point somewhere in existence that is "not here"—allowing her to don each piece of armor as if she were putting it on normally. If the Solar owns a shield, she may call it to hand as well. The Lawgiver can also send her armor Elsewhere through use of this Charm.

ILLNESS-RESISTING MEDITATION

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (One day)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 4, [Poison-Resisting Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: [Immunity to Everything Technique](#)

The Lawgiver's immune system is fortified by inexorable spirit energies that purge her body of malaise. This Charm adds (Essence +1) automatic successes to the Exalt's attempt to resist a disease's virulence, as well as its morbidity. If the Exalt wishes to get sick, she can choose to apply this Charm's effects solely to the morbidity roll.

WILLPOWER-ENHANCING SPIRIT

Cost: 2i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous, Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Resistance 4, [Essence-Gathering Temper](#)

Branch Charms: [Battle Fury Focus](#), [Fury-Fed Ardor](#)

The Exalt remembers past lives and past failures, and knows that her death is the death of the world. Once per scene, the Exalt may pay two Initiative when struck with a **decisive** attack, instantly regaining a point of temporary Willpower. This Charm is reset by surviving a **decisive** attack of 10+ raw damage without taking a single health level of damage.

BATTLE FURY FOCUS

Cost: 5m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 5, [Willpower-Enhancing Spirit](#)

Branch Charms: [Bloodthirsty Sword-Dancer Spirit](#)

The Solar taps a replenishing well of inner rage, infusing her anger with primal magic, making her capable of superhuman feats. For the duration of the scene, the Exalt has +1 die to all pools related to combat and subtracts -1 from all wound penalties. However, the Exalt must be engaged in combat, or attempting to engage in combat, to become so enraged, and is compelled in all her desires toward battle. Intimacies that compel her to fight, including negative Intimacies that drive her to attack and positive Intimacies that reflect her love for combat, are more powerful, increased by one in their intensities, with Defining Intimacies representing a +5 or -4 rating instead of the usual +4 or -3. However, the Solar is unable to use social influence for commands unrelated to combat or persuasion more complicated than “Give up or die.”

Battle Fury Focus does not make the Solar inelegant or stupid. The Exalt can make tactical disengage actions in order to kill someone or change targets, even gaining the +1 bonus to do so, but she must end the Charm in order to take a withdraw action.

Essence 3

WOUND-KNITTING EXERCISE

Cost: 1m per -0 health level; Simple (Until fully healed)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 5, [Tiger Warrior's Endurance](#)

Branch Charms: [Unbreakable Warriors Mastery](#)

The Lawgiver shuns lesser forms of harm, fighting through injuries as though they never happened. This Charm slowly compensates for greater wounds by healing -0 health levels. The Exalt must pay the full cost of the Charm upon activation, paying one mote for every damaged -0 health level she wishes to heal. This Charm heals one -0 health level every (7 -Stamina) rounds.

This Charm works even if the Solar has taken damage to her -1 or greater health levels.

UNBREAKABLE WARRIOR'S MASTERY

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 5, [Wound-Knitting Exercise](#)

Branch Charms: None

Through the course of lifetimes, the Solar has felt a rain of blows that would shatter any mortal. Through this Charm, she knows all harm at once, and yet the greater truth is that she still exists, unbowed and unbroken. When struck with a crippling attack, the Solar may use this Charm to trade irreparable or permanent harm for a lesser effect of a shorter duration. Instead of her eye being gouged out, it is closed by a glancing blow; instead of her arm being shattered, it simply hangs limp. Halve the penalty (round down) associated with a successful crippling attack, and eliminate it after (7 -Stamina) turns.

RUIN-ABASING SHRUG

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Resistance 5, [Adamant Skin Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Fortress-Body Discipline](#)

Flesh imbued with impenetrable Essence, the Solar turns aside harm with forceful derision. After damage is rolled, the Solar may use this Charm to force the attacking player to reroll, keeping their non-successes, rerolling only successful dice. Damage on this reroll cannot exceed that of the initial roll. This Charm can be used once per scene, but may be reset by taking no **withering** or **decisive** damage on three separate damage rolls.

GLORIOUS SOLAR PLATE

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Indefinite)


Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 4, [Hauberk-Summoning Gesture](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar bends her anima into a suit of armor in the form of hardened sunfire, bearing all the glorious colors of Solar anima. This armor has stats identical to artifact heavy armor (+11 soak, 10 hardness, -2 mobility), and if the Exalt has mastered the Armored Scout's Invigoration, Glorious Solar Plate activates its effects for free.

Glorious Solar Plate may graft itself over a suit of armor, appearing as a series of interlinked cosmic runes that describe the ascent of the Unconquered Sun to the zenith of heaven at the birth of the universe. This upgrades the armor's traits if they are lesser than that of Glorious Solar Plate, and adds the armor-enhancing powers of this



Charm to the Lawgiver's current set. If the Solar's current armor is attuned, grafting Glorious Solar Plate onto it replaces the commitment cost, releasing the attuned motes.

For additional purchases, the player may grant Glorious Solar Plate custom Evocations. The player should work with the Storyteller to create Evocations that exude the nature of the Exalt's iconic anima manifestation.

In addition, Glorious Solar Plate has the following powers:

Heavens-Blazing Aura: Against energy-based **decisive** projectiles such as Blazing Solar Bolt and Flight of the Brilliant Raptor, this armor gains (the greater of Essence or three) **decisive** soak. This defense applies even when the Solar is crashed.

Unbreakable Sustaining Grip: The armor automatically treats crippling damage to joints and limbs, setting and stabilizing broken bones with binding Essence and channeling the Solar's pain out through her anima. As a result, the Solar's limbs cannot be hacked off and her bones and joints can't be rendered dysfunctional while she is wearing Glorious Solar Plate.

Special activation rules: Glorious Solar Plate is expressly allowed to be used in combination with Whirlwind Armor-Donning Prana, so that a suit of armor can be quickly donned and simultaneously enhanced by this Charm's effects. Used on its own, Glorious Solar Plate appears already-equipped, perfectly fitted to the Solar's form.

IMMUNITY TO EVERYTHING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Reflexive (One day)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 5, [Illness-Resisting Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: None

Through exposure and resistance, the Solar trains her anima to eat toxins and neutralize sicknesses. When activated, this Charm makes the Solar invulnerable to any toxin or illness she has ever been exposed to previously. She cannot be injured by familiar venom and cannot contract prior illnesses. She can sprinkle poison on her food as a condiment or walk hand-in-hand with a plague victim and be unaffected—so long as she has had exposure to these maladies.

This Charm also assists the Solar in fighting toxins and disease she is unfamiliar with. When exposed to new toxins, the expected duration is reduced by one. When exposed to a new disease, the morbidity rating is lowered by one. In addition, if the Solar's Stamina is at least 3, she encounters incurable and irresistible diseases as if they had a morbidity of 5.

FURY-FED ARDOR

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Resistance 5, [Willpower-Enhancing Spirit](#)

Branch Charms: None

When struck, the Solar can absorb the force from a decisive attack, increasing her combat momentum with empowering wrath. This Charm may be activated before a damage roll, converting half its non-successes before rerolls (rounded up) to Initiative and awarding it to the Solar.

BLOODTHIRSTY SWORD-DANCER SPIRIT

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Resistance 5, [Battle Fury Focus](#)

Branch Charms: None

While channeling Battle Fury Focus, the Solar drops to a deeper level of consciousness, sinking into a meditation on violence and destruction. In this fugue state, her world narrows to a tight red tunnel with things that must die at the far end. On top of the +1 bonus from Battle Fury Focus, the Solar gains an additional +2 dice to all of her combat actions, ignores all wound penalties, and generates one mote per turn, which must be spent each turn on combat-related actions or physical actions in pursuit of combat, violence or destruction.

In this state the Solar cannot be safely dissuaded from combat. Should friends or allies choose to stand in her way, she won't slaughter them unheedingly, but will use any force necessary to remove them from her path so she can continue to assault her original target. She will not, and cannot end her assault until her targets are dead or fled, and if she is convinced by an impassioned plea to drop her commitment to this Charm, she will go into immediate Initiative crash. If she crashes herself in this fashion, her Initiative is set to -3. Ending this Charm while already crashed does not change the Solar's Initiative value.

When tremendously outnumbered, Bloodthirsty Sword-Dancer Spirit affords the Exalt renewed power: each time she empties a battle group's Magnitude track, she may roll Join Battle.

Essence 4

FORTRESS-BODY DISCIPLINE

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: Dual

Prerequisites: Resistance 5, [Ruin-Abasing Shrug](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt exudes toughness; every fiber of her being is solid steel. Upon using this Charm, the Exalt gains (Essence) soak and (half Essence, rounded up) hardness for the rest of the scene. Unlike most forms of hardness, this bonus explicitly stacks with that offered by [Diamond-Body Prana](#) and [Durability of Oak Meditation](#), but reduces the benefit of the latter to +2 rather than +4. Fortress-Body Discipline is incompatible with armor.

Essence 5

AEGIS OF INVINCIBLE MIGHT

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Dual, Perilous

Prerequisites: Resistance 5, [Adamant Skin Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

When her life is threatened, the Solar channels her fury to make herself nigh invulnerable. After using Adamant Skin Technique, the Solar's hardness is raised to 20, and her **withering** soak is raised by her (Stamina + Resistance), while also cancelling (Stamina) post soak damage. This massive increase in toughness is based on a surge of Essence through the Solar's body. In order to maintain it, the Solar must either unleash a **decisive** attack each round on her turn, or pay 8+ motes on offensive Charms. This effect ends if the Solar is crashed or fails to take continuous combat actions.

Ride

Essence 1

MASTER HORSEMAN'S TECHNIQUES

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 1

Branch Charms: [Flashing Thunderbolt Steed](#), [Single Spirit Method](#), [Harmonious Tracking Technique](#), [Phantom Steed](#), [Hero Rides Away](#)

The Exalt has the talent of a veteran equestrian, knowing a handful of ancient and proven techniques to control, console, and sustain her mount through the most arduous circumstances. Purchasing this Charm provides the Solar with three of the listed techniques, and the player may work with the Storyteller to expand the techniques available through this Charm. Additional techniques can be purchased for 2xp or a single bonus point.

Harmony of Spirits Style: The Lawgiver can spend one mote reflexively to stop herself from falling off a mount. The Exalt can activate this effect when she is asleep, unconscious or otherwise incapacitated, and will not fall

off the mount from being asleep or otherwise unconscious during ordinary travel. Against any attack which might knock her from her mount, she gains +1 Defense.

Horse-Summoning Whistle: The Lawgiver can spend one mote reflexively to call a loyal mount to her side. The mount makes its way to her as circumstances best allow.

Master Horseman's Eye: The Solar can spend one mote reflexively when evaluating a mount to perfectly recognize its strengths and weaknesses.

Speed-Sustaining Technique: The Lawgiver can spend one mote reflexively and touch a mount to sustain it for two hours. Effort during that time does not exhaust the creature, and it does not suffer harmful random incidents such as thrown shoes and injured hooves.

Spirit-Steadying Assurances: The Solar can spend one mote reflexively to stop a mount from panicking. For one instant, the mount shakes off all natural or supernatural fear, and may not be intimidated by direct effort for (Essence) rounds, or indirect circumstances for the scene's duration.

Blood Rider's Toughness: The Solar and her mount are as a single being with one skin. The Solar will never chafe or develop sores from long rides, and both the Lawgiver and her mount may ride for twice as long without food, water, or rest.

FLASHING THUNDERBOLT STEED

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (One hour)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 2, [Master Horseman's Techniques](#)

Branch Charms: [Elusive Mount Technique](#), [Wind-Racing Essence Infusion](#), [Storm-Racing Destrier](#)

By tapping her own spirit, the Solar can imbue her mount with endless energy. The mount can run at full speed for an hour without becoming fatigued, and gains an automatic success toward all movement and balance-related actions. Furthermore, while this Charm is active the Exalt may use the Athletics Charms [Graceful Crane Stance](#) and [Monkey Leap Technique](#) (p. 261) while mounted, allowing her mount to keep its footing on the worst terrain and to leap across gaps or over obstacles.

ELUSIVE MOUNT TECHNIQUE

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 3, [Flashing Thunderbolt Steed](#)

Branch Charms: [Untouchable Horseman's Attitude](#)

The Solar draws her mount back as quick as the wind and as light as a sparrow. This Charm allows the Exalt to reflexively disengage while mounted.

WIND-RACING ESSENCE INFUSION

Cost: 2m, 1wp or 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 3, [Flashing Thunderbolt Steed](#)

Branch Charms: [Immortal Charger's Gallop](#), [Coursing Firebolt Flash](#)

The Solar draws the Essence of the world through her reins, drawing herself toward her destination with incredible speed. This Charm lasts one hour, but the motes are not committed. If the prerequisite is active, it costs only two motes, one Willpower to activate, otherwise the mote cost is four. It adds (Essence or three, whichever is greater) successes to any Ride-based commands, and to each interval of a race (see p. 197). Also, when she succeeds at a mounted rush (see p. 197), she gains two point of Initiative. If her mount is rolled into combat, it gains two points of Initiative as well. Outside of combat, the Solar can travel at dramatic speeds. In narrative time, a distance that would take her mount an hour to cover can be cleared in ten minutes. What would take her a day can be covered in a handful of hours, and what would take a week can be covered in a single day. At the end of the hour, if the Solar chooses to renew Wind-Racing Essence Infusion, ignore the Willpower cost.

SINGLE SPIRIT METHOD

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 3, [Master Horseman's Techniques](#)

Branch Charms: [Saddle-Staying Courses](#)

The Lawgiver and her mount are as a single being, nearly indivisible. Should her mount lose its footing, the Solar may use this Charm to allow it to reflexively rise from prone. The Solar will neither be thrown from the saddle in this instance, nor will she be injured by her mount rolling on her.

STORM-RACING DESTRIER

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (One day)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 3, Survival 3, [Flashing Thunderbolt Steed](#), [Hardship-Surviving Mendicant Spirit](#)

The Lawgiver can ride her mount into the teeth of the storm. If the Solar uses Hardship-Surviving Mendicant Spirit, she may commit two additional motes to extend the power of that Charm to her mount. The Solar can dismount without losing commitment to the Charm, but the protection only functions to protect her mount while the Solar is riding it. If the Solar knows Element-Resisting Prana, extend the effect of that Charm to her mount as well, using the Solar's Resistance.

SEASONED BEAST-RIDER'S APPROACH

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 2

Branch Charms: [Worthy Mount Technique](#), [Immortal Rider's Advantage](#)

Drawn steadily to the pulse of battle, the Lawgiver and her mount's heart beat as one. Normally, if a rider wishes to let her mount attack, it uses up her attack action for the turn. With this Charm, activated when the player rolls Join Battle, the Exalt's mount gains an Initiative track with a starting value equal to her own, and may make attacks on its own turn. In addition, when the Solar commands her mount to perform a Ride-based movement action, it no longer uses up the Exalt's movement action for the turn.

WORTHY MOUNT TECHNIQUE

Cost: —(1i); Reflexive (Permanent)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 3, [Seasoned Beast-Rider's Approach](#)

Branch Charms: [Mount Preservation Method](#), [Rousing Backlash Assault](#), [Woe and Storm Evasion](#)

The Solar is one with her mount. Through her skill and the bond they share, the mount can take reflexive defend other actions to defend the Solar, paying one from its Initiative to prevent attacks which would harm her. These defend other actions increase the mount's Parry and Evasion by 1, but cannot raise them past 5. In addition, while it is in a position to guard the Solar, its damage totals gain a number of dice equal to the Solar's Essence.

MOUNT PRESERVATION METHOD

Cost: 1hl per three successes; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 3, [Worthy Mount Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Horse-Healing Technique](#)

The Solar feels the thread of her life is intertwined. When her mount suffers a **decisive** attack, the Solar may reduce the damage the mount suffers, trading one of her own health levels for every three successes on the damage roll so neutralized. The Solar must be riding her mount to use this Charm.

Essence 2

HARMONIOUS TACKING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 2m to 6m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 3, [Master Horseman's Techniques](#)

Branch Charms: [Whirlwind Horse-Armoring Prana](#)

With skill, flair, and Essence, the Exalt instills a mount's gear with harmonious movements, causing straps to flow together and cinch, latches to buckle, blankets to smooth

and armor to settle perfectly in line with her dramatic tacking and barding actions. Normally, it takes minutes to tack and bard a mount, as described on page 204, but the entire process can be shortened through use of this Charm. Roll the Exalt's (Dexterity + Ride) against a difficulty of 3. On a success, she can tack a mount in a single turn, while failure sees it tacked in two turns.

After tacking a mount, the Solar may reuse this Charm to affix its armor. Quickly armoring a steed works the same way—the Lawgiver armors the mount in one or two turns, depending on her success.

Finally, the Exalt may use this Charm again to arm a fully tacked and barded steed with as many as three weapons in a single turn upon success, or one per turn if she fails. The steed she prepares with this Charm need not be her own.

UNTOUCHABLE HORSEMAN'S ATTITUDE

Cost: 3m, 2i, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Ride 4, [Elusive Mount Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Phantom Rider's Approach](#)

The Lawgiver may use her skill to flawlessly evade an oncoming threat, automatically succeeding at a disengage action, so long as there is no more than one opponent at close range.

IMMORTAL CHARGER'S GALLOP

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 4, [Wind-Racing Essence Infusion](#)

Branch Charms: [Supernal Lash Discipline](#), [Speed-Fury Focus](#), [Inexhaustible Destrier's Gait](#)

Feeding Essence through her mount's form, the Exalt greatly increases its speed for an instant. Convert the mount's Speed Bonus to automatic successes on a single movement action or one interval of a race. If the mount has a negative Speed Bonus, this Charm reverts it 0. This Charm does not affect the penalty to a mount's mobility that comes from heavy barding.

SUPERNAL LASH DISCIPLINE

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Immortal Charger's Gallop](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver holds the reins of Heaven and rides with the skill of divinity. Her skill allows her to draw supernatural levels of performance from her chosen steed, doubling its Speed for the scene. If this Charm is used without [Flashing Thunderbolt Steed](#), mortal mounts will almost surely perish at the end of the scene. Used in conjunction with

this Charm, the mount will still be tired and need to rest at the scene's end. This Charm ends if the Solar is crashed.

SPEED-FURY FOCUS

Cost: —(3m); Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Immortal Charger's Gallop](#)

Branch Charms: [Fierce Charger's Pulse](#), [Grizzled Cataphract's Way](#)

Feeling her mount's agitation and its intense need to run, trample, and win, the Solar uses her Essence to focus its aggression into a wild burst of speed. This Charm permanently upgrades its prerequisite, allowing its effect to be used in a Join Battle roll for three motes.

INEXHAUSTIBLE DESTRIER'S GAIT

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Immortal Charger's Gallop](#)

Branch Charms: None

One of the advantages of going mounted is that wound penalties to the rider do not hinder the movement of her steed. Inexhaustible Destrier's Gait also removes the steed's wound penalties and penalties for unsteady footing for one round, making the mount's movements flawless.

COURSING FIREBOLT FLASH

Cost: 3m or 4m, 1a; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Wind-Racing Essence Infusion](#)

Branch Charms: [Rapid Cavalry Approach](#), [Sometimes Horses fly Approach](#)

The Lawgiver whips her reins and strikes against the world with her Essence, pushing aside all external forces to drive her mount forward with blistering speed. This Charm supplements a rush, disengage, or withdraw action (p. 197), or a single interval of a race (p. 197), adding one automatic success and rerolling all 1s until 1s fail to appear. For four motes, the Solar may unfurl a single level of her anima, leaving a trail of fire in her wake. This flame will not consume the scenery, but will burn steadily, for an hour, even in a driving rain, and does damage identical to a bonfire (p. 230). These flame trails are visible from a mile away, and can be seen by completely sightless characters.

When using [Coursing Firebolt Flash](#), and provided she knows [Onrush Burst Method](#) (p. 264), the Solar benefits from the latter Charm exactly as if she were using [Athletics](#), save that she must use the gathered motes to power Ride Charms.

SADDLE-STAYING COURSES

Cost: 4m, 3i, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 4, [Single Spirit Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Horse-Stealing Leap](#)

Gripping the reins of her loyal steed, the Solar rides inexorably through the tides of chaos and the uncertain forces that buffet Creation. This Charm allows the Solar to recover from a successful unhorse gambit without falling from the saddle. The Solar is seen to fall from her steed, only to flip in the air or rebound off scenery to reunite with her mount. This Charm is also effective against attacks which would knock the Solar from her mount, but not those which would launch or bodily drag her from the saddle.

HORSE-STEALING LEAP

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Saddle-Staying Courses](#)

Branch Charms: None

With a cavalier leap, the Exalt unhorses a rider and takes the reins. This Charm supplements an unhorse gambit. If the Lawgiver has higher Initiative than her target, it also lowers the difficulty of the gambit by 1. Upon success, the Solar leaps onto an enemy mount, knocking the rider from the saddle and taking the reins in one smooth motion. If the Exalt is on foot, this gambit only works from close range. However, if she is already mounted, her steed can throw her an extra range band, allowing her to attempt the gambit from short range. The range of Horse-Stealing Leap can also be enhanced by appropriate Athletics Charms. If the Exalt is trying to steal back her own horse, this Charm automatically succeeds.

IMMORTAL RIDER'S ADVANTAGE

Cost: -; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 3, [Seasoned Beast-Rider's Approach](#)

Branch Charms: [Untouchable Solar Steed](#), [Wrathful](#)

[Mount Invigoration](#)

The bond between the Exalt and her mount is intrinsic. So long as the Exalt sits in the saddle and they are connected as horse and rider, half of either partner's initiative (rounded up) can be transferred reflexively between them to stave off Initiative crash or to deliver telling **decisive** attacks.

HORSE-HEALING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 4m, 1hl or 4m, 1hl; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Mount Preservation Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver trades blood and life to sustain her honored companion. With a dramatic action lasting a scene, in which the Exalt cares for her mount, treating its wounds and soothing it with words, she can heal her mount of (Essence) lethal or bashing damage, taking a single lethal or bashing damage in exchange. This Charm can be combined with Survival and Medicine Charms to treat injured mounts.

ROUSING BACKLASH ASSAULT

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Counterattack, Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Ride 4, [Worthy Mount Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Seven Cyclones Rearing](#)

When the Exalt's steed is using Worthy Mount Technique, and has been rolled into battle using Seasoned Beast-Rider's Approach, the mount may unleash a **decisive** counter attack against anyone who directs a close range attack at the Solar or itself.

WOE AND STORM EVASION

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: [Worthy Mount Technique](#)

Branch Charms: Ride 4, [Resilience of the Chosen Mount](#)

Snapping the reins and drawing her mount back from an attack, the Lawgiver salvages her companion's precious life. A **withering** attack that would have crashed her mount instead leaves it with 1 Initiative. A **decisive** attack that would have slain her mount leaves it with a single health level. This Charm cannot be used to stop a **withering** attack if the mount already sits at 1 Initiative, nor can it save the steed from a **decisive** attack if the steed has only one health level left.

RESILIENCE OF THE CHOSEN MOUNT

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Woe and Storm Evasion](#)

Branch Charms: [Iron Simhata Style](#)

The Solar blesses her faithful companion with fortifying Essence. The Exalt may pay two motes after a damage roll against her mount to remove a number of successes equal to the 1s and 2s in the roll.

Essence 3

PHANTOM STEED

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Reflexive (One day)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Master Horseman's Techniques](#)

Branch Charms: None

At the Lawgiver's command, the Essence of the world opens to release a phantom steed into her custody. This mount's coat is as black as coal, but its eyes burn with the light of twin suns, and its mane carries all the colors of Solar anima. This Charm creates an exceptional war horse (p. 567) that never tires, hungers, or thirsts, and need not sleep. This horse cannot be intimidated, nor can its loyalty be shaken. Its existence is an extension of the Solar's own.

HERO RIDES AWAY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Master Horseman's Techniques](#)

Branch Charms: None

Enduring hardship, pain, and even loneliness, the Lawgiver draws renewing strength from the bond she has with a trusted mount. Each time the Lawgiver ends a combat scene riding, and each time she engages a dangerous situation with the aid of her mount and survives, she gains a number of motes equal to her Essence, and a single point of temporary Willpower. When a scene ends in which the Solar has accomplished a major goal with the help of her mount, subtract a point of Limit as well.

PHANTOM RIDER'S APPROACH

Cost: 7m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Untouchable Horseman's Attitude](#)

Branch Charms: None

When using her mount to disengage, horse and rider seem to melt away, their very Essence converging with the scenery in an excess of speed. This Charm supplements a successful disengage, moving the Exalt and her mount two range bands should an enemy approach.

FIERCE CHARGER'S PULSE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Speed-Fury Focus](#)

Branch Charms: None

Feeling her mount's fury piqued at a rival's temerity, the Lawgiver is empowered. For each 10 an opponent rolls in an interval of a race (p. 189) or in a rush or disengage action (p. 197), the Solar gains a mote of Essence which can only be used to fuel Ride Charms. Motes generated in this fashion fade if they are not used on the Exalt's next turn.

GRIZZLED CATAPHRACT'S WAY

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Speed-Fury Focus](#)

Branch Charms: None

So long as she sits a saddle, the tireless Lawgiver need not give way to flawed senses or exhaustion. The Exalt may roll Join Battle using the higher of her Ride or Awareness, and by doing so, she eliminates all Awareness penalties to the roll relating to exhaustion.

RAPID CAVALRY APPROACH

Cost: 7m or 12m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: Perilous

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Coursing Firebolt Flash](#)

Branch Charms: None

Infusing her chosen mount with Solar Essence, she lightens its body and magnifies its strength, allowing it to run at tremendous speeds. To activate this Charm, the Exalt must be at extreme range from all opponents. For seven motes, this Charm allows a naturally fast mount such as a horse or a great cat to move three range bands per turn. For twelve motes, it can confer the same effect to a slow or gigantic mount such as an ox or an elephant. Once within long range of any opponents, the Lawgiver's mounted speed is reduced to two bands per turn. This Charm ends if the Exalt or the mount attacks a target, or if the Solar is crashed.

SOMETIMES HORSES FLY APPROACH

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Coursing Firebolt Flash](#)

Branch Charms: [Soaring Pegasus Style](#)

The Solar touches her mount with a mote of purific power, opening its mind and teaching it the trick of running on air. The horse can gallop on water, clouds, and even an open gap across a chasm, allowing the Solar to take mounted movement actions across gulfs that would otherwise be impossible to cross.

SOARING PEGASUS STYLE

Cost: 2m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Sometimes Horses Fly Approach](#)

Branch Charms: None

Their spirits conjoined, mount and rider streak toward their target with a powerful Essence-infused leap. This Charm allows a Solar using the prerequisite to attempt a rush action on an aerial opponent or target (such as a Haslanti skyship) at any range. If successful, the result is identical to a successful rush; if the target is moving away, the Exalt follows an additional range band. If the Solar pursues a target for more than two turns using the prerequisite, drop the Willpower cost from this Charm.

WHIRLWIND HORSE-ARMORING PRANA

Cost: 1m to 3m or 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Harmonious Tacking Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Bard-Lightening Prana](#)

The Lawgiver may draw her horse's tack, armor, and weapons from conceptual Elsewhere, causing them to hover and leap onto her mount's body over the course of three rounds. She pays one mote for each set of gear—first tack, then barding, then up to three weapons. If the Solar is riding when she activates this Charm, she need not dismount. Her mount's saddle and armor flows into place, growing beneath her like second skin. She may also pay three motes to instantly send her mount's panoply Elsewhere.

At Essence 4+, she may pay five motes, one Willpower to instantly clad her mount in the entirety of its gear.

Whirlwind Horse-Armoring Prana is explicitly compatible with the Resistance Charm [Glorious Solar Plate](#) (p. 378). After using Whirlwind Horse-Armoring Prana, she may use [Glorious Solar Plate](#) reflexively on the same instant to apply the armor's effects to her steed's barding for only five motes.

BARD-LIGHTENING PRANA

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (One day)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Whirlwind Horse-Armoring Prana](#)

With an infusion of Essence, the Solar lightens her mount's barding, removing its mobility penalty.

UNTOUCHABLE SOLAR STEED

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Immortal Rider's Advantage](#)

Branch Charms: None

So long as she sits atop her horse, the Lawgiver knows its life is threatened. Through intense training of evasive maneuvers, the Solar learns to transfer the effects of attack evasive [Dodge Charms](#) through her mount, allowing her to use them on her steed's behalf.

WRATHFUL MOUNT INVIGORATION

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 4, [Immortal Rider's Advantage](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver's mount brooks no challenge to its authority, for it carries the sun on its back. After using [Seasoned Beast-Rider's Approach to Join Battle](#), the Solar's mount gains one Initiative per turn. In addition,

when the mount succeeds at a Ride-based movement action or gains more successes than its opponent in an interval of a race, the mount gains Initiative equal to the Solar's Essence.

At Essence 4+, the mount's base Initiative value is set to 4 or its Stamina, whichever is higher, to a maximum of 6.

SEVEN CYCLONES REARING

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Clash, Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Rousing Backlash Assault](#)

Branch Charms: None

Infuriated by an attacker's temerity, the Lawgiver's mount strikes an attack aside with one of its own. When the Exalt's steed is using [Worthy Mount Technique](#), and has been rolled into battle using [Seasoned Beast-Rider's Approach](#), the mount may unleash a **decisive** clash attack against any attack directed at the Solar. If the mount is clashing a **withering** attack while its rider is at base or lower Initiative, ignore the Willpower cost of this Charm.

IRON SIMHATA STYLE

Cost: 5m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Ride 5, [Resilience of the Chosen Mount](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver raises her hands over her mount and draws away the Essence of softer substances, hardening its skin, giving it muscles like granite and turning its coat and mane into a fine mail of steely strands. Add (the Solar's Essence +1) to the mount's soak.

Sail

Essence 1

SALTY DOG METHOD

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 3

Branch Charms: [Shipwreck-Surviving Stamina](#), [Fathoms-Fed Spirit](#), [Safe Bearing Technique](#), [Indomitable Voyager Perseverance](#), [Ship-Imperiled Vigor](#), [Wind-Defying Course Technique](#)

The Solar is the consummate mariner, seasoned by hardships, tried by adversity and proven true. This Charm gives the Exalt the following advantages:

- The Solar's expertise often saves the ship. Reroll any 6s in the result of a Sail roll until 6s no longer appear.
- She is inured to supernatural horror. Fear effects caused by monsters, behemoths, demons, Yozis, and other

existentially terrifying beings have less of an effect. Add half the Exalt's Sail (rounded up) to her Resolve against such influence.

- If she fails a balance check on land or sea, she still falls down, but then she immediately falls up, landing on her feet. In addition, she can never fall from a ship. Even the most stumble-footed bastard will find a way to keep from going overboard.
- By land or by sea, the Exalt knows the exact distance and route to anywhere she's been before.

SHIPWRECK-SURVIVING STAMINA

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 3, [Salty Dog Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

Hardened by cruel elements and biting privation, the Solar has given her blood to the sea and been blessed by its life-giving forces. The Solar's Stamina is considered two higher than its true rating when resisting suffocation, dehydration, and starvation. The rules for surviving without oxygen, water, and food can be found on page 232.

FATHOMS-FED SPIRIT

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Salty Dog Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver's resolve is steeled by a life spent on the deck of a ship, rocked to sleep by the hand of death. This Charm permanently enhances the Exalt's Willpower. So long as she started the day by waking up shipboard, on the water, she may ignore the Willpower cost to resist one instance of social influence per day. Note that this power is discretionary: the Exalt may always allow herself to be persuaded by mental influence, so that the player can husband this Charm's potential against more dangerous persuasion.

SAFE BEARING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 4m; Simple (Until the hazard has passed)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 3, [Salty Dog Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Weather-Anticipating Intuition](#)

Through skill and resolve, the Solar conquers the darkest dominions of the sea. This Charm starts an ongoing dramatic action in which the Solar navigates a ship through a hazard such as a coral reef, the living sargassum around Bluehaven, the hidden rocks in a storm-tossed bay, and so on. The Exalt gains two bonus dice to navigate dangerous features she's unfamiliar with, or two automatic successes to clear a hazard she's navigated

flawlessly in the past. Flawlessly means without taking hull damage and without using Charms or other magic to negate hull damage. Bonuses from this Charm are applied to each roll to evade the hazard. These bonuses do not count as dice added by a Charm.

EXAMPLE HAZARD

The Mirror Court is a maze of mirrors left behind by the Wyld's retreat. Ships that sail into the Mirror Court are almost inevitably lost forever. Each round of sailing through the Mirror Court is made at difficulty 5. Each time the player fails a roll, the ship's crew—possibly disoriented by hundreds of reflections—steers into one of the mirrors, causing the ship to impact with its reflection exactly as if having been struck with the ram maneuver on page 245. Other hazards exist in the Mirror Court. Safe Bearing Technique vastly reduces the threat of these and any other hazards the Solar has bested.

SHIP-CLAIMING STANCE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 3

Branch Charms: [Ship-Sleeking Technique](#), [Orichalcum Letters of Marque](#), [Skiff-to-Scow Method](#), [Hull-Preservation Technique](#)

The Essence of a ship knows its master. This Charm claims a ship. If it was not owned by one of the Exalted, the ship disregards its former master. Those who do not bear the Exalt's remit suffer a -1 penalty to all actions taken on the Solar's ship until she has formally welcomed them aboard. The Exalt may renounce her welcome at any time, restoring this penalty at her pleasure. In addition, if the Lawgiver's positive intimacy toward the ship achieves Major or Defining status, the Exalt may draw up to five motes from her bond with the ship, once per day, but she must be shipboard to do so. Drawing motes from more than one ship or familiar in a day causes all motes past five to dissipate at the end of the round.

SHIP-SLEEKING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 4m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 3, [Ship-Claiming Stance](#)

Branch Charms: [Tide-Cutting Essence Infusion](#), [Wave-Riding Discipline](#)

The Solar channels her Essence through the ship's hull, smoothing the timbers with a thin layer of frictionless anima and causing it to glide more easily through or over the water. This Charm increases the ship's speed by one for its duration.



ORICHALCUM LETTERS OF MARQUE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Ship-Claiming Stance](#)

Branch Charms: None

The waters of Creation abound with the dark dross of Heaven's judgment: galleys crewed by corpses, barges pulled by demons, and ships helmed by the Abyssal Exalted. Heaven recognizes the Lawgiver's authority to recruit such creatures. This Charm upgrades the prerequisite, allowing the Solar to welcome residents of Malfeas and the Underworld, Abyssal Exalted and other cursed Chosen to the crew of her ship. While engaged in the operation of the Solar's ship, such characters no longer count as creatures of darkness when targeted by social influence that would exploit this condition.

In addition, while such characters may be deeply discomforted by the Solar's anima, they are not driven to dematerialize, nor do they suffer any automatic damage from the Exalt's iconic displays or area-affecting magic which would harm all creatures of darkness in the vicinity. In case of a mutiny, the Lawgiver may revoke this boon at any time. While her crew may be protected from social magic, this Charm provides no defense against attacks which harm cursed spirits and benighted creatures.

SKIFF-TO-SCOW METHOD

Cost: 5m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 4, [Ship-Claiming Stance](#)

Branch Charms: None

By disguising her ship's sail, rigging style, ornamentation, and crew uniform, the Solar may use this Charm to complete the illusion. After a process of disguising the ship that takes one hour, this Charm completes the disguise, making it look like a vessel of slightly smaller or slightly larger build, going so far as to change the hull's construction so that it appears as a completely different type of boat, and giving it the telltale ornamentation, flag, and name appropriate to the style of vessel the Solar intends. As long as the ship is not behaving suspiciously, the disguise is perfect, allowing a pirate vessel to slip into a harbor disguised as a coastal merchant. This effect becomes uncertain when suspicious characters come within three range bands of the ship. Such characters can attempt to pierce this Charm by rolling Perception + Sail or Perception + Lore against the Lawgiver's Manipulation + Sail. If successful, the suspicious character sees some flaw that collapses the whole illusion. What constitutes "suspicious behavior" is up to the dramatic whim of the Storyteller.

IMMORTAL MARINER'S ADVANTAGE

Cost: 1 or 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5

Branch Charms: [Legendary Captain's Signature](#), [Indomitable Voyager Perseverance](#), [Wind-defying Course Technique](#)

Talents honed by lifetimes of effort and sacrifice, the Exalt channels her experience into perfected motions of hand and sail, cunning naval attack plans, and decisive marine gambits. For one mote, the Exalt may use this Charm after any Sail-based roll, allowing her to either apply the double 9s rule or to reroll 1s until 1s fail to appear. For two motes, she may do both.

LEGENDARY CAPTAIN'S SIGNATURE

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Pilot

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Immortal Mariner's Advantage](#)

Branch Charms: [Sea Ambush Technique](#), [Deck-Sweeping Fusillade](#), [Ship-Breaker Method](#), [Superior Positioning Technique](#), [Implacable Sea Wolf Spirit](#), [Invincible Admiral Method](#)

The Exalt fashions her skill into a perfect Essence-fueled maneuver. The Solar's naval skill is such that she can overcome a ship's design flaws. Even a trash barge moves like a sleek pirate cutter in her capable hands. This Charm supplements a naval maneuver, doubling the ship's maneuverability rating and increasing its speed by one. If the ship's rating is zero or less, its rating increases to one.

SEA AMBUSH TECHNIQUE

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Pilot

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Legendary Captain's Signature](#)

Branch Charms: None

Sight of the Lawgiver's ship strikes dread into the heart of her enemies. Its sudden disappearance is a presage to disaster. This Charm supplements a concealment action in which the Exalt's ship quickly vanishes behind a piece of scenery, adding the ship's speed as bonus dice to the roll.

DECK-SWEEPING FUSILLADE

Cost: Varies; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Pilot

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Legendary Captain's Signature](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's commands ignite a desire for victory in her crew, steeling their senses and honing their training into an awesome ballistic onslaught. This Charm supplements a broadside maneuver (p. 245), adding bonus dice to the naval maneuver roll, and treating the result as if it were (Essence) successes higher than it really is. The bonus dice

on this Charm are equal to the Solar's Essence, but the price changes based on her permanent Essence. From Essence 1-4, the cost of this Charm is two motes.

At Essence 5+, it costs three motes, and at Essence 8+ it costs four.

SHIP-BREAKER METHOD

Cost: 3m; Supplemental

Keywords: Pilot Instant

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Legendary Captain's Signature](#)

Branch Charms: [Deadly Ichneumon Assault](#)

Infusing the prow and ram of her ship with hardening Essence, the Solar empowers her ship to cut through the enemy's hull like a spear. This Charm supplements a ram maneuver, causing the attack to do one extra level of damage. In addition, this Charm automatically defeats a broadside maneuver, damaging the enemy ship and canceling the broadside attack completely. To avoid transparency, the player should not declare this Charm aloud, but should write it on a piece of paper and keep it face down until the dice have been rolled.

SUPERIOR POSITIONING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Pilot

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Legendary Captain's Signature](#)

Branch Charms: [Sea Serpent Flash](#)

The Solar guides her ship along a flow of Essence in opposition to an enemy vessel. This Charm supplements a positioning maneuver (p. 245), treating the opponent's 1s as 10s on the Solar's roll. In addition, this Charm automatically evades a ram maneuver, even if the opponent's roll succeeds. To avoid transparency, the player should not declare this Charm aloud, but should write it on a piece of paper for the Storyteller to keep face down until the dice have been rolled.

Essence 2

SHIP-IMPERILED VIGOR

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 4, [Salty Dog Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver has weathered storms and faced many crises on the open sea. With this Charm, the Exalt is quickened by peril and reacts to disaster with unhesitating action. When the vessel she is aboard has taken hull damage, the Exalt gains a number of bonus dice equal to the hull penalty. For example, if the hull penalty is -1, the Solar gains +1 to certain actions. These bonus dice can be applied to any action in defense of the ship or

its crew, from combat to social influence to rolls to repair damage to the ship and stop its sinking. These bonus dice cannot be applied to Naval Maneuvers or pursuit rolls, although they do apply to Sail rolls to avoid hazards and navigate to a destination.

WEATHER-ANTICIPATING INTUITION

Cost: 5m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 4, [Safe Bearing Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Tide-Carried Omens](#)

The Solar's Essence is tied to the waves. Through this bond, the water speaks. By touching a body of water, the Solar can see through its eyes, and may predict the weather along her course of travel for the next (Essence * 10) hours. The only thing that will cause this forecast to err is the influence of powerful weather-changing magic. The Exalt may foresee even freak squalls and unexpected fogs.

TIDE-CUTTING ESSENCE INFUSION

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (One day)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 4, [Ship-Sleeking Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's anima enshrouds the ship, concentrating around the bow and waterline and causing it to cut through the water more effectively. The ship's speed is increased by one for the Charm's duration. This Charm is incompatible with Wave-Riding Discipline.

WAVE-RIDING DISCIPLINE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (One day)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 4, [Ship-Sleeking Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar's Essence suffuses the hull, mast and sails, lightening the ship until it rises out of the water and planes over the top of the waves. While this Charm is active, the ship's sails are more effective, doubling the ship's sail derived speed bonus. The ship also gains an additional point of speed for favorable currents. However, the ship's speed bonus for having oarsmen (if it has any) falls to one (if it is higher), and the ship may not benefit from being pulled by a sea monster or other beast which would drag the hull back down into the waves. This Charm is incompatible with Tide-Cutting Essence Infusion.

HULL-PRESERVING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Ship-Claiming Stance](#)

Branch Charms: [Hull-Taming Transfusion](#), [Ship-Leavening Meditation](#), [Chaos-Cutting Galley](#), [Ash and Storm Aegis](#)

By bracing herself against the ship and channeling Essence through it at the moment of impact, the Solar can cause her anima to absorb the damage, leaving the ship unharmed. The Exalt triggers this effect at the moment of impact, negating all damage to the ship's hull and masts. The Solar may only protect an area of the ship within (Essence * 20) feet of her current position. Some hazards, such as coral reefs or hidden rocks may cause continuous damage to the ship, forcing the Lawgiver to trigger this effect repeatedly. If so, ignore the Willpower cost for repeated consecutive uses.

HULL-TAMING TRANSFUSION

Cost: 2m, 3hls per 1hul; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Hull-Preserving Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Blood and Salt Bondage](#)

In a desperate effort, the Solar conjoins her Essence to that of the ship's, trading life for life. By paying two motes at the moment of impact, the Solar opens a channel between body and hull, transferring damage from ship to self at a rate of three health levels per one level of hull damage ablated.

SHIP-LEAVENING MEDITATION

Cost: 5m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Hull-Preserving Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Ship-Sustaining Spirit](#)

Concentrating on damage to the hull, mast, or rigging, the Exalt sends her Essence lancing into the ship's wounds, suffusing them to strengthen timbers, tighten bolts and gaps, and hold frayed gear and sails together. This Charm negates the ship's hull penalty, and must be dropped and renewed each time that penalty increases.

INDOMITABLE VOYAGER'S PERSEVERANCE

Cost: 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Immortal Mariner's Advantage](#) or [Salty Dog Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Ocean-Conquering Avatar](#)

Sensing a fault in her actions, the Solar's indefatigable spirit sets a new course of action. With this Charm, the Exalt can reroll any Sail-based action, keeping successes and rerolling non-successes, activating additional Charms on the reroll if she chooses to do so.

OCEAN-CONQUERING AVATAR

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Indomitable Voyager's Perseverance](#)

Branch Charms: None

Channeling deeply from her unending Essence, the Solar realizes her true potential. Eyes and Caste Mark blazing white, her nautical prowess expands tremendously. This Charm grants the Exalt one automatic success and applies a full free Sail Excellency (-2 dice to account for the automatic success) to her next Sail roll. This Charm may only be used once per scene.

WIND-DEFYING COURSE TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (One hour)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Immortal Mariner's Advantage](#) or [Salty Dog Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Current-Cutting Technique](#)

The Solar charges her ship and sails with wind-slicing Essence. Fueled by her defiance, the ship may sail almost directly into the wind. This Charm cuts wind-based penalties to the ship's speed and maneuverability, reducing such penalties by three.

CURRENT-CUTTING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (One hour)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Wind-Defying Course Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Storm-Weathering Essence Infusion](#)

With an infusion of Essence, the Solar breaks the water's grip on her vessel. The Exalt may sail against a current, reducing penalties to the ship's speed by two. This Charm also helps the ship resist violent suction such as that employed by certain sea monsters, subtracting two successes from rolls to pull the ship through the water by means of a vacuum, whirlpool, or other suction.

IMPLACABLE SEA WOLF SPIRIT

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: Pilot

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Legendary Captain's Signature](#)

Branch Charms: [Ship-Rolling Juggernaut Method](#)

Steering into combat, the Solar's ship devours her enemies. This Charm lowers the momentum cost of naval maneuvers by two for the rest of the scene.

DEADLY ICHNEUMON ASSAULT

Cost: 2m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Pilot

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Ship Breaker Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Rail-Storming Fervor](#)

The overwhelming Essence of the Solar guides her ship on the attack, maximizing its momentum. When she succeeds at a ram maneuver, she may trigger this Charm to enact an automatically successful shock and board action (p. 246).

RAIL-STORMING FERVOR

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Pilot

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Deadly Ichneumon Assault](#)

Branch Charms: None

Capitalizing on a perfect moment to strike, the Solar rallies her crew into a precision assault. This Charm supplements a Join Battle roll, adding three bonus dice to the Join Battle rolls of herself and her crew. Bonus dice from this Charm do not count as dice added by a Charm. Rail-Storming Fervor is expressly allowed to be combined with Join Battle-enhancing Charms of other abilities.

SEA SERPENT FLASH

Cost: 5m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Pilot

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Superior Positioning Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver sees the course an enemy vessel will take outlined in a flow of Essence and moves her ship into a near perfect attack position. This Charm supplements a positioning maneuver, doubling momentum gained from extra successes on the roll.

Essence 3

PERFECT RECKONING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5

Branch Charms: None

Feeling the pulse of energy that moves through the world, the Solar can sense her exact position on any body of water. As long as she is on the deck of a ship, and that ship is touching a body of water, the Exalt can sense both the direction of the Pole of Earth and the North Star, even in broad daylight. The moment she uses this Charm, she knows her exact latitude, longitude, and bearing, and can plot an accurate course without a roll.

TIDE-CARRIED OMENS

Cost: 7m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Weather-Anticipating Intuition](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar sails upon the merciless tides, far from the comforts of hearth and temple, and so her eyes are keen

to omens that will guide her to safety. The Solar can foresee danger in the wheeling of gulls, the pattern of the clouds, the rush of currents, the contents of the fishing net and the gavotte of stars. She becomes aware of danger to ship, self, or crew (Essence) minutes before it arrives, gripped by an increasing sense of foreboding, though she does not know what the danger is. While shipboard, the character gains (Essence) bonus dice to Awareness rolls to detect danger, such as ambushes, rogue waves or poisoned meals. This Charm does not allow the Exalt to detect threats it would be impossible for mortal senses to notice, but it will aid Awareness Charms that can detect such dangers.

CHAOS-CUTTING GALLEY

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Reflexive (One day)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Hull-Preserving Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Wyld often lures ships into unstable waters where the crew becomes monstrous and the ship transforms into something that can no longer float. A Lawgiver who knows this Charm will automatically sense the Wyld approaching her ship at least one round before passing into it. She may activate this Charm, thinning her anima into a crackling, stabilizing field that crawls over the deck, mast, and surrounding atmosphere, making it immune to the Wyld's shaping influence before fading out of view. This protection extends to the ship's crew as long as they remain aboard the ship. The Solar may activate this Charm even while she is asleep.

ASH AND STORM AEGIS

Cost: 8m, 1wp; Reflexive (One hour)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, Survival 5, [Hull-Preserving Technique](#), [Element-Resisting Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

While using [Hardship-Surviving Mendicant Spirit](#), the Lawgiver pours her Essence into the ship's hull, merging with the ship's anima and extending her protection over vessel and crew. This extends lesser but significant defenses against environmental hazards as Element-Resisting Prana; the ship and crew take three less damage per interval, but only a single member of the crew or the ship can be harmed per round, and none can be affected twice in a row.


BLOOD AND SALT BONDAGE

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Hull-Taming Transfusion](#)

Branch Charms: [Burning Anima Sails](#)



Drawing on ancient wards and pacts between the Essence of sea and sky, the Solar awakens the anima of her ship. Over the course of the next month, the Solar and her crew experience an increase in vitality, as the ship's Essence feeds and strengthens their flesh. Each member of the crew, including the Exalt, gains a number of health levels identical to the ship's hull rating. These health levels remain in place even if the Solar or her crewmates disembark; only characters who are off the ship for a month or more lose this benefit, bonus health levels fading as their bond with the ship diminishes. If the ship should suffer hull damage while this Charm is active, the bonus levels are summarily stricken from the Solar and her crew. Such indirect damage does not generate wound penalties, however—simply discard bonus health levels until the ship's hull is repaired.

SHIP-SUSTAINING SPIRIT

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: Stackable

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Ship-Leavening Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: [Burning Anima Sails](#)

With binding Essence, the Lawgiver makes her ship as tireless and unstoppable as she is. This Charm is triggered in response to an attack or impact that would destroy her vessel. Ship-Sustaining Spirit holds the ship together as long as the Solar remains on board and keeps the Essence committed. If the ship takes even one level of damage, it will fall apart, although the Exalt may continue to send her Essence spearing through the ship's frame to hold it together, maintaining multiple commitments to the Charm.

BURNING ANIMA SAILS

Cost: 6m, 1wp, 3a; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Blood and Salt Bondage](#), [Ship-Sustaining Spirit](#)

Branch Charms: None

Anima burning with righteous condemnation, the Lawgiver casts her blazes into the air, igniting her sails in a pennant for the world to see. The Exalt's anima must be at the bonfire level to use this Charm. The moment the Solar activates this Charm, her iconic anima crawls up the mast, rendering it invincible to all damage for an instant. If the sails are still flying, her anima crawls over them, suffusing them and igniting them in a massive display that can be seen for (Essence * 5) miles. If the sails are gone, the Lawgiver's anima flies in their place, restoring the ship's sail-based speed. While the Burning Anima Sails are flying, the ship is supernaturally terrifying to demons, the undead, and other benighted creatures from the recesses of Creation. All naval maneuvers attempted by such creatures suffer a dice penalty equal to half the Lawgiver's

Essence, rounded up. In addition, any creatures of darkness who board the Solar's ship suffer a -1 penalty to all actions. Using this Charm drops the Solar to the dim anima level. When the Charm ends, the iconic anima dissipates, leaving the ship's fabric sails perfectly restored, even if they were completely destroyed.

STORM-WEATHERING ESSENCE INFUSION

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Simple (One hour)

Keywords: Pilot

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Current-Cutting Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

Much like hazards described on page 387, storms represent a major source of damage to ships. Storms can snap masts and oars, capsize ships or smash them beneath vast swells. While this Charm is active, the Solar can protect a ship no larger than a trireme, adding (Essence) automatic successes to each Sail roll to evade storm damage.

INVINCIBLE ADMIRAL METHOD

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Legendary Captain's Signature](#)

Branch Charms: [Sea Devil Training Technique](#)

The Solar is master of the sea and all that sail upon it. Her actions ignite fervor in her followers, impelling them toward emulation of her perfect form. Through use of mirrors, flags, and other signaling devices, the Exalt signals orders to ships in her fleet, preparing them for a series of naval maneuvers to combat their enemies. Roll the Lawgiver's ([Charisma or Intelligence] + Sail); all allied ships that can see the Exalt's orders add a number of dice to their naval maneuvers equal to half the successes, rounded up. This bonus also applies to the Solar's own ship.

While this Charm is active, the Solar must make this roll each round, renewing her orders to her fleet. Because of the mobile nature of combat, the same ships probably won't always be able to see the Solar's orders, and if the Exalt's own ship falls under attack, she may be unable to signal for rounds at a time.

SEA DEVIL TRAINING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Invincible Admiral Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

Once, the nations of the sea rose up to drive the Chosen from the world as the Exalted had driven the gods' masters before them. The Solars answered this piracy by training a host of marine-warriors to sweep the

Niobrarans back across the sea. Through the use of this Charm, even the most degenerate blackguards can be trained into an elite crew. This Charm is an enhanced training regimen. The Solar's methods are brutal, harsh, and yet inspiring, teaching her initiates fear and respect in equal measures and strengthening them against the hardships to come. With this Charm, she can invest her crew with one of the following skills after a training period of one month:

- Sail 4.
- Soldier-level combat prowess described on pgs. 496-497
- Two Integrity specialties: one to resist supernatural horror, the other to resist hypnotic magic.
- Larceny, Resistance, or Survival up to the Solar's rating -1.
- Willpower 6.

SHIP-ROLLING JUGGERNAUT METHOD

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Pilot

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Implacable Sea Wolf Spirit](#)

Branch Charms: [Ship-Razing Renewal](#)

Normally when a ship changes targets during naval combat, it loses all of its momentum. The Solar's ship only builds a greater head of steam. Upon launching a naval maneuver which incapacitates an enemy vessel, the Solar may use this Charm to keep all of her ship's momentum, and adds an additional momentum bonus equal to the enemy captain's Essence.

SHIP-RAZING RENEWAL

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Pilot

Prerequisites: Sail 5, [Ship-Rolling Juggernaut Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar is invigorated by the annihilation of her seafaring foes. Upon successfully incapacitating an enemy ship with a naval maneuver, roll a free full Sail Excellency. Successes on this roll restore an equal number of motes to the Solar's Essence pool, to a limit of motes she has spent on Sail Charms in the scene. In addition, the Solar may trade four of these motes for a single point of willpower, but may gain no more than a single point of willpower for the defeat of a single enemy ship.

BLACK FATHOMS BLESSED

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Sail 5, Any ten Sail Charms

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt taps deeply of her Essence, merging ship, sea and self into one form. For the rest of the scene, as long as she is on her ship, add the vessel's Speed as automatic successes to her movement actions, and the ship's Maneuverability to her defenses. Any magic which increases these values cannot increase the bonus to these traits by more than +1 each. In addition, regardless of whether she is aboard her ship, she may speak in an ancient maritime tongue that is instinctually understood by oceanic spirits, aquatic raksha, the Lintha family and members of the Niobaran League. She may drink salt water as if it were fresh, and though she can be incapacitated by drowning, she can never die by being submerged, neither from running out of oxygen or by the crushing weight of the depths.

Socialize

Essence 1

MASTERY OF SMALL MANNERS

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 3

Branch Charms: [Culture Hero Approach](#), [Unimpeachable Discourse Technique](#)

The Solar attunes herself to the patterns of social interaction, allowing Essence to guide her responses. While this Charm is active, the Exalt adapts to the expectations of a host culture, and is able to instinctively and reflexively follow its customs, behaving appropriately for the situation at hand. This Charm does not grant the Exalt perfect understanding of a society, but covers greetings, eating and gift customs, and flirtation mores. This Charm eliminates all penalties incurred by unfamiliarity with cultural expectations and group dynamics, and prevents a character from committing any major faux pas. In addition, those who hold positive Intimacies for the culture the Solar has attuned herself to gain a temporary positive Minor Tie of respect or admiration for the Solar, while those who hold negative Intimacies for foreigners or outsiders have that Intimacy temporarily lowered by one level of intensity.

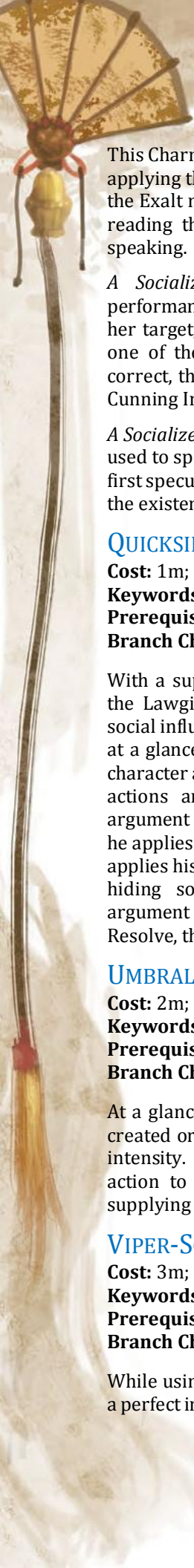
MOTIVE-DISCERNING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 3

Branch Charms: [Quicksilver Falcon's Eye](#), [Viper-Scenting Method](#), [Energetic Influence Technique](#), [Humble Servant Approach](#), [Intent-Tracing Stare](#), [Dauntless Assayer Method](#)



This Charm supplements a read intentions action (p. 218), applying the double 9s rule to the Solar's roll. In addition, the Exalt may substitute Wits for Perception when she is reading the intentions of a person with whom she is speaking.

A *Socialize 4+* repurchase enhances this Charm's performance. When the Solar discerns the intentions of her target, the player may speculate on the existence of one of the target's related Intimacies. If the player is correct, the Solar becomes aware of that Intimacy as per Cunning Insight Technique.

A *Socialize 5+* repurchase enhances this Charm when it is used to speculate about a target's Intimacy; if the player's first speculation is incorrect, the player may inquire about the existence of a second Intimacy.

QUICKSILVER FALCON'S EYE

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 3, [Motive-Discerning Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Umbral Eye Focus](#)

With a supernaturally keen sense for social interaction, the Lawgiver can gauge a character's response to any social influence. She can even tell conspirators from rivals at a glance. With this Charm the Solar can intuit when a character applies Resolve or Guile against social influence actions and when he doesn't. When she makes an argument she believes her target will readily accept, but he applies his Resolve, she senses his hesitation. When he applies his Guile to occlude his intentions, she knows he's hiding something. When characters engaged in an argument seem to disagree yet she sees no application of Resolve, this is a clear sign of a sham performance.

UMBRAL EYES FOCUS

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Quicksilver Falcon's Eye](#)

Branch Charms: [Soul-Testing Method](#)

At a glance, the Exalt can tell when an Intimacy she has created or modified with an instill action has changed in intensity. This Charm supplements a read intentions action to discern the intensity of all such Intimacies, supplying one automatic success and two bonus dice.

VIPER-SCENTING METHOD

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 4, [Motive-Discerning Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

While using Mastery of Small Manners, the Lawgiver has a perfect intuition for social mores. While under its effects,

the Lawgiver can use Viper-Scenting Method to augment her sense of social harmonics, such that she automatically notices when a character expresses disfavor toward her, even if they express it indirectly through a gesture, facial expression, disinterest in the Solar's words, or whispered comments to someone else. The Lawgiver need not be watching or listening for such cues; this Charm points them out to her. Since Mastery of Small Manners makes it impossible to impugn her etiquette, the Solar understands by process of elimination that xenophobic or other personal attitudes make the initiate distrust or dislike her. Still, the Lawgiver does not know the exact context of any Intimacies the character might hold. However, this Charm grants one automatic non-Charm success to reveal such an Intimacy with a read intentions action.

ENERGIC INFLUENCE TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 4, [Motive-Discerning Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Rancor-Raising Spirit](#)

The Lawgiver can seed the minds of others with re-sounding goodwill or disfavor. This Charm supplements an instill action in which the Solar attempts to raise a target's Minor Intimacy to Major, or a Major Intimacy to Defining. If the instill action is successful, the target also gains a new Minor Intimacy that reflects the one being increased. Thus a Solar could link "duty to one's nation" to "appreciation for the captain of the guard." This Charm fails if the target has Major or Defining Intimacies that directly contradict the proposed Minor Intimacy.

Special activation rules: The player must declare what Minor Intimacy they plan to tack on before using this Charm. During the instill action, the declared Intimacy must be a part of the Solar's pitch.

RANCOR-RAISING SPIRIT

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Energic Influence Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

Sometimes the Lawgiver must tear down in order to build up. This Charm supplements an instill action to erode an Intimacy. If successful, the target also gains a new negative Minor Intimacy that reflects the one that has been eroded. Thus a Solar's arguments could work to sow disfavor for the Guild, while also instilling a negative view of slavery. This Charm fails if the target has Major or Defining Intimacies that directly contradict the proposed Minor Intimacy.

Special activation rules: The player must declare what Minor Intimacy they plan to tack on before using this

Charm. During the instill action, the declared Intimacy must be a part of the Solar's pitch.

HUMBLE SERVANT APPROACH

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 4, [Motive-Discerning Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Wise-Eyed Courtier Method](#)

When taking a read intentions action to discover what a target wants from her, the Solar may reflexively activate this Charm, applying a -2 penalty to the target's Guile. In order to use this Charm, the Solar needs to have already succeeded at a read intentions action against the target in the scene, reading his intentions while he was interacting with someone other than the Solar.

SHADOW OVER DAY

Cost: 1m or 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 3

Branch Charms: [Night Passes Over](#), [Intent-Tracing Stare](#), [Easily-Discarded Presence Method](#)

The Solar flenses herself of emotion and expression, shedding her façade to become inscrutable. The Solar may reflexively raise her Guile by one point.

At Essence 2+, the Solar may pay two motes for two points of Guile.

NIGHT PASSES OVER

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 4, [Shadow Over Day](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar may reflexively ignore all penalties to her Guile from fatigue, surprise or other emotional states. This Charm does not remove penalties incurred through physical injury or from being observed by hidden characters.

INTENT-TRACING STARE

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Motive-Discerning Technique](#), [Shadow Over Day](#)

Branch Charms: [Discretionary Gesture](#), [Deep-Eyed Soul Gazing](#)

The Solar becomes preternaturally aware of the social scene, able to read invisible subtexts and sense the intensifying focus of another's scrutiny. Each time the Solar or a character within five feet is the target of a read intentions action, the Exalt feels a tingle at the base of her skull telling her to activate this Charm. Upon doing so, she

can discern not only who the target of the action is, but who is watching them. The Solar must be aware of the initiate to notice him—this Charm does not grant the ability to spot hidden characters, though it does allow the Exalt to reflexively apply a (Perception + Awareness) check to try to notice hidden initiates.

Essence 2

CULTURE HERO APPROACH

Cost: 3m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 4, [Mastery of Small Manners](#), [Understanding the Court](#)

Branch Charms: None

This Charm allows the Solar to make a special read intentions action while observing an unfamiliar ritual to discern its purpose. This action has a difficulty of the obscurity of the ritual, and can be lowered by a relevant Lore rating. For example, an expert on the Skullstone Archipelago could interpret the ritual of bone and ivory more easily than someone who has never visited Onyx. This Charm can also pick up ritual subtexts: an expert in cults might recognize a demon-worshiping dance disguised as a harvest ritual. Basic success on this roll tells the Solar the meaning of the ritual. For every two additional successes, she understands an additional one-sentence fact about the ritual. If she is expected to perform the ritual, each fact she uncovers in this manner amounts to a single automatic success on a Performance roll to participate.

UNIMPEACHABLE DISCOURSE TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Mastery of Small Manners](#)

Branch Charms: [Indecent Proposal Method](#), [Cunning Insight Technique](#), [Effective Counter Argument](#), [Aspersions Cast Aside](#)

The Solar is the guardian of her thoughts. If she's in a situation where [Mastery of Small Manners](#) would apply, she may use this Charm to supplement a **persuade** or **instill** action that speaks to group policy, changing cultural attitudes or steering future courses. This Charm ensures that her arguments are logical and extremely well thought out: reroll all 1s until 1s fail to appear, and deny the benefits of the Solar's 1s to the magic of her enemies.

INDECENT PROPOSAL METHOD

Cost: 4m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Unimpeachable Discourse Technique](#)



Branch Charms: None

The silver-tongued charisma of the Solar Exalted allows them to say things others would normally suffer to speak. This Charm supplements an **instill**, **persuade**, or **bargain** action. It does not aid the Solar's persuasion in gaining acceptance, but it does guarantee that her offer will sound delightful, charming, or at least a necessary evil coming from her lips. This prevents any Intimacy toward her from being decreased as a result of her persuasion. This Charm affects everyone who witnesses the social action, even if they were not the targets. Characters must pay a point of temporary Willpower in order to take offense.

SOUL-TESTING METHOD

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Umbral Eyes Focus](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar can draw on a mutual history or shared experience in order to make a powerful appeal. If the Solar shares a deep emotional connection to a specific society or culture with another character — as represented by an identical Major or Defining Intimacy they both hold — then the Lawgiver may use that bond to convince a target not to take an action the Solar disapproves of. This puts the character in a decision point immediately, without a roll, allowing them to evaluate whether the connection they share with the Solar outweighs the decision they have made. This Charm ignores restrictions on Intimacy use in decision points — the Exalt may use this Charm even if the target has already cited the shared Intimacy in a decision point. Nor does it count as exploiting a Tie to the Solar directly.

With a stunt, the Solar can also use a shared experience (such as serving in the same mercenary company during a legendary battle) as a reason for persuasion, even if there is no actual clear Intimacy being shared.

This powerful social influence Charm can be used once per story.

DAUNTLESS ASSAYER METHOD

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Motive-Discerning Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Preeminent Gala Knife](#)

Upon failing a read intentions action, the Solar may use this Charm to reset her attempt, allowing her to try again. If the player describes a stunt in which the Solar re-engages her target—perhaps by spilling a drink on him, or posing lost beside a road as his carriage rolls up—then the cost of this Charm is reduced by a number of motes equal to the stunt level.

PREEMINENT GALA KNIFE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Dauntless Assayer Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver is a master of social theatre, drawing strength from her success like prayer from the cup of the gods. Each time she succeeds at a read intentions action, defends her Guile, or succeeds at a Socialize action with a difficulty of 0 or higher, she gains two motes of Essence. The Solar may not gain more motes of Essence than she has used activating Socialize Charms in the scene.

WISE-EYED COURTIER METHOD

Cost: 6m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Humble Servant Approach](#)

Branch Charms: [Fete-Watcher Stance](#), [Knowing the Soul's Price](#)

The Exalt can master the social currents that surround her to gain a greater understanding of the situation. The Solar makes a read intentions action with (Essence) automatic successes, applying a single roll against the Guile of all targets in the scene of whom she is aware. Success reveals surface attitudes, (“She is nervous and impatient about something”), emotions (“He is angry at her”), and Ties (“Those two are besotted with one another”), revealing this information at a glance. The Solar can also discern what her targets want from one another (“He is trying to seduce her; she wants to buy his horse”).

This Charm does not read minds—rather, it models the skill of a Lawgiver who can read the thousand-fold nuances of social interaction with breathtaking ease. Failing to read a target's intentions with this Charm does not count as failing a read intentions action for the purposes of a reset. The Solar may only use this Charm once per scene, but she may reuse it if the scene changes significantly in some way.

DISCRETIONARY GESTURE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Intent-Tracing Stare](#)

Branch Charms: None

Through a sharp movement, a pointed glance, a whisper or a command to silence, the Lawgiver can raise the Guile of another. When the Solar perceives an ally being targeted by a Guile-piercing effect, she may use this Charm to reflexively raise his Guile. This Charm is facilitated by the urgency of the Lawgiver's stunt: if she glares or makes a cutting gesture, her ally's Guile is raised by a single point. If she distracts him from speaking through means both

dubious and clever, his Guile is raised by two. If she slaps him full on in the face, his Guile is raised by three.

DEEP-EYED SOUL GAZING

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Intent-Tracing Stare](#)

Branch Charms: [Seen and Seeing Method](#)

After successfully defending herself through an application of Guile, the Solar's next read intentions action against the initiate gains (Essence) dice and one automatic success. This advantage vanishes at the end of the scene.

EASILY-DISCARDED PRESENCE METHOD

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Shadow Over Day](#)

Branch Charms: [Selfsame Master Procurer](#)

When the Exalt defends herself against a read intentions action, she may activate this Charm to make the initiate believe he saw through her Guile. Instead of seeing the Exalt's true motives, he sees cluelessness, failure, or pursuit of vice, and disregards her for the rest of the scene.

GUARDED THOUGHTS MEDITATION

Cost: 4m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Shadow Over Day](#)

Branch Charms: [Penumbra Self Meditation](#)

The Exalt shrouds her mind, concealing her inner thoughts behind fivefold walls. This Charm indefinitely raises her Guile by three points.

PENUMBRA SELF MEDITATION

Cost: 3m per Intimacy; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: Stackable

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Guarded Thoughts Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: [Inverted Ego Mask](#)

Through concentration and practice, the Solar sheds a piece of her soul into the lightless blaze of her anima, dimming it. From that point onward, no read intentions action can uncover it. The Solar must meditate for an hour in order to bury a single Intimacy in this fashion. The Solar may eclipse as many Intimacies as she can afford to hide. Note that this Charm does not make it impossible to notice a Solar's overt tendencies—her Intimacies can still be revealed through her own actions.

INVERTED EGO MASK

Cost: 2m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Penumbra Self Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: [Soul Void Kata](#), [Heart-Eclipsing Shroud](#)

When her soul is glimpsed, the Solar may twist the very perceptions of her subject. The Solar may invoke this Charm when a character pierces her Guile, supplying a false purpose for her true motives. If the initiate inquires as to one of her Intimacies, and manages to uncover one, she may also use this Charm to misdirect his interpretation, changing the context of a Tie or the wording of a Principle to mislead him. This causes the initiate to make incorrect assumptions about the Solar's loyalties, interests or objectives, causing his social influence against her to be less effective or completely implausible. For example, he might discern that she is a devotee of the Immaculate Faith when in reality she holds the Order in contempt. His persuasion to get her to aid the Order by informing on her fellow Solars would then experience a boost in her Resolve, rather than a weakening. Though this Charm is paid instantly, the Solar's false Intimacy lingers until the end of the story. She is not compelled by this Intimacy and may freely act against it, nor is her Resolve lowered through its exploitation. However, should she experience Limit Break before the end of the story, the Intimacy becomes real, capable of influencing her until the story ends.

CUNNING INSIGHT TECHNIQUE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Unimpeachable Discourse Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Doubt-Sowing Contention Method](#)

Any time a Lawgiver witnesses another character dispute or reject a claim—typically a successful application of Resolve against a social influence action—she may activate this Charm, allowing the player to speculate on one of the character's attached Intimacies. For example, a Solar who witnesses a magistrate refusing to take a bribe might guess that he values justice. The Storyteller then must truthfully affirm or deny the accuracy of the player's speculation. This Charm does not guarantee success, but allows the Solar to piece together a clearer picture of a target by association or at least elimination. Intimacies guessed correctly become known to the Solar without a doubt.

Essence 3

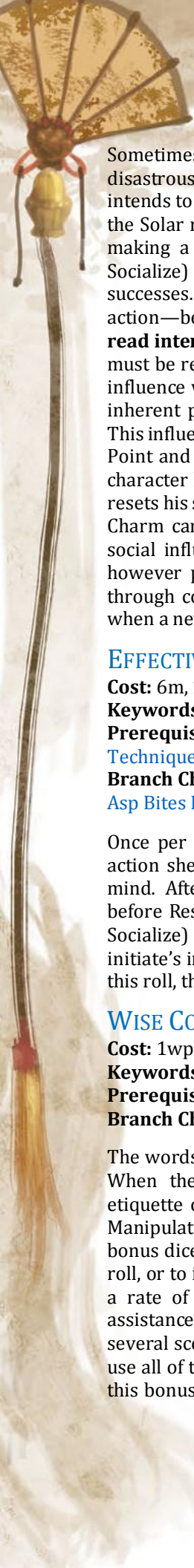
DOUBT-SOWING CONTENTION METHOD

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Cunning Insight Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None



Sometimes a Solar must act quickly to prevent a disastrous incident. When she suspects a character intends to make a social influence roll she disagrees with, the Solar may use this Charm to prevent her target from making a social influence roll. Roll a (Manipulation + Socialize) **persuade** action, adding (Essence) automatic successes. If the roll succeeds, the target's intended social action—be it to **persuade**, **bargain**, **threaten**, **instill**, or **read intentions**—is treated as if it has already failed and must be reset (p. 223). This Charm is capable of defining influence without employing an Intimacy, but carries no inherent power to lower a target's Resolve on its own. This influence costs three Willpower to resist in a Decision Point and requires a Defining Intimacy to reject. Once a character has been hit with this Charm, if he successfully resets his social action or he pays Willpower to resist, this Charm can no longer prevent him from attempting the social influence he was initially denied. The Solar may however prevent him from taking other social actions through continued use. All uses of this Charm are reset when a new story begins.

EFFECTIVE COUNTERARGUMENT

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Counterattack

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Unimpeachable Discourse Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Wise Counsel \(Flashing Soul Reform\)](#), [Asp Bites Its Tail](#)

Once per scene, the Solar may intercede in a persuade action she is witnessing in order to change the target's mind. After the initiate has rolled his persuasion but before Resolve is applied, the Solar may make a (Wits + Socialize) roll to persuade the subject to reject the initiate's influence. For every two successes she gains on this roll, the target's Resolve is boosted by one.

WISE COUNSEL (FLASHING SOUL REFORM)

Cost: 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Effective Counterargument](#)

Branch Charms: [Endless Obsession Feint](#)

The words of the Lawgiver turn the wheels of the world. When the Solar advises another character on social etiquette or group or cultural policy, roll ([Charisma or Manipulation] + Socialize) dice and add her successes as bonus dice that the target may use to enhance a Socialize roll, or to increase his Guile or Resolve for a single tick at a rate of two successes per point. The target of this assistance may spread this bonus out over the course of several scenes and multiple actions, or he may choose to use all of the dice at once. If the target applies any part of this bonus to an action, any positive Intimacy he has for

the Lawgiver is increased in intensity and if one does not exist he gains one automatically.

ENDLESS OBSESSION FEINT

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Wise Counsel \(Flashing Soul Reform\)](#)

Branch Charms: None

This Charm embodies the awe-inspiring resonance of the Solar Exalted, whose very presence shapes the flow of nations. This Charm is triggered by a Solar's success in a social scene, where through social influence she achieves a significant objective. She might broker an alliance, arrange a wedding, cancel an assassination or convince the local Guild to decrease opium production. Any objective success she attains at the expense of another social actor in the scene leaves that character in a state of obsession. The Lawgiver is an enigma, and though he can't remember the substance of her arguments, her casual wit haunts his dreams. For (Essence) days the character suffers a -2 dice penalty to all Bureaucracy, Craft, Investigation, Linguistics, Lore, Occult, Performance and Socialize rolls, with 1s on these rolls each counting as -1 success. When this obsession wears off, the target automatically develops a positive or negative Intimacy for the Solar, depending on how the days went. This effect may apply to multiple characters in the same scene.

ASPERSIONS CAST ASIDE

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Unimpeachable Discourse Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Asp Bites Its Tail](#)

The Lawgiver is ever blameless. With this Charm she can cast aside all 1s and 2s after making a Socialize roll, forcing them onto a target within five feet. This target must then make a (Wits + Socialize) roll with a difficulty of the Solar's Essence to keep his composure, with foisted 2s replacing the lowest successes (typically 7s) and 1s replacing the next digit up (usually 8s). The Solar gains these successes to her initial roll, while her target appears to be the one who said something ridiculous, upset his wine cup into the gravy bowl, or so on. The Solar may use his Charm in response to another Solar using [Aspersions Cast Aside](#), but may not direct the impending botch back at the initiate.

ASP BITES ITS TAIL

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Counterattack, Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Aspersions Cast Aside](#), [Effective Counterargument](#)

Branch Charms: None

When the Solar's name is impugned, she may turn those claims back on her accuser. When the Solar witnesses another character attempting a social action intended to harm the Solar's reputation or convince others to take action against her, she may invoke this Charm, rolling ([Charisma or Manipulation] + Socialize). If this roll gains more successes than the aggressor's, then the aggressor's claim is turned back against himself. If he were using an **instill** action to convince someone that the Solar is untrustworthy, the target would be instilled with an Intimacy of distrust for him instead. If he were trying to **persuade** the prince to have the Exalt taken into custody, he himself would be arrested. This consequence always follows in a way that make sense in the context of the scene, i.e. the target's accusations come off as suspicious, or he accidentally incriminates himself while trying to incriminate the Solar.

FETE-WATCHER STANCE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Wise-Eyed Courtier Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver is the guardian of the peace. With this Charm she empowers herself to grant pre-emptive powers to her allies and subordinates. Any time the Exalt uses read intentions to notice hostile intentions which might result in violence, she gains three non-Charm dice to her Awareness for detecting a trap or assassination attempt, as well as three non-Charm dice to her next Join Battle roll. She may also confer this bonus to her allies through discreet warning at least one round before any hostile action occurs.

SEEN AND SEEING METHOD

Cost: 2m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Deep-Eyed Soul Gazing](#)

Branch Charms: [Face-Charming Prana](#), [Knowing the Soul's Price](#)

When the Exalt successfully defends her motives or Intimacies through an application of Guile, she may reflexively make a read intentions action against the initiate, and if she pierces his Guile she gains a point of temporary Willpower. The Solar may only use this Charm to respond to actions she is aware of. The Solar may use this Charm against a character even if she has already failed to read his intentions in the scene.

A repurchase of this Charm allows the Exalt to notice a read intentions action from a source she is unaware of, reflexively ignoring the -2 penalty and noticing the

general direction from which the action is being made. She may even attempt to discern the motives of a character she cannot perceive—even one on another plane of existence—but will only pick up the surface emotions of a character she can't actually see.

An Essence 4+ repurchase allows the Solar to respond to a read intentions action with one of her own, even if the target pierces her Guile.

FACE-CHARMING PRANA

Cost: 6m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Seen and Seeing Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Soul-Void Kata](#)

The Solar bares her soul to another, inviting him to read her intentions. This Charm is a special Socialize-based **persuade** action made as if it were exploiting a Defining Intimacy. Success causes the target to attempt a read intentions action on the Solar. Resisting this influence in a Decision Point costs the target two Willpower.

SELSAME MASTER PROCURER

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Easily-Discarded Presence Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

Similar to its prerequisite, this Charm compels the initiate to a certain belief upon failing a read intentions action. Instead of seeing the Lawgiver's true motives, the target sees her as a route through which he can achieve his goal for the scene. This Charm allows the Solar to gain the confidence of her mark. By acting as a facilitator she may be privy to a number of secrets her target would otherwise not disclose.

SOUL-VOID KATA

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Face-Charming Prana](#), [Inverted Ego Mask](#)

Branch Charms: None

Upon defending her Intimacies or her motives with an application of Guile, the Solar may activate this Charm. Doing so convinces the target he has seen into the Solar's motives for a moment, but when his gaze returns he finds himself staring into an empty, indescribable gulf of mist and lights. This leaves the target character completely hypnotized and inert. During this time he cannot be socially influenced, and will remain in this hypnotic state for the rest of the scene, unless harshly shaken or worse.

KNOWING THE SOUL'S PRICE

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Seen and Seeing Method](#), [Wise-Eyed Courtier Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Understanding the Court](#), [At Your Service](#)

With a glance the Solar discerns those passions that sit hidden in the soul of her subject, desires for which he'd take great personal risks or engage in behavior he would normally resist. This Charm is a read intentions action with (Essence) automatic successes, rerolling 5s and 6s until 5s and 6s fail to appear. If successful, the Solar learns her target's price—that is, what will motivate him to undertake some specific task. The subject's price might be the recovery of a lost possession, sex with an unachievable object of desire, aid in a personal endeavor, simple flattery and so on. If the Exalt knows Cunning Insight Technique, she may activate it in an attempt to confirm up to (Essence) Intimacies suggested by the subject's price.

SOCIETAL INFLUENCE AND GROUP DYNAMICS

Many Socialize Charms describe functioning to change policy, or having an effect on a character's standing in a particular culture. These Charms apply equally to small groups such as "The local fishermen," "Members of the Guild hall," "The Nimble Raiton Company," and so on. Keep in mind that small groups have their own distinct cultures and rituals and that these terms do not refer exclusively to the politics and mores of nations. Charms such as [Understanding the Court](#) work equally well in a tea shop where peasants congregate as they do in the palace of Chiaroscuro's Tri-Khan.

UNDERSTANDING THE COURT

Cost: 20m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Culture Hero Approach](#), [Knowing the Soul's Price](#)

Branch Charms: [Unbound Social Mastery](#), [Venomous Rumors Technique](#)

With this Charm the Solar gains a near-total understanding of a court. The Solar must spend (10 - Essence) days in the court observing its members before activating the Charm. Doing so synthesizes everything she has witnessed, discarding unimportant memories and magnifying the intensity of details which she may not have initially noticed. The Exalt gains a mind-map of the relations between the court's subjects. She discerns the strongest Tie each holds for the next, and the chief Principle relevant to each's purpose for attending court. These Intimacies come to her through understanding the

social dynamics of her subjects. She not only perceives an Intimacy of respect or fondness between two members, but she sees how their banter creates its own positive Intimacy in other members. Her mind can draw out the interplay of connected Intimacies in this fashion as far as the Storyteller deems relevant.

In addition, she perfectly recalls any customary roles or procedures performed by members of the court, even if that seems irrelevant. She might notice that one member takes leave at the same hour every day to walk in the sun, while remembering how another member drinks her tea—both how she holds the cup and what taste she favors. Overall, she is able to predict the movement, placement, mores and usual attitudes of her subjects perfectly, and has a strong understanding of their values and goals. This Charm also reveals the influences, Principles, and Ties of absent major players—observed members of the court hold Intimacies for members who are not present, whose role and impact the Exalt can guess by recalling conversations and comparing the Ties each member holds for the absentee.

UNBOUND SOCIAL MASTERY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Permanent

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Understanding the Court](#)

Branch Charms: [Even-Touched Prophet](#)

When driven to action, the Solar brings the experience of timeless ages. Her wisdom is the torch that lights the world. Once per scene the Solar may invoke a free full Socialize Excellency. This power may be reset by achieving a legendary social goal such that she vents a point of Limit.

HEART-ECLIPSING SHROUD

Cost: —(10m, 1wp); Permanent

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Inverted Ego Mask](#)

Branch Charms: [Hundred-Faced Stranger](#)

The Exalt creates a new persona with a set of false Intimacies she can use to change the way she thinks and acts. These Intimacies are purchased as a permanent effect, but the Solar must activate them by taking a dramatic action lasting four or more hours, in which she cloisters herself in a place of solitude and meditates or talks herself into her new persona. Upon entering her new persona, she gains her new Intimacies and temporarily voids her true Intimacies, and gains the following benefits:

While this Charm is active, the Solar can act against her true Intimacies without eroding them or having to roll to gain Limit at the end of a scene. Furthermore, the Exalt cannot be impressed or persuaded by her true Intimacies—as if she were another person.

PERSONAS: RULES AND LIMITATIONS

Personas are a tool developed by the master socialites of the Solar Exalted to more comfortably and effectively lead multiple lives. The Solar can use personas to maintain a number of different alliances, loyalties, and ways of thinking. She can use a persona to solve problems that are not suited to her natural disposition, and to more comfortably and invisibly ally herself with the enemies of her friends in order to learn their weaknesses. Though there are a few Charm-based exceptions, personas are not metaphysically different people from the Solar. The Solar's masks, genders, and personalities are all entirely performative, and created through her social environment. Through her mastery of social skills, she is able to adapt to a situation so completely that her true self almost disappears.

Such freedom and flexibility also has a few downsides:

- Personas cannot use Hundred-Faced Stranger to create their own personas.
- Personas do not benefit from Supernal Abilities.
- If a persona wishes to use a Charm that has an experience points cost, the experience is spent twice— from both the persona's experience as well as the Solar's.
- When the Exalt uses Hundred-Faced Stranger to become a persona with different Charms than her own, any ongoing effects are terminated at the moment she changes, unless her persona also knows the Charm. This includes the effects of permanent Charms.
- If the Solar and her persona share a Charm with a reset condition, use of the Charm by either character places it in a "down" state for both. Likewise, resetting it for one resets it for both.
- Lastly, if the Solar enters into an agreement bound by the Eclipse oath anima power (p. 176), her persona is bound by it, and vice versa. Likewise, if the Solar is struck with a curse, she may not escape it by taking the guise of a persona. If the Exalt has been prevented from speaking certain knowledge by Corrupted Words, she can't switch to a persona in order to sneak her mind.

The Solar may use her persona's Intimacies to void social influence against her, but doing so causes her to drag the affected Intimacy or Intimacies into her next persona change, or back to her true set of Intimacies, resulting in confusion as her identities begin to overlap and she begins to think competing thoughts in different voices.

Heart-Eclipsing Shroud can be purchased (Essence) times, to create (Essence) personas. Motes spent activating this effect are not committed: reverting to her true Intimacies or changing to another persona requires that she use the Charm again.

Special rules: Upon purchase, the player creates a persona with a number of Intimacies. The player can invest it with as many or as few Ties as needed, but must create a number of new Principles equal to the number of Principles held by the Solar. When creating these Intimacies, the player should think of the persona as a different character with its own thoughts, feelings, and ideas. It is recommended that the player give the persona its own character concept to be reflected in the persona's Intimacies. The player should aim for a concept and Intimacies which will serve the Solar in her desired social milieu.

HUNDRED-FACED STRANGER

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Heart-Eclipsing Shroud](#)

Branch Charms: [Legend Mask Methodology](#)

This Charm permanently upgrades all purchases of Heart-Eclipsing Shroud, allowing the player to assign Abilities and specialties to each persona with the following rules:

- Assign the persona's favored Abilities—ten which can be placed anywhere.
- Count the Solar's dots in Integrity or Presence, Bureaucracy or Linguistics, Ride or Sail, Socialize, and one Dawn Caste Ability. This is the number of Ability dots the player may assign to the persona's character sheet. The persona cannot have a Craft, Lore, Occult or a Dawn Caste Ability rated higher than the Solar's own, and may not have a higher number of total dots spread across Dawn Abilities than the Solar has. At least half the dots (rounded up) must go into Eclipse or Zenith Abilities.
- Halve the Solar's total experience (round down) and grant this as bonus experience to the persona. This experience cannot be used to change the persona's Attributes, increase her Willpower or purchase Charms or Merits, but can be used to upgrade Abilities using favored and non-favored prices. Where the persona shares Abilities with the Solar, it automatically knows Charms the Solar already knows. With the exception of Craft, Lore, and Occult it may also learn Abilities the Exalt does not herself know.

- Assign specialties: three that line up with the persona's concept. Additional specialties cost three experience points each.

Please note: The Solar inherits these traits upon using the prerequisites to change personas. The first time a Solar undertakes this transition, she does not automatically possess all of the allotted Abilities afforded by this Charm. Immediately after creation, the persona only has access to those traits it shares with the Solar. All other Abilities and specialties must be acquired by spending the normal amount of training time learning them while wearing the persona's guise. Any outstanding dots in requisite Zenith and Eclipse Abilities must be trained first. Naturally this requires that the Solar spend a considerable amount of time as her alternate self.

Once a persona becomes active, it grows along with the Solar, gaining one experience point for every two the Solar accrues. Experience points gained while in the guise of the persona contribute their full amount to the Solar's experience total, not the persona's.

PERSONAS AND LIMIT BREAK

If the Solar reaches Limit Break while in the guise of a persona, she cannot change personas or revert to her normal Intimacies until the Limit Break has completed.

LEGEND MASK METHODOLOGY

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Hundred-Faced Stranger](#)

Branch Charms: [Draw the Curtain](#)

This Charm permanently upgrades all purchases of Heart-Eclipsing Shroud. The player can now purchase Charms for each persona using the experience granted by this Charm's prerequisite, paying favored or non-favored prices as the persona's character sheet dictates. With this Charm, the persona may learn Solar Charms the Exalt does not herself know.

Special activation rules: This Charm retroactively lowers the cost of Flawlessly Impenetrable Disguise to three motes when it is activated during the four hour dramatic action described in Heart-Eclipsing Shroud. If Perfect Mirror is used during that time, ignore that Charm's Willpower cost.

Knowledge of this Charm increases the Solar's deep mental and spiritual investment in her many personas. When she shifts into such a persona, she becomes increasingly vulnerable to her created passions. While in the guise of a persona, each time the Solar vents a point of Limit through an epic defense of one of her persona's

Principles or Ties, the corresponding Intimacy is copied to her list of true Intimacies, temporarily voiding the strongest opposing Intimacy or the strongest Intimacy which is antithetical to her persona's character concept. The voided Intimacy cannot be restored until the transferred Intimacy has been eroded away, but the Exalt is as compelled by this Defining Intimacy as any other, and acting in accordance with it may cause her personality to transform even further.

FRIEND OF A FRIEND APPROACH

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, Any four Essence 3+ Socialize Charms

Branch Charms: None

The Solar is a world-walker of some renown, and her good standing precedes her. Upon encountering a perfect stranger who has a positive Major or Defining Tie to a character who has a positive Defining Tie to the Solar, the stranger gains an automatic Minor Tie of respect for the Lawgiver. This automatic Intimacy is contingent on the stranger's awareness of his friend's Defining Tie to the Solar, as well as his recognition that the Lawgiver is who she claims to be. This automatic Minor Tie is fragile and can be destroyed instantly upon meeting if the Solar is offensive or demanding.

Essence 4

VENOMOUS RUMORS TECHNIQUE

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Understanding the Court](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver may cast the wicked from the fetes of the righteous, or turn the knives of thieves against their king. The Solar speaks against a group member for whom she holds at least a Minor negative Intimacy, accusing her target of some major betrayal, dereliction or perversion. The player rolls a single ([Charisma or Manipulation] + Socialize) **instill** action against the Resolve of all present group members, ignoring the penalty for group persuasion. To characters whose Resolve is beaten by this roll, the Lawgiver's claim appears to be true: when the target interacts with affected characters, his social actions are penalized by twice the Solar's Essence score in dice, with botches inevitably reflecting the truth of the Solar's words. Affected characters may pay one Willpower to resist this influence, but that still does not remove the curse. The target must either present direct evidence with a successful persuade action to each individual member in order to cancel the effect, or leave the group for (Solar's

Essence) days—when he returns he'll no longer suffer the Charm's penalty, but will still suffer the effects of the group turned against him, which he can counter with normal influence. This Charm can only be used on a single character once per story.

EVEN-TOUCHED PROPHET

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Unbound Social Mastery](#)

Branch Charms: [Elusive Dream Defense](#)

The Lawgiver speaks from wisdom granted to her by the very fabric of the world. Once per scene she may use this Charm to apply the double 8s rule to a single Socialize-based action. This Charm may be reset by overturning social influence made against another character on the Defining level.

ELUSIVE DREAM DEFENSE

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Even-Touched Prophet](#)

Branch Charms: None

Like day that turns to night, the Solar sinks into herself and becomes a perfect cipher. Once per story, the Solar may use this Charm to add her Resolve to her Guile, or her Guile to her Resolve. While this Charm is active, exploiting her Intimacies does not lower her Resolve, nor may she call upon an Intimacy to raise her Resolve.

DRAW THE CURTAIN

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Legend Mask Methodology](#)

Branch Charms: [At Your Service](#), [Fugue-Empowered Other](#)

The Solar's inner self rises closer to the surface. This Charm can be purchased to upgrade one of the personas enhanced by Legend Mask Methodology, granting it an additional 25% of the Solar's experience points and increasing its experience gain to two for every three the Solar earns. However, purchasing this Charm grants the persona a new Limit Trigger in addition to the Solar's own. Draw the Curtain can be repurchased once for each persona the Solar wishes to enhance.

Essence 5

AT YOUR SERVICE

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Draw the Curtain](#), [Knowing the Soul's Price](#)

Branch Charms: None

Upon gazing into her subject's heart's desires, the Solar may reflexively transform into an all new persona. The Solar becomes a new character, shaped by the ambitions of her subject. If he needed a pirate captain, she might imbue herself with Sail, Larceny and relevant Intimacies toward anarchy and a love of plunder. The Solar creates this new persona by taking from the traits and Charms of personas created by Heart-Eclipsing Shroud. The persona she devises must have an equal number of traits and Charms as her strongest persona—one which has been enhanced by Draw the Curtain—but may borrow aspects from her true character sheet. If the Solar uses any Larceny Charms to change her appearance at the moment she activates this Charm, her subject is completely incapable of perceiving this change. He may wonder vaguely why that person vanished so suddenly, but will be more concerned with the new figure standing before him, as if they were cut from his dreams to make his wishes come true.

FUGUE-EMPOWERED OTHER

Cost: 1 Limit; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Draw the Curtain](#)

Branch Charms: [Soul Reprisal](#)

With this Charm, the Exalt can draw deeply from her psyche to uplift the Essence of one of her inner selves. Activating this Charm allows the Lawgiver to borrow the Ability rating of one of her personas for a single tick, and she may activate any Charms from that Ability which her persona has learned. Limit Break suffered as a result of Fugue-Empowered Other gives the Solar access to the full Charms and Abilities of her persona for the rest of the scene, but when her Virtue Flaw concludes, she will be genuinely confused as to who she is, without immediately realizing it. The Storyteller should represent this by randomly shuffling the Intimacies of the Solar and her persona.

SOUL REPRISAL


Cost: 16m, 1wp, 20xp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Socialize 5, [Fugue-Empowered Other](#)

Branch Charms: None

Once the Lawgivers were driven into the darkness beyond the edge of death. No longer. Upon being struck down, the Solar grasps the light of her divinity before it can flee and is drawn into her next incarnation without ever leaving her body. Instead she sheds her entire current set of Intimacies, Abilities and Charms, inheriting the traits, Charms and Intimacies of one of her personas. This Charm is activated the moment her last health box is checked off:



her anima blazes to iconic one last time, and then is vented back to dim. When it goes, roll (Stamina) dice with one automatic success, restoring an equal number of health levels. From that moment onward the Solar is a new person, and remembers her last incarnation as if it were a persona created by Heart-Eclipsing Shroud. This Charm can only be invoked once per story. Using it changes the Solar's iconic anima manifestation permanently. This Charm's anima display cannot be muted by any means.

Stealth

Essence 1

PERFECT SHADOW STILLNESS

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Stealth 2

Branch Charms: [Stalking Shadow Spirit](#), [Invisible Status Spirit](#)

The Lawgiver's stealth technique is honed until it's flawless. Perfect Shadow Stillness allows a reroll of any Stealth-based action, preserving the 10s from those results and rerolling the remaining dice. At Stealth 5, succeeding at a stealth attempt with this Charm awards the Solar one point of temporary Willpower.

STALKING SHADOW SPIRIT

Cost: 5m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 4, [Perfect Shadow Stillness](#)

Branch Charms: None

Upon using this Charm, the Exalt patrols an area for an hour, studying its shadows and learning its secrets. During this time, the Solar examines boltholes, discovers blind-spots and sight-lines, and prepares hiding places. At the end of the hour, roll the Solar's Wits + Stealth, adding (Essence) automatic successes. Successes on this roll are available to the Lawgiver as long as the Charm is committed or until spent entirely. These successes can only be used on Stealth attempts within the specific location the Solar patrolled, but the player can parcel them out across multiple attempts, deciding when to use them, and how many to use. The Solar is expressly allowed to use these successes after making the Stealth roll.

INVISIBLE STATUE SPIRIT

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 3, [Perfect Shadow Stillness](#)

Branch Charms: [Blurred Form Style](#)

Assuming perfect stillness, the Solar fades from sight. A Solar with this Charm can affect true invisibility. However, the Exalt cannot move, nor can she take violent action without breaking this deception. Characters using Invisible Statue Spirit are not immaterial and can still be detected by touch, scent, taste, or hearing.

EASILY-OVERLOOKED PRESENCE METHOD

Cost: 3m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Stealth 3

Branch Charms: [Mental Invisibility Method](#)

The Lawgiver evades detection by hiding in plain sight. A Solar with this Charm is able to drift unnoticed through crowds or alone. This Charm models her talent for blending in and remaining unobtrusive. When active, characters cannot notice her unless she takes overt action. Such actions include any display of prowess—leaping from the street to the rooftops, braving a snowstorm in summer clothes, etc. Join Battle always counts as an overt action.

This skill does not work against alert guards or those who intend to stop everyone (as with a checkpoint), but can be overcome by magic only if the user has a Minor or greater Intimacy to the Solar or a Major or Defining Intimacy to a cause the Exalt's presence directly threatens.

Certain Charms may aid in detecting the Exalt. Roll the Lawgiver's ([Wits or Dexterity] + Stealth) against her opponent's relevant (Attribute + Ability) or Resolve, if the attacking Charm is based on the opponent's Integrity.

BLINDING BATTLE FEINT

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Stealth 3

Branch Charms: [Stalking Wolf Attitude](#), [Guardian Fog Approach](#), [Shadow Victor's Repose](#)

The Solar leaps in and out of battle with nigh untraceable speed. The Exalt may use her (Dexterity + Stealth) to Join Battle. Her Join Battle result also acts as an attempt to enter Stealth. If she beats her opponent's Awareness-based Join Battle roll, she is automatically concealed, so long as there is a viable place to hide. If her foe uses a Join Battle roll modified to use any other Ability than Awareness, then he must make an Awareness roll to spot her, suffering a penalty equal to the difference in their Initiative, even if he rolled higher. If he fails the Awareness check, the Solar still vanishes from view.

STALKING WOLF ATTITUDE

Cost: 5m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 4, [Blinding Battle Feint](#)

Branch Charms: [Killing Shroud Technique](#), [Hidden Snake Recoil](#)

The Solar stalks her prey unseen, waiting for the perfect moment to strike. While concealed, the Solar uses this technique to focus on an opponent. Feeling along the pulse of the world's Essence, she stalks her target from the shadows, her veins coursing with lethal readiness. With this Charm, the Solar ignores the -3 penalty to Stealth rolls for moving while concealed. In addition, on each round in which she succeeds at the contested roll to evade detection by her mark, she gains an amount of Initiative equal to her extra successes on the roll. When the Exalt senses the perfect moment to strike, she may then leap from concealment to unleash a **decisive** attack, as long as she's been hidden by this Charm for at least a round.

For each round that she remains under the effects of this Charm, the Solar gains a mounting -1 penalty to her Stealth rolls, and if she is discovered or if she voluntarily leaves concealment or terminates the Charm without making a **decisive** attack, she loses all of the Initiative she gained through her most recent activation of the Charm.

GUARDIAN FOG APPROACH

Cost: 3m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 3, [Blinding Battle Feint](#)

Branch Charms: [Dark Sentinel's Way](#)

Through quick action, the Solar may obscure someone with her own efforts to remain hidden. The Solar must be touching the one she wishes to hide, and must herself attempt a Stealth action at the same time. The Solar works to obscure her charge, covering him with her body, shrouding him with her cloak, or guiding him into a cleverly concealed niche. Add half the Solar's successes (rounded up) and any stunt bonuses on this action as dice to her charge's own Stealth roll.

Essence 2

BLURRED FORM STYLE

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 4, [Invisible Statue Spirit](#)

Branch Charms: [Sun Swallowing Practice](#), [Sound and Scent Banishing Attitude](#)

The Solar sinks into the colorless field of her Essence, joining with the form of nothingness. This Charm allows the Exalt to make a Stealth attempt even if there is no cover available—so long as the Solar is standing still or moving slowly, she blends perfectly into her surroundings. While this Charm is in effect, her Stealth attempts garner (Essence) automatic successes.

Extreme movement renders her temporarily visible. Any time she attacks or changes range bands, she can be seen and targeted by opponents until her next turn in which she doesn't. If she is struck by a **withering** or **decisive** attack, the Charm ends.

MENTAL INVISIBILITY TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 4, [Easily-Overlooked Presence Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Vanishing From the Minds Eye Method](#)

The surreptitious Exalt may even hide in the spaces between thoughts. Roll the Exalt's (Dexterity + Stealth) against her subject's Resolve. On a success, she vanishes from her subject's notice, and cannot be perceived. This effect applies to every witness whose Resolve is surpassed by the Solar's skill.

Not even overt action can reveal the Exalt to those affected by Mental Invisibility Technique. The Lawgiver may step out of her coat in a snowstorm or leap to the rooftops from the street without being noticed. However, rolling Join Battle or taking violent action ends this Charm's effects.

Additionally, subjects may spend one Willpower to break free of the Solar's deception if the Exalt's presence is pointed out to him, the Solar intentionally reveals herself to him, or the Exalt attempts to harm or steal something he values at the level of a Major or Defining Intimacy.

KILLING SHROUD TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Stalking Wolf Attitude](#)

Branch Charms: [Shadow-Striking Way](#)

While concealed, the Lawgiver may grapple an opponent who has failed their Awareness check without taking a penalty to her concealment, gaining one non-Charm automatic success in the attempt, and one automatic success in the Initiative roll. If successful, the Exalt pulls her victim into the shadows.

This is completely impossible to notice. The grabbed opponent seems simply to vanish. While the Lawgiver is still concealed, her victim is hidden for (control) rounds, unless the Solar's Stealth check fails. The grapple is automatically released; though she is still thought to be holding the opponent in concealment, combat between the Lawgiver and her victim proceeds as if there was no grapple occurring. During this time, the Solar may attack her hidden foe without breaking concealment, but takes a -1 die penalty to her Stealth check for doing so. Victims killed during this attack die in an unnoticeable fashion and their bodies cannot be discovered for (Solar's Essence)

rounds, and then not without a difficulty 3 Awareness check that explicitly ignores the Solar's whereabouts, regardless of its result.

SHADOW VICTOR'S REPOSE

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 4, [Blinding Battle Feint](#)

Branch Charms: [Flash-Eyed Killer's Insight](#)

Standing unseen in the midst of her enemies, the Exalt revels in her control of battle's flow. Once per scene, while concealed during combat, the Exalt may roll Join Battle and add her result to her current Initiative, so long as she has landed at least one **decisive** attack. Any Charms the Exalt uses to enhance her roll are automatically muted.

FLASH-EYED KILLER'S INSIGHT

Cost: 2m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Shadow Victor's Repose](#)

Branch Charms: [Mind Shroud Meditation](#)

Triumphant, the Lawgiver's eyes flash upon hidden places, showing her the way to victory. Upon incapacitating an opponent, the Lawgiver may trigger this Charm. If she has already used Shadow Victor's Repose in the scene, she may reuse it.

HIDDEN SNAKE RECOIL

Cost: 1wp or 2i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Stalking Wolf Attitude](#)

Branch Charms: [Shadow-Striking Way](#), [False Image Feint](#)

Like a flashing viper, the Exalt strikes and is gone. Upon incapacitating a target, the Solar may reflexively attempt concealment by rolling (Dexterity + Stealth), adding (Essence) automatic successes. This Charm contributes four motes total to the cost of any Stealth Charms the Solar uses to aid in this attempt.

DARK SENTINEL'S WAY

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 4, [Guardian Fog Approach](#)

Branch Charms: [Smoke and Shadow Cover](#), [Shadow Replacement Technique](#)

While using a defend other action on a subject, a hidden Solar may use this Charm to conceal her defense of that subject. Upon parrying an incoming attack, the Solar flickers briefly into view, then vanishes, returning her to concealment as if she had never left it. The Solar must be within close range of her subject or otherwise using

Charms which allow her to apply defend other benefits from beyond close range.

SMOKE AND SHADOW COVER

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Dark Sentinel's Way](#)

Branch Charms: [Shadow-Crossing Leap Technique](#)

The Exalt is at one with the shadows, drawing safety from even the most intangible concealment. While this Charm is active, the Solar treats concealment as cover. Mild concealment (such as hiding in partially obscuring shadows, behind light foliage, or in obscuring fog) is treated as light cover, while heavy concealment (such as deep, full-body covering shadows, undergrowth that obscures all but the character's eyes, or thick, opaque smoke) is treated as heavy cover. Completely pitch-black, lightless environments count as full cover. Using concealment as cover requires a take cover combat action (see p. 198) replacing Dodge with Stealth unless the character is already concealed. In that case, her hiding place counts as cover until she moves out of it or something happens to obviate it, such as flames banishing the shadows she's crouched in. Furthermore, this Charm also penalizes non-ranged attacks by one success in addition to any dice penalties the attack might accrue from fighting in low visibility conditions.

Essence 3

SUN SWALLOWING PRACTICE

Cost: 2m per anima level; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: Mute, Stackable

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Blurred Form Style](#)

Branch Charms: None

Taking a single short breath, the Solar drinks in her anima to restore the shadows. This Charm costs two motes per anima level the Exalt wishes to consume. Releasing this Charm causes the Solar's anima to leap into view.

At Essence 5+, if the Solar has swallowed four or more levels of anima, she can release her commitment to this Charm by spitting her hidden anima into the air, creating a massive heatless flare that can be seen up to ten miles away. This method of release sheds her anima completely, and inflicts a (number of anima levels expelled + 3) penalty to the Awareness rolls of all characters within long range of the Solar until the next round. A Solar using Eye of the Unconquered Sun is immune to this effect.

VANISHING FROM MIND'S EYE METHOD

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Mental Invisibility Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Sound and Scent Banishing Attitude](#), [False Image Feint](#)

One of the greatest of all deceptions—the Solar vanishes from memory. Roll the Exalt's (Dexterity + Stealth) and add her Essence in automatic successes to the result. Record the result. The Exalt slips out of the thoughts and memories of everyone who has ever known her, hiding in their minds. Upon meeting, she is unrecognizable to those who should know her.

Once per day, individuals affected by this Charm may attempt to recognize the Exalt or remember her involvement in a past event. Roll the subject's (Wits + Lore) against a difficulty equal to the Exalt's result. If the roll does not succeed, he does not recognize the Solar, and the Exalt remains a nameless, shadowy distortion in his memories.

SOUND AND SCENT BANISHING ATTITUDE

Cost: 6m; Reflexive (One hour)

Keywords: Mute, Stackable

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Blurred Form Style](#), [Vanishing From Mind's Eye Method](#)

Branch charms: [Ten Whispers Silence Medication](#), [Fivefold Shadow Burial](#)

The Exalt conquers her foe's senses, leaving only his eyes to settle the contest. The Solar enacts a technique allowing her to defeat one sense, rendering her undetectable to it. She can defeat the senses of hearing, smell, touch, and taste. However, she cannot use this Charm to overcome a target's sight.

If she uses her sound-banishing technique, she is completely silent; not even the heightened sensory acuity of a guard dog's ears can detect her. Likewise, if she banishes touch, then someone who bumps into her in a pitch black room will be completely unaware. If she banishes taste, then the probing taste organs of an octopus or the flicking of a great serpent's tongue will not find her.

This Charm may be stacked twice, allowing the Solar to banish up to two senses. If the player stunts the Charm description in such a way that it explains the nature of sensory muting as an extension of her skills, the cost of the Charm is reduced by two motes.

ON VANISHING FROM MIND'S EYE METHOD

Solar princes beware! Woe to the Solar who loses her crown by vanishing from the minds of her subjects. This Charm is not selective. Until the Solar voluntarily terminates the Charm, everyone forgets her.

TEN WHISPERS SILENCE MEDITATION

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Sound and Scent Banishing Attitude](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver whispers the ten koans of utter stillness, each quieter than the next. When she is finished, her concentration is improved, allowing her to swallow even the tiniest sounds. For the duration of this Charm, any Awareness attempt to detect her by hearing alone loses one success for every 1 and 2 the opponent rolls.

SHADOW-STRIKING WAY

Cost: 4m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only, Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Hidden Snake Recoil](#), [Killing Shroud Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Lawgiver strikes from the shadows and is gone again. This Charm supplements a **decisive** attack made from concealment, and uses extra successes from the attack as automatic non-Charm successes on a Stealth roll for the Solar to re-enter concealment, ignoring the penalty for attempting concealment during combat. If the roll for concealment is successful, the Lawgiver moves to a new hiding place within one range band. As her old location is discovered, the Lawgiver *must* move in order to use this Charm. If the Storyteller deems there are no other places of cover or concealment within one range band, this Charm can't be used. Extra **decisive** attack successes used by Shadow-Striking Way cannot be used by hypothetical other Charms that might use them.

If the Solar combines this Charm with Shadow-Crossing Leap Technique (**Exalted** p. 408) lower the cost of that Charm to one mote, one Willpower, and double the automatic successes granted to the Lawgiver's Stealth attempt.

MIND SHROUD MEDITATION

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Flash-Eyed Killer's Insight](#)

Branch Charms: None

Meditating on future combat, the Exalt speaks a design into her soul that erases her from combat's flow. This Charm permanently upgrades Shadow Victor's Repose. When the Exalt uses it to reroll Join Battle, she also momentarily vanishes (Essence) rounds from the short term memories of all opponents, allowing her next unexpected attack to act as an ambush provided it occurs within that period.

SHADOW REPLACEMENT TECHNIQUE

Cost: 8m, 1wp; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: Perilous, Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Dark Sentinel's Way](#)

Branch Charms: None

Gripping her foe like a vice, the Lawgiver's penetrating gaze opens a rift into her target's soul, allowing her to hide there. This technique requires the Lawgiver be in control of a grapple, after which she must then successfully execute a (Dexterity + Stealth) roll which surpasses her target's Resolve, with a number of automatic successes equal to the Exalt's Essence and a number of bonus dice equal to half the remaining rounds of clinch control, rounded down. If successful, the Solar appears to step into her target's shadow and bleed away. The Solar takes possession of her target's senses and motor functions, and can make her victim act against a negative Intimacy or act against something to which he has a positive Minor Intimacy without contest. If the Solar attempts to make her host act against a Major or Defining Intimacy, use the social influence system as normal, though the subject can terminate this Charm by successfully resisting such influence. Abstract Intimacies such as "I refuse to be controlled" or "I cannot be forced to take action" are not valid for the purpose of this Charm—when resolving the effects of Shadow Replacement Technique, treat such Intimacies as nonexistent. (See also the "Intimacies and Roleplaying" sidebar, p. 172.)

Unlike other forms of control, a Solar can use Shadow Replacement Technique to force a victim to harm or even kill himself; however, the Solar is subject to damage equal to any suffered by her subject while in possession. While this Charm is active, Vanishing from Mind's Eye Method can be targeted to the host alone, and costs only five motes to activate.

Shadow Replacement Technique still works on targets that do not have a shadow. Replacing someone's shadow counts as being concealed within full cover for the purposes of Shadow-Crossing Leap Technique.

SHADOW-CROSSING LEAP TECHNIQUE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Smoke and Shadow Cover](#)

Branch Charms: [Flashing Nocturne Prana](#)

Unfurling her unseen anima, the Solar leaps to join the darkness she has conquered. While concealed, Exalt may move up to one range band, from one place of cover to an equal place of cover, without penalty. There must be a path for the Solar to make this leap: she cannot leap through solid walls or closed doors. This transition is instantaneous, the Solar blinking out of one location and flashing into another without passing through the space

between. This Charm is incompatible with Blurred Form Style.

At Essence 4+, the Solar can flash into hiding places that do not have a clear path to move by passing through structures that are transparent or partially opaque, such as windows or gates.

At Essence 5+, the Solar may use this Charm even when she is not concealed, as long as she is moving through places where visual penalties might apply. If she is not concealed and not actively trying to stay concealed, this Charm no longer costs a point of Willpower to use. Crossing a range band with Shadow-Crossing Leap Technique always counts as the Exalt's movement action for the round.

At Essence 6+, when concealed, the Exalt may move one range band per turn using this Charm, and an additional range band using her normal movement. This use always costs a point of Willpower.

Essence 4

FIVEFOLD SHADOW BURIAL

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Sound and Scent Banishing Attitude](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar is a master of stealth deception, capable of defeating each of the five senses. This Charm represents the Solar's mastery of stealth by subtracting 2 successes for every 1 rolled in any Perception or Awareness-based attempt to spot her. This penalty does not stack with the penalized 1s affected by Ten Whispers Silence Meditation.

FALSE IMAGE FEINT

Cost: 7m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Perilous, Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Hidden Snake Recoil](#), [Vanishing From Mind's Eye Method](#)

Branch Charms: None

A hair's breadth from the blade's edge, the Exalt fades from harm. Only her anima is struck. When hit with a **decisive** attack, the Solar may use this Charm if the attacker rolls a combined total of six 1s and 2s across her attack and damage rolls. Roll the Solar's (Dexterity + Stealth) against her attacker's (Perception + Awareness). If she succeeds, she slips out of sight and into concealment, evading the attack as if she had dodged it. If she succeeds with at least one 10 in her result, she enters stealth while her opponent strikes an afterimage left by the Solar's anima, transferring the damage result harmlessly away from the Solar and returning her opponent to base Initiative. The Solar may leave an object

concealed within her anima to receive the strike, reducing the Charm cost by one mote—two if the player makes a clever substitution.

At Essence 5+, forcing an attacker down to base Initiative with this Charm nets the Solar a temporary point of Willpower.

FLASHING NOCTURNE PRANA

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: Perilous, Mute

Prerequisites: Stealth 5, [Shadow-Crossing Leap](#)

Technique

Branch Charms: None

The deadliest Solars use this legendary stealth technique to evade discovery. When in a place of concealment, the Exalt may use this Charm to anchor the thread of her Essence to the spot. Should she relinquish her commitment to the Charm, so long as she is within three range bands of her hiding place, she is carried there instantly on wings of anima. She does not travel the space between. This counts as an automatically successful Stealth attempt. After the Solar flashes back to her anchor point, others may not attempt to detect her for two rounds.

Survival

Essence 1

FOOD-GATHERING EXERCISE

Cost: 3m; Simple (One hour)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 1

Branch Charms: [Harmony with Nature Approach](#), [Elements-Sculpted Avatar](#)

The land gives its strength to the Lawgiver. The Solar may use this Charm to make a ([Charisma or Wits] + Survival) roll against a difficulty assigned by the Storyteller. Each extra success on this roll represents enough food gathered to feed a single person for a day. The fare guaranteed by this Charm is of a meager sort—berries, grubs, nuts, seeds, insects, and small animals—but the Solar has no need of a spear or bow or net to hunt such game. If the Storyteller decides there simply isn't any sort of sustenance in the region, or the player fails the roll, the Solar still finds enough food to feed at least one person. In addition, for every hour the Solar continues to use this Charm, the Solar works toward a climactic encounter with the rawest expression of survivalist skill possible. This guarantees that after repeated use, the Solar will have at least one chance per day to catch a large fish, kill a game animal, trap a large bird or find a fruit-bearing tree. This

encounter will happen regardless of Storyteller decree, but is still contingent on a difficulty 6 roll in the worst case scenario.

HARDSHIP-SURVIVING MENDICANT SPIRIT

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (One day)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 3

Branch Charms: [Storm-Racing Destrier](#), [Harmony with Nature Approach](#), [Trackless Region Navigation](#), [Element-Resisting Prana](#)

Through the use of this Charm, the Solar becomes able to survive in even the most hostile conditions without special preparation. This Charm negates all environmental penalties to Survival rolls and eliminates the deleterious effects of exposure to extreme climates. The coldest glacier and the hottest desert are no more deadly to the Solar than the gentlest rolling plain. She ignores inclement weather even when lightly dressed, and does not suffer undue blisters, bug bites or plant poison even when walking barefoot through the jungle. This Charm does not protect the Exalt against environmental damage.

In addition, Hardship-Surviving Mendicant Spirit lowers the difficulty to forage and find shelter by 2, to a minimum of 1.

FRIENDSHIP WITH ANIMALS APPROACH

Cost: 3m; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 2

Branch Charms: [Harmony with Nature Approach](#), [Spirit-Tied Pet](#), [Elements-Sculpted Avatar](#)

Through the use of this Charm, the Exalt can deal with nearly any wild animal. Herbivores and smaller omnivores will not break and run when the Solar approaches, and will even become somewhat docile, allowing the Exalt to pet or handle them. Predators are less susceptible to this Charm, and most will simply let the Solar pass unmolested through their territory. This Charm does not work on sentient animals or familiars, animals that are trained to attack, or animals that are maddened by pain, hunger, or disease.

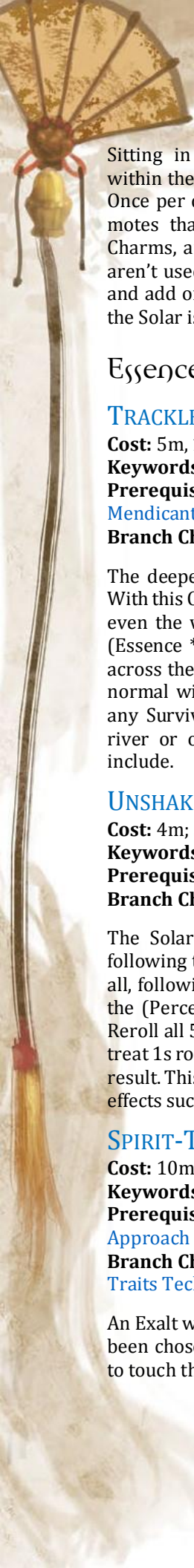
HARMONY WITH NATURE APPROACH

Cost: -; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 3, [Food-Gathering Exercise](#), [Hardship-Surviving Mendicant Spirit](#), [Friendship with Animals Approach](#)

Branch Charms: None



Sitting in quiet meditation, the Solar centers herself within the cycle of the elements and the forces of nature. Once per day, the Solar may use this Charm to generate motes that may only be used for activating Survival Charms, and which vanish at the end of the day if they aren't used. Roll the Exalt's Charisma or Wits + Survival and add one to the result to determine how many motes the Solar is able to accrue.

Essence 2

TRACKLESS REGION NAVIGATION

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 4, [Hardship-Surviving Mendicant Spirit](#)

Branch Charms: [Unshakable Bloodhound Technique](#)

The deepest wilds are no mystery to the Solar Exalted. With this Charm, the Exalt can find her way safely through even the worst terrain. The Solar and a group of up to (Essence * 2) followers can travel up to 10 miles a day across the harshest terrain, and 20 miles per day across normal wilderness. The Solar automatically succeeds at any Survival roll to find the next oasis, natural shelter, river or other topographical feature the region might include.

UNSHAKEABLE BLOODHOUND TECHNIQUE

Cost: 4m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Trackless Region Navigation](#)

Branch Charms: [Traceless Passage](#)

The Solar can track someone through the wilderness following the most minute signs, or sometimes no sign at all, following unerring instinct. This Charm supplements the (Perception + Survival) roll described on page 229. Reroll all 5s and 6s until 5s and 6s no longer appear, and treat 1s rolled by the opposing player as 10s on the Solar's result. This Charm can even contest perfect track-covering effects such as [Traceless Passage](#).

SPIRIT-TIED PET

Cost: 10m, 1wp, 1xp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 3, [Friendship with Animals Approach](#)

Branch Charms: [Beast-Mastering Behavior](#), [Bestial Traits Technique](#), [Familiar-Honing Instructions](#)

An Exalt with a familiar has experienced the gift of having been chosen twice. The Exalt reaches through her anima to touch the bond she shares with her companion animal,

elevating its spiritual status and according herself the following powers:

Unbreakable Loyalty: The familiar gains a Defining Tie of loyalty to the Solar, if it does not already have one. No influence of any kind—other than that of the Solar—can make the familiar act against this Intimacy.

Essence-Drawing Method: The familiar becomes a font of spiritual energy. The Solar may reflexively draw up to five motes from her pet once per day. The Exalt must be within short range of the familiar she wishes to tap. If the Exalt taps more than five motes from multiple pets in a scene, the motes she draws will only last until her next turn.

Power-Renewing Bond: The Solar draws strength from her familiar bond. Once per day, through interaction with her familiar, the Exalt may draw a single point of Willpower as a simple action lasting at least a few seconds. This contact renews the Solar's mental energies and can even negate a -1 crippling penalty to the Exalt's social influence actions. The Solar may only use this power once per day, no matter how many familiars she has.

Sense-Riding Discipline: The Exalt may borrow the senses of a familiar through a moment of intense concentration. This simple action requires the Solar to concentrate on pushing her consciousness into the mind of her familiar, rendering her incapable of taking any other actions until she has returned to her own mind. This power can be invoked when the character is asleep or otherwise inactive, and has no known range limitation. At Survival 5, the Exalt further extends her influence into the familiar's motor functions, merging seamlessly with her charge in order to control its actions.

ON SPIRIT-TIED PET

The first time a Solar uses this Charm, ignore the 1xp activation cost.

A FAMILIAR INVESTMENT

Nothing's sacred. Sometimes familiars get killed. Many of the Survival Charms featured here require the Solar to make an investment of experience points in a familiar. These Charms do not represent a poor investment, nor a guarantee of painful regret in the future. Should the Exalt's familiar die, the experience points invested into the familiar return to the Solar.

BEAST-MASTERING BEHAVIOR

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (One week)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 4, [Spirit-Tied Pet](#)

Branch Charms: [Deadly Onslaught Coordination](#), [Ghost Panther Slinking](#)

The Solar holds dominion over the beasts of the field. With this Charm she can train an animal, familiar or otherwise, to follow her commands. Through exercise and repeated practice, she can also train the beast to use special abilities that are latent, such as an eagle's disarm ability (p. 563), or techniques designed by the player or the Storyteller which are appropriate to the animal.

Normally, training an animal to unlock its latent potential requires a minimum of Survival 3, and two specialties: one in animal husbandry, and another specific to the animal—falconry for a hawk, lion taming for a great cat, and so on. The trainer makes an extended roll with an interval of one month and a goal of 10, modified by the animal's attitude—docile and tamed beasts presenting no penalties, familiars representing a number of bonus dice equal to the trainer's Intimacy to the animal, and hostile, wild, or otherwise untrainable animals representing a penalty of -2 or -3. The trainer must spend the entire month interacting with the beast, teaching it words, signals, commands, and running it through exercises daily. Any significant amount of time the trainer spends away from the beast during this time saps successes away at a rate of one success for every two or three days. Success at the extended roll means that the animal learns to use the technique and can be order to do so on command.

A Solar with Beast-Mastering Behavior gains (Essence) automatic successes to this roll, and shortens the interval of the roll to one week. Using this Charm exempts her from the specialty requirements of normal training, while the Charm Friendship with Animals Approach may eliminate the penalty associated with wild or hostile animals.

At Survival 5+, Essence 3+, the Solar can teach a familiar she has enhanced with Spirit-Tied Pet to use magical abilities, such as the eagle's special ability Iron Wings Carry. Doing so costs the Solar two experience points per ability trained. The player and the Storyteller can work together to develop new and appropriate abilities for the Solar to teach her familiar.

Also at Survival 5+, Essence 3+, the Exalt can use Beast-Mastering Behavior on a familiar she has enhanced with Bestial Traits Technique, to teach it to use a special ability that it can only use during Deadly Predator Method, for a cost of two experience points. Such abilities need not be wholly appropriate for the animal in question. A flying squirrel might gain the power to generate a charge like an electric eel, while a tyrant lizard might learn to spit a fireball from its mouth.

DEADLY ONSLAUGHT COORDINATION

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Beast-Mastering Behavior](#)

Branch Charms: [Red-Toothed Execution Order](#)

The Lawgiver trains her familiar to strike on command. With a flash of Essence, they strike in tandem, delivering a terrible blow. With this Charm, the Exalt can call her familiar to strike on the same instant she attacks—so long as her familiar has not attacked that round, she can call it from any position in the combat order to attack her target immediately before or after her own strike.

BESTIAL TRAITS TECHNIQUE

Cost: 10m, 1wp, 2xp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 4, [Spirit-Tied Pet](#)

Branch Charms: [Hide-Hardening Practice](#), [Life of the Aurochs](#), [Ghost Panther Slinking](#)

With this Charm, the Solar can invest her Spirit-Tied Pet with traits beyond its natural capacity. This Charm supplements a normal beast-training roll, rerolling all 1s until 1s fail to appear. In addition to teaching her charge a new command, she can also increase one of the following traits upon the successful completion of the extended roll.

ON BESTIAL TRAITS TECHNIQUE

The first time a Solar uses this Charm, ignore the 2xp activation cost.

- Strength, Dexterity, Stamina, or Perception +1. This may not be repurchased for the same Attribute more than once, and may not give a familiar an Attribute rated higher than 10.
- Athletics, Brawl, Larceny, Martial Arts, Performance, Resistance, Stealth, or Survival, by one dot, to a maximum of the Exalt's rating in that Ability.
- Steeliness (Merit): This special merit permanently raises the familiar's Resolve against intimidation or other fear inducing effects by 1. This may only be purchased once.

HIDE-HARDENING PRACTICE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Stackable

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Bestial Traits Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Sage Beast Virtue](#)

The Solar reaches into the substance of her familiar, and draws out that which is soft and vulnerable, hardening muscle, bone and hide. The familiar's soak increases by three, and its hardness by one. The Solar may enhance a single familiar with this Charm (Essence) times.

LIFE OF THE AUROCHS

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: Stackable

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Bestial Traits Technique](#)
Branch Charms: [Sage Beast Virtue](#)

The Solar taps a wellspring of Essence to increase her familiar's vitality and stature. Each purchase of this Charm increases a familiar's health levels, adding one -1 health level and two -2 health levels to its health track. In addition, each repurchase increases her familiar's size by 10%, to be manifested normally or only during Saga Beast Virtue and Deadly Predator Method. The Solar may enhance a single familiar with this Charm (Essence) times.

FAMILIAR-HONING INSTRUCTION

Cost: 4m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Survival 3, [Spirit-Tied Pet](#)

Branch Charms: [Spirit-Hunting Hound](#), [Ambush Predatory Style](#)

The Solar can inspire zealous devotion, even in the beasts of the wilderness. Conveying her wishes to her familiar through a brief command, the Solar orders her companion to attempt an action of which it is capable. Roll the Exalt's (Charisma + Survival) and add her successes as dice to the familiar's attempt to follow the Solar's order. Unlike normal Simple Charms, this Charm may be placed in a flurry. At Essence 3+, this Charm can be used reflexively.

SPIRIT-HUNTING HOUND

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Familiar-Honing Instruction](#)

Branch Charms: [Phantom-Rending Fangs](#)

Though the Solar's eyes may be blind to the spirit world, the eyes of her familiar can see into the realm of Essence. With this Charm, the Exalt invokes the familiar's senses, feeding them with the forces that primed Creation. For one turn, the familiar can attempt to detect immaterial beings with a (Perception + Awareness) roll, against a difficulty of the target's Essence or five, whichever is lower. If the Solar's familiar detects the target, it continues to do so for the rest of the scene.

AMBUSH PREDATOR STYLE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Mute

Prerequisites: Survival 3, [Familiar-Honing Instruction](#)

Branch Charms: [Force-Building Predator Style](#)

Following the pulse of Essence that forms at the moment of battle, the Solar guides her familiar on the attack. This Charm enhances a familiar's Join Battle roll, allowing it to use the Solar's (Wits + Survival) dice pool for the roll, and granting it (Exalt's Essence) non-Charm successes. Furthermore, if the Solar has used Familiar-Honing

Instruction to order the familiar into battle, thereby enhancing this roll, each bonus die creates a cascading reroll— for each of these dice that turns up a success, reroll another die until the cascade fails to produce any successes.

Essence 3

ELEMENT-RESISTING PRANA

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Hardship-Surviving Mendicant Spirit](#), [Elements-Sculpted Avatar](#)

Through this Charm, the Solar becomes able to survive in any environment. When the prerequisite is active, the Solar can withstand the heat and toxic fumes in the caldera of an active volcano, can walk underwater with no ill effects, and can even withstand the hostile and inimical climes of the Elemental Poles. While Hardship-Surviving Mendicant Spirit is active, reduce damage from all elemental sources of environmental damage by the Exalt's Resistance rating.

ELEMENTS-SCULPTED AVATAR

Cost: 6m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Food-Gathering Exercise](#), [Friendship with Animals Approach](#), [Element-Resisting Prana](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar communes with the elements and with the beasts of nature, gaining harmonious elements of both. This Charm requires use of Hardship-Surviving Mendicant Spirit and is completed by a Simple action in which the Lawgiver spends an hour meditating in a place where the elements are strong and fierce, such as the center of a sandstorm or beneath a massive waterfall.

Over the course of the hour, the Solar's physical appearance becomes shaped by the surrounding elements. She gains distinct elemental and / or bestial features, though not the benefits associated with true mutations. This ethereal transformation raises her Appearance by one, even if this raises her Appearance above five. In addition, she gains one non-Charm bonus die to soothe or comfort any elemental, beast, or Lunar Exalted through the use of social influence.

TRACELESS PASSAGE

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Unshakeable Bloodhound Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Eye-Deceiving Camouflage](#)

An Exalt with this Charm can vanish into the wilderness. This Charm affects the Solar and up to (Essence x2) followers, supplementing a (Wits + Survival) roll to cover the Exalt's tracks (p. 229). This roll gains (Essence) automatic successes and is bolstered by the double 9s rule. The Solar cannot be tracked conventionally, not even with the aid of tracking animals or other means—mundane attempts automatically fail. Only those with supernatural prowess can hope to find the vanished Lawgiver.

EYE-DECEIVING CAMOUFLAGE

Cost: 6m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Traceless Passage](#)

Branch Charms: None

With this Charm, the Solar can camouflage herself or an object (Essence + 1) yards wide so perfectly that they cannot be detected by mundane senses while immobile. Even the acute senses of a claw strider or other famed hunting beasts will fail to detect the Exalt (or her shelter, or her hidden cache of food, etc). Preparing this camouflage takes the Solar an hour. The player rolls (Intelligence + Survival) and records the successes, rerolling all nonsuccesses a single time and all 1s until 1s fail to appear. These successes directly counter any magical Awareness-based attempts to pierce the Lawgiver's camouflaging efforts.

RED-TOOTHED EXECUTION ORDER

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Deadly Onslaught](#)
[Coordination](#)

Branch Charms: [Riotous Cry of the Beast](#), [Deadly Predator Method](#)

Sensing a moment to strike, the Exalt orders her familiar in for the kill. Though it is a reflexive, this Charm supplements a familiar's **decisive** attack, adding extra successes from the attack roll to the attack's raw damage. Using this Charm sets the familiar's Initiative to base after the attack, even when it's under the effect of [Deadly Predator Method](#). This Charm may not be used more than once per scene, but resets if the familiar raises its Initiative to 10+.

RIOTOUS CRY OF THE BEAST

Cost: 8m, 1wp; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Red-Toothed Execution Order](#)

Branch Charms: None

In a moment of desperation, the Solar may call upon the fury of nature. Focusing her primal Essence through a

mighty shout or the cry of her familiar, the Solar calls upon all natural animals within (Essence) miles that match the species of her familiar. These animals assemble into a Size 2 battle group (see [Exalted](#) p. 205) with average Drill — elite if they are pack hunters such as wolves or Lions — and Might 0 unless they are diminutive creatures such as rabbits or squirrels, in which case the amplitude of Solar Essence increases their Might to 2. Outside of combat, this battle group takes around ten minutes to assemble unless the assembled beasts are particularly slow. Battle groups of incredibly fast creatures such as hawks can assemble in less than a minute, as can battle groups composed as creatures who are in the immediate vicinity. In combat, assembly takes a number of rounds equal to eight minus the Dexterity of the average member of the battle group, or a single round if the subjects are all nearby or are incredibly swift.

The battle group is led by the Solar's familiar. If the familiar is not present, the battle group will still instinctively attack targets on the Solar's behalf, and will attempt to follow her if she moves or attempts to flee or indicates a new target for them to savage. War Charms that directly control battle groups are ineffective at leading such a mob, but Survival Charms that enhance the familiar's own actions allow it to pass on orders and bonuses from the Solar's War Charms, such as it is able to understand them. Lastly, at Essence 4+, all successful **withering** attacks made by this battle group award half the Initiative (rounded up) to the Solar's familiar, if it is present on the battlefield.

This Charm has no effect on the familiars of other characters, spirit animals, or an animal that has a Major or Defining Intimacy of hatred for the Solar.

GHOST PANTHER SLINKING

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Beast-Mastering Behavior](#),
[Bestial Traits Technique](#)

Branch Charms: None

When the Solar controls a familiar using the Sense-Riding Discipline effect of [Spirit-Tied Pet](#), she can indict the senses of her enemies. While taking the form of her familiar, the Exalt may activate any Stealth Charms she knows to protect her familiar-self from detection. Familiars which are large, unusual, or otherwise unsuited to stealth may incur penalties to normal Stealth actions based on unfavorable circumstances—a claw strider slinking through a forest can be difficult to notice, but a claw strider skulking through the shadowed streets of Nexus suffers a -2 penalty.

SAGA BEAST VIRTUE

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive

Keywords: None Indefinite

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Hide-Hardening Practice](#), [Life of the Aurochs](#)

Branch Charms: [Deadly Predator Method](#)

The Exalt infuses her familiar with Solar anima, unlocking the form of the sacred beast. Her familiar grows in size by 25%, and gains +1 to all Attributes, and both defenses. It also gains up to (Essence) mutations, determined by the player upon purchase of the Charm. The Exalt can choose to activate Saga Beast Virtue with as many or as few of the designated mutations as she chooses. While in Saga Beast form, the familiar is completely immune to fear-inducing effects.

ON SAGA BEAST VIRTUE

A Solar with Supernal Survival can grant three mutations to a familiar before reaching Essence 3.

PHANTOM-RENDING FANGS

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (One turn)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Spirit-Hunting Hound](#)

Branch Charms: None

Reaching into the Essence of the world, the Solar channels condemnation through a bestial agent. Though it is a reflexive Charm, this Charm supplements a familiar's attack against an immaterial foe. If the familiar successfully grapples and establishes clinch control of the immaterial, it is rendered temporarily vulnerable to physical attacks for the clinch's duration. If the Exalt has enhanced this Charm with Familiar-Honing Instruction, the player may choose to lower the cost of this Charm by one mote per success, reducing the bonus dice added by Familiar-Honing Instruction by one for each less mote she pays to activate Phantom-Rending Fangs. This can reduce the cost of this Charm to zero.

FORCE-BUILDING PREDATOR STYLE

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 4, [Ambush Predator Style](#)

Branch Charms: [Crimson Talon Vigor](#)

This Charm permanently enhances a familiar rolled into combat with Ambush Predator Style. For the rest of the combat scene, this familiar automatically generates one Initiative per turn. This Charm temporarily ceases function when the familiar is under the effects of Deadly Predator Method.

CRIMSON TALON VIGOR

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Force-Building Predator Style](#)

Branch Charms: [Deadly Predator Method](#)

The Lawgiver and her familiar fight as one. With this Charm, the familiar learns to read the Exalt's momentum, flowing with her attacks as if it were part of the Solar's Essence. For each successful **withering** attack the Solar lands against an opponent, the familiar gains bonus Initiative equal to half the Initiative drained by the attack, rounded up. This bonus may not exceed the Solar's Essence score. This Charm must be repurchased for every familiar the Solar wishes to enhance with its effect.

DEADLY PREDATOR METHOD

Cost: 15m, 1wp; Reflexive (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Saga Beast Virtue](#), [Crimson Talon Vigor](#), [Red-Toothed Execution Order](#)

Branch Charms: [Colossal Rampaging Beast](#)

Opening her palm to a beam of pure Solar Essence, the Solar crushes a tiny star in her fist, releasing a massive amount of spiritual force into the world around her. Her surroundings become primal, shifting in modes and methods unseen since the dawn of time, and her familiar remembers an ancient time and an earlier form in which beasts were the life that beat at the heart of a supreme being. Channeling the Essence of the ancient world through her familiar, the Solar's honored companion is transformed into a primal beast of war.

Deadly Predator Method has the following advantages:

- The familiar grows immense. Its size grows by 15%, and an additional 10% for every repurchase of Life of the Aurochs. The Solar may waive the growth bonus if she chooses.
- The familiar's appearance becomes magnificent and terrifying. Its markings become more extreme, its colors explosive and vibrant. Natural armor such as a shell or carapace becomes spiked and ridged, while natural weaponry such as horns, fangs and tusks grow even more pronounced. The familiar gains (Solar's Essence) automatic successes to intimidate targets. Against much smaller or cowardly opponents, the familiar is automatically intimidating—such enemies suffer a -1 penalty to their attacks against the familiar.
- The familiar cannot be intimidated, and ignores all fear-inducing magic.
- The familiar gains (Solar's Essence) automatic successes to all movement-based Athletics rolls. Mighty familiars such as bears and boars gain (Solar's Essence) in successes on (Strength + Athletics) rolls. Gigantic familiars gain all of these advantages and increase their minimum strength by (Solar's Essence x2) for the purposes of which feats of strength they can attempt.

- The familiar's **withering** and **decisive** attacks gain (Solar's Essence) automatic successes. The creature's **withering** damage gains a bonus equal to the Solar's Essence. For the duration of the Charm, its Initiative does not reset on a successful **decisive** attack unless the Solar uses Red-Toothed Execution Order.
- The familiar's hide grows tough as iron, its bones as hard as diamond, its flesh like granite. It gains five soak against **withering** attacks, and it becomes invulnerable to **decisive** attacks. During this time, the transformed familiar can only be hurt by falling from extreme heights or by being crushed by massive vertical tonnage. Even so, such damage will not exceed the familiar's final health box, leaving it incapacitated but alive when the Charm ends.
- The familiar may roll Join Battle upon transformation, keeping the higher of its current value or the roll's result. Smaller animals that do not usually attack gain dice pools comparable to smaller predators and can use appropriate special attacks associated with such animals. For example, a hummingbird gains access to the eagle's Death Dive attack (see p. 563). Familiars enhanced with Beast-Mastering Behavior may also gain access to a special ability denoted in that's Charm's text.

While Deadly Predator Method is active, the familiar loses one point of Initiative per round, and if it suffers Initiative crash, Deadly Predator Method ends, and the beast reverts to its mundane form. Deadly Predator Method can only be used once per battle, but can be reset by killing an opponent with Red-Toothed Execution Order.

Essence 4

COLOSSAL RAMPAGING BEAST

Cost: 7m, 3a, 1wp; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Deadly Predator Method](#)

Branch Charms: [Baara-Unleashing Technique](#)

While her familiar is under the effects of the prerequisite, the Solar may infuse it with a surge of anima-laden Essence, magnifying its strength and size to a frightening degree. Using this Charm automatically triggers Saga Beast Virtue, replacing the cost of that Charm entirely. It also makes the size bonuses from all familiar-enhancing Charms non-optional; all take effect while this Charm is active. In addition, the familiar grows massively large. Large creatures grow exponentially; a bull grows larger than a war elephant, while already gigantic creatures grow slightly less, a war elephant growing large enough to peer into a second story window. Smaller familiars become large enough to ride, reaching excesses of 1000 pounds.

In addition to the benefits of the prerequisite and [Saga Beast Virtue](#), familiars gain an additional three mutations.

The largest familiars (tyrant lizards, mammoths, giant snakes) gain three automatic non-Charm successes to their feats of strength, and may reach into the short range band to attack targets. In addition, targets at short range must roll disengage to move away from such a massive opponent. As targets at close range must also disengage to escape, a target who starts at close range must disengage twice to get away. Such familiars double the hardness from any purchases of Hide-Hardening Practice and gain two additional -4 health levels and three additional -0 health levels while this Charm is active.

The smaller familiars compensate by gaining three automatic non-Charm successes to rush and disengage, and one automatic success to each of their attacks. They gain two -0 health levels.

Essence 5

BAARA-UNLEASHING TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Survival 5, [Colossal Rampaging Beast](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar calls the inmost soul of her familiar outward, transforming it into a divine and terrible creature of wrath. This Charm can only be used on a familiar enhanced by Spirit-Tied Pet, and the Solar must take a moment to sense ride the animal before using this Charm. When in this state, she can trigger [Saga Beast Virtue](#), [Deadly Predator Method](#), [Colossal Rampaging Beast](#), and [Ambush Predator Style](#) simultaneously and for free, across any plane of existence. The Solar need not continue to sense ride her familiar after using this Charm, unless she wishes to augment its actions with Survival Charms across extreme long distances.

Thrown

Essence 1

PRECISION OF THE STRIKING RAPTOR

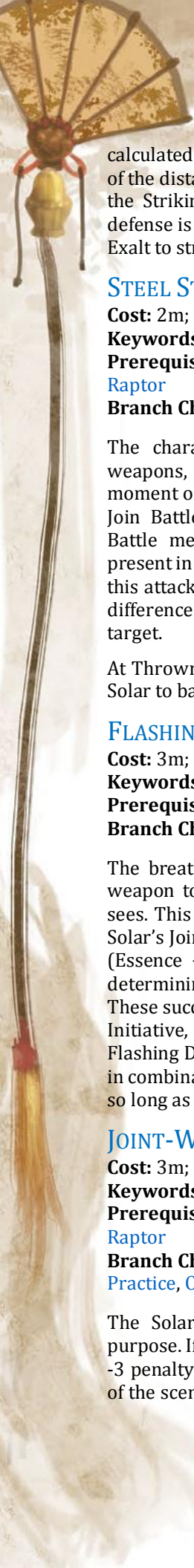
Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Withering-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 1

Branch Charms: [Steel Storm Descending](#), [Joint-Wounding Attack](#), [Angle-Tracing Edge](#)

The Solar imbues her chosen weapon with Essence, to feel its every angle and weight as part of her body. Its strike becomes an extension of her will. The Solar's accuracy is



calculated as if it was made from close range, regardless of the distance from which she is throwing. If Precision of the Striking Raptor is used at close range, the target's defense is lowered by one. This Charm does not allow the Exalt to strike a target beyond the range of her weaponry.

STEEL STORM DESCENDING

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 2, [Precision of the Striking Raptor](#)

Branch Charms: [Flashing Draw Mastery](#)

The character harnesses the spirit of her throwing weapons, allowing her to strike a perfect blow at the moment of release. To use this Charm, the Solar must win Join Battle and make a **decisive** attack. Winning Join Battle means beating the roll results of all enemies present in the scene. Steel Storm Descending supplements this attack, granting a number of bonus dice equal to the difference between her Initiative and the Initiative of her target.

At Thrown 5+, Essence 3+, this attack does not reset the Solar to base Initiative.

FLASHING DRAW MASTERY

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Thrown 3, [Steel Storm Descending](#)

Branch Charms: [Swarm-Culling Instinct](#)

The breathtaking speed with which a Lawgiver calls a weapon to hand is often the last miracle her opponent sees. This Charm adds a single automatic success to the Solar's Join Battle roll, and treats her roll as if she scored (Essence + 1) additional successes for the purpose of determining attack order in the first round of combat. These successes are not "real"—they neither increase her Initiative, nor do they count as dice added by Charm. Flashing Draw Mastery is expressly permitted to be used in combination with Charms that boost Join Battle results, so long as they are not based in Archery, Melee, or Brawl.

JOINT-WOUNDING ATTACK

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only, Stackable

Prerequisites: Thrown 3, [Precision of the Striking Raptor](#)

Branch Charms: [Mist on Water Attack](#), [Mist-Gathering Practice](#), [Observer-Deceiving Attack](#)

The Solar marks her target and strikes with deadly purpose. If her attack does at least three damage, it adds a -3 penalty to all of her opponent's dice pools for the rest of the scene. This can be portrayed as a stunning blow to

the head, a scratched eye, injured hand, or other similar injuries. Any particular wounding does not automatically heal at the end of the scene; the target may need special care to restore lost sight or use of a hand suffering nerve damage.

ANGLE-TRACING EDGE

Cost: 3m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Thrown 4, [Precision of the Striking Raptor](#)

Branch Charms: [Thunder-Quelling Gesture](#)

The Solar perceives the angle of her enemy's attacks as broken arcs of faintly glowing Essence, and uses them to guide her own. Through the use of this Charm, the Exalt completely removes all cover benefits from a target, banking her weapon off of walls and other solid surfaces to make near-impossible attacks. If Angle-Tracing Edge is used against a target in full cover, unless deemed completely impossible by the Storyteller, her attack finds its mark, but is made as if she had attacked from long distance.

THUNDER-QUELLING GESTURE

Cost: 3m, 2i; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Angle-Tracing Edge](#)

Branch Charms: None

With a quick eye and lightning movement, the Solar may reflexively hurl a Thrown-based decisive attack at an opponent who takes an aim action, without needing to aim herself. If her attack does at least one health level of damage, the aim action is interrupted. This Charm allows the Exalt to attack ahead of her actual turn, so long as she can perceive the aim action being readied. Using this Charm uses the Exalt's combat action, and therefore cannot be used if the Exalt has already attacked on that round. Lastly, this Charm allows the Solar to use the prerequisite reflexively in combination with itself.

At *Thrown 5+ Essence 3+*, the Solar may use this Charm without using her combat action once per round.

SPITTING HAND TECHNIQUE

Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Thrown 3

Branch Charms: [Diving Hawk Discipline](#)

The Solar draws her weapon and hurls it with blazing speed. This Charm allows the Exalt to switch weapons reflexively, without a draw/ready weapon action. This includes hurling improvised weapons. If she can reach it and she can lift it, then its fair game.

ELECTED TARGETS

Certain Charms like Joint-Wounding Attack don't make sense when applied to a battle group. Instead of having a single dagger knock the eye out of ten thousand people, refer to the Orichalcum Rule on page 182. In addition, the Storyteller may elect a single target to take the strike instead of the battle group, assigning that character an amount of Initiative, combat skill, and weaponry appropriate to the drama at hand. If this character is crashed or given wound penalties that makes it a negligible threat, it recedes back into the swell of the battle group and can no longer be targeted.

DIVING HAWK DISCIPLINE

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 4, [Spitting Hand Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Death-Dealing Diffusion](#), [Whirlwind Hand of the Striker](#)

When she sees the perfect moment to act, the Lawgiver strikes with unthinkable speed. This Charm supplements a Thrown Disarm, Distract, or Unhorse Gambit, allowing it to be made without needing an aim action.

TRIPLE DISTANCE ATTACK TECHNIQUE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Thrown 3

Branch Charms: [Cascade of Cutting Terror](#)

The Solar imbues her weapon with Essence, lightening the weapon at the moment of launch and perfecting its course. This Charm extends the range of a thrown weapon to long range.

At *Thrown 5, Essence 3+*, the Solar can use this Charm to make an attack across four range bands.

CASCADE OF CUTTING TERROR

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 4, [Triple Distance Attack Technique](#)

Branch Charms: [Shower of Deadly Blades](#), [Fiery Solar Chakram](#)

Once per combat, the Solar can unleash this attack against a single target, giving her the full dice benefits of having used a full Thrown Excellency. This attack cannot be dodged, only blocked. If successful, the attack is joined by dozens or hundreds of copied weapons, striking points all around the target, doing twice the damage successes to all significant objects and insignificant opponents within

short range of the initial strike. If the Exalt wins Join Battle and opens with this attack, she does not need to take an aim action to launch it from medium or long range.

The Solar can reset Cascade of Cutting Terror by hurling away her last missile and then recovering at least a single throwing weapon with a stunt.

Essence 2

SWARM-CULLING INSTINCT

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Uniform

Prerequisites: Thrown 4, [Flashing Draw Mastery](#)

Branch Charms: [Strike Saving Discretion](#)

The Lawgiver answers the call of battle with a swarm of deadly steel. This Charm supplements a Join Battle roll, allowing the Solar to reroll a number of non-successes equal to the number of 10s in her result. 10s occurring in rerolled dice spark additional rerolls. In addition, if the Solar wins Join Battle, she may attack (Dexterity) opponents, rolling each attack separately so that she may alternate effectively between **withering** and **decisive** attacks. Swarm-Culling Instinct is expressly permitted to be used in combination with Charms that boost Join Battle results, so long as they are not based in Archery, Melee, or Brawl.

MIST ON WATER ATTACK

Cost: 2m per turn; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only, Mute

Prerequisites: Thrown 4, [Joint-Wounding Attack](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar pours the cold instinct of her training into a blade, suffusing it with stifling Essence. This Charm supplements a **decisive** attack, silencing the struck target up to (Essence) turns. A victim of this attack cannot produce sound. He can neither cry out nor raise alarm, nor will his fist through a window produce the sound of shattered glass, nor will his body plummeting from the rooftops to the street make even the tiniest sound of thud or splatter.

Characters thus affected may not be detected by any hearing-based Awareness, and those who are killed will die in an unnoticeable fashion, determined by the Storyteller: they may die standing up, reclining naturally, or their bodies may simply fall soundlessly out of sight. In any case, the target's death cannot be discovered until the effects of Mist on Water Attack have passed.

OBSERVER-DECEIVING ATTACK

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Mute, Uniform

Prerequisites: Thrown 4, [Joint-Wounding Attack](#)
Branch Charms: [Flying Steel Ruse](#), [Empty Palm Technique](#), [Crimson Razor Wind](#), [Sharp Hand Feint](#)

The art of misdirection comes naturally to a master of throwing weapons. Through the use of this Charm, the Solar can conceal a thrown attack, causing her opponents to believe it was made from a completely different angle or direction. Characters who want to spot the true course of the attack must succeed at a (Wits + Awareness) roll at difficulty of (Solar's Essence + [the number of 10s on the attack roll]). Any 1s rolled by her opponent subtracts from his successes.

At Thrown 5, Essence 3+, successful misdirects allow the Exalt to attack without breaking stealth.

FLYING STEEL RUSE

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)
Keywords: Decisive-only
Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Observer-Deceiving Attack](#)
Branch Charms: None

The Solar feels the lines of Essence between her hand and her opponent's, allowing her to more effectively draw her opponent's guard. This Charm supplements a distract or disarm gambit, granting one automatic success and allowing the player to reroll a number of 6s equal to the number of 7s displayed on the roll.

EMPTY PALM TECHNIQUE

Cost: —; Permanent
Keywords: None
Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Observer-Deceiving Attack](#)
Branch Charms: [Fallen Weapon Deflection](#)

With a deceptive flick of her wrist, the Lawgiver can casually disarm even the heartiest grip. This Charm allows the Exalt to keep her Initiative upon succeeding at a single disarm gambit (p. 199). This Charm can only be used once per scene, but can be reset by rolling Join Battle.

FALLEN WEAPON DEFLECTION

Cost: 3m, 2i; Reflexive (Instant)
Keywords: None
Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Empty Palm Technique](#)
Branch Charms: [Savage Wolf Attack](#)

The Exalt hurls a flashing missile at a fallen weapon, knocking it through the air. Any time a weapon is disarmed within range of her attack, she may use this Charm to strike it from the air, causing it to fly one further range band than where it would have landed. She may conversely use this to send an ally's weapon flying back toward him. Using this Charm allows the Exalt to act out of turn, but acts as her combat action for the turn. A repurchase allows the Exalt to target a weapon that has

already fallen, knocking a grounded weapon to the next range band by hitting it with a thrown weapon of her own. At Essence 3+, if the Lawgiver's Initiative is higher than the disarmed opponent, she can use this Charm even if she has already attacked for that round. Additionally, at Essence 3+ the Lawgiver may expressly use this Charm after successfully disarming an opponent with a Thrown-based attack or gambit.

MIST-GATHERING PRACTICE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)
Keywords: Mute
Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Joint-Wounding Attack](#)
Branch Charms: [Fallen Icicle Strike](#)

The Lawgiver lives in a haze of ghostly memories, of lives lost and battles won. Calling these fatal moments to hand, she makes her strike momentous. This Charm enhances an aim action from cover or stealth, adding (Essence x2) Initiative to the Solar's next **decisive** attack for the purposes of determining raw damage. If her attack misses, or she does not make a **decisive** attack following the aim action, this bonus Initiative is lost.

DEATH-DEALING DIFFUSION

Cost: 1m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)
Keywords: Decisive-only
Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Diving Hawk Discipline](#)
Branch Charms: [Dancing Steel Symphony](#)

With this Charm, the Lawgiver whips out two missiles in succession. Whirling in at blinding speed, her attacks may confuse and disarm her opponents. This Charm allows the Solar to complete two eligible gambits at once, with a single difficulty 5 gambit. The eligible gambits are disarm, distract, and unhorse.

WHIRLWIND HAND OF THE STRIKER

Cost: 4m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)
Keywords: Decisive-only
Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Diving Hawk Discipline](#)
Branch Charms: None

The Solar makes an Essence-infused throw that strikes her opponent to the ground. This Charm is a difficulty 4 Thrown gambit that, if successful, will knock down an opponent. Alternately, if the Solar hurls a bola, net, or other snare, then she makes a difficulty 4 Thrown-based grapple gambit against her target. If successful, roll (Strength + Thrown) to establish clinch control, with a number of automatic successes equal to extra successes on the initial attack roll plus one. The control roll cannot be modified by Thrown or other Ability Charms.

If successful the target is snared for the number of control rounds plus one. If the number of control rounds exceeds

their Strength, they also fall to the ground. A snared character can attempt to struggle free by spending a complete action without a flurry to remove two rounds of control each turn. They can also instantly break free from snares made of non-magical materials (cords, cables, etc) with a Strength 5+ difficulty 5 feat of strength.

Lastly, if the Lawgiver has the other end of a line, rope, or other tether hooked to the snare, then if she knows the Brawl Charm **Crashing Wave Throw** (*Exalted* p. 275) then she can use it to sling her opponent violently into scenery with a **decisive** throw. The Solar is considered to have (Essence + 1) more Strength than her actual rating for the purpose of this stunt. Damage on this attack resets the Solar to base Initiative. Lastly, unassisted characters must struggle at least one round to remove this snare, even if the control rounds have been completely expended. A net won't just fall off on its own, and a character bound by the legs and hurled with Crashing Wave Throw isn't set free by smashing into scenery, even though this forfeits all rounds of control.

This gambit can be supplemented by **Diving Hawk Discipline**.

SHOWER OF DEADLY BLADES

Cost: 6m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Withering-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, **Cascade of Cutting Terror**

Branch Charms: **Dancing Steel Symphony**

The Lawgiver hurls a barrage of throwing weapons, centered around a single target, but striking every enemy within short range of that target. This is rolled as a single **withering** attack against all targets, but damage is only rolled against the initial target. Damage to all other targets is determined by this roll: foes struck by the attack automatically lose an amount of Initiative equal to the initial target, but not exceeding the Solar's Essence. This extra Initiative is not rewarded to the Solar upon success; she only gains Initiative from her initial target. This attack is generally used to scatter groups of enemies, and tends to leave dozens of throwing weapons embedded into the scenery.

Using Shower of Deadly Blades forces an ammunition check (see p. 202) which cannot be enhanced by a Charm, and if she fails the Solar may not use this Charm again until she has taken at least three turns scavenging weaponry, as described on page 202.

Essence 3

SHRIKE SAVING DISCRETION

Cost: —; Permanent (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, **Swarm-Culling Instinct**

Branch Charms: None

This Charm represents the blinding speed of the Solar's genius hands, honed by a lifetime of practice. Shrike Saving Discretion permanently enhances its prerequisite—when the Solar launches a successful **decisive** attack with Swarm-Culling Instinct, upon returning to base Initiative, she gains bonus Initiative equal to the 9s and 10s on the previous attack's damage roll.

CRIMSON RAZOR WIND

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only, Mute

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, **Observer-Deceiving Attack**

Branch Charms: None

As killing momentum winds itself around the tip of her blade, the Solar sees a perfect opening and strikes, hurling it with a streak of scarlet anima. When the Solar successfully misdirects an opponent with **Observer-Deceiving Attack**, she can use this Charm to make an immediate **decisive** attack against that opponent, striking as if from ambush (p. 203). She may only attack a single opponent with Crimson Razor Wind, even if she deceives more than one target with her throw. Using Crimson Razor Wind does not break the Solar's concealment.

SHARP HAND FEINT

Cost: 1m, 1wp Varies a; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, **Observer-Deceiving Attack**

Branch Charms: **Shadow Wind Slash**, **Shadow Thrust Spark**

Through a feinting gesture, the Exalt lashes out with her anima, disrupting her opponent with a pulse of spirit force. This Charm supplements a distract gambit so that the attack succeeds without a roll. The Solar must still succeed at the Initiative roll for her gambit to be effective, however. Sharp Hand Feint is short range, but the Exalt may spend levels of anima display to increase its range at a rate of one range band per display level, without the need of an aim action.

SHADOW WIND SLASH

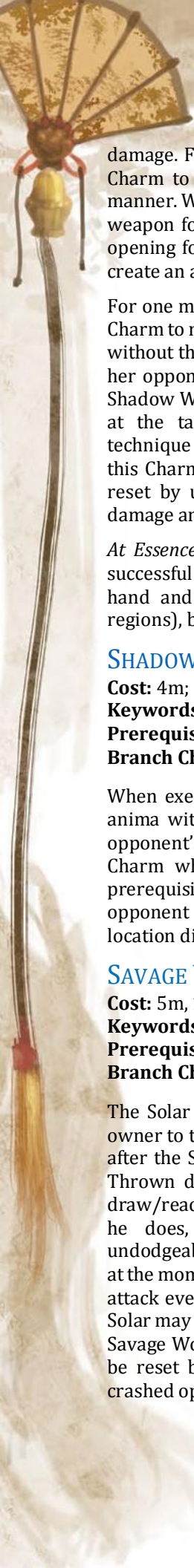
Cost: 2m or 1m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Clash, Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, **Sharp Hand Feint**

Branch Charms: None

With a snap of her wrist, the Lawgiver hurls two blades, one in the shadow of the other. For two motes, this Charm allows the Solar to make two **decisive** attack rolls and choose the better of the two results for determining



damage. For one mote, one Willpower, she may use this Charm to benefit a disarm gambit in exactly the same manner. With either use of the Charm, the Lawgiver's first weapon forces the target to parry or dodge, creating an opening for the second attack to strike, but this does not create an additional onslaught penalty.

For one mote, one Willpower, the Exalt may also use this Charm to reflexively clash a close or ranged attack, though without the reroll effect. The Solar may choose to disarm her opponent on a successful strike—a technique called Shadow Wind Slash—or she may direct her second blade at the target's vital points for **decisive** damage, a technique called Shadow Wind Kill. The clash version of this Charm can only be used once per scene, but can be reset by using Steel Storm Descending to successfully damage an opponent.

At *Essence* 5+, the Lawgiver may pay three motes on a successful clash to direct one weapon into her target's hand and the other into his neck (or other exposed regions), both disarming and doing **decisive** damage.

SHADOW THRUST SPARK

Cost: 4m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Sharp Hand Feint](#)

Branch Charms: None

When executing Sharp Hand Feint, the Exalt expels her anima with a burst of Essence, causing it to strike her opponent's weapon as it passes. The Solar can invoke this Charm when a distract gambit supplemented by the prerequisite succeeds, automatically disarming the opponent and throwing his weapon to short range, to a location dictated by the Solar's player.

SAVAGE WOLF ATTACK

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: Withering-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Fallen Weapon Deflection](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar marks a weapon that has fallen and dares its owner to try and retrieve it. This Charm can only be used after the Solar successfully disarms an opponent with a Thrown disarm gambit, and only if the owner takes a draw/ready weapon action to retrieve the weapon. When he does, he becomes subject to an unblockable, undodgeable **withering** attack. The Solar hurls this attack at the moment he picks up his weapon, and may make this attack even if she has already attacked in the round. The Solar may only make this attack from close or short range. Savage Wolf Attack may be used once per scene, but can be reset by using a Thrown-based gambit to disarm a crashed opponent.

FALLING ICICLE STRIKE

Cost: 6m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Mist-Gathering Practice](#)

Branch Charms: [Cutting Circle of Destruction](#)

Picking the perfect moment to strike, the Solar winds a killing flow of Essence around her blade and hurls it from the depths of her heart. To use this Charm, the Exalt must succeed at an ambush (p. 203) and launch a **decisive** attack against her target. Falling Icicle Strike doubles successes on the damage roll.

DANCING STEEL SYMPHONY

Cost: 9m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Death-Dealing Diffusion](#),

[Shower of Deadly Blades](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar whirls like a mad conductor, hurling precision strikes in every direction. The Solar targets up to (Dexterity + 2) enemies out to short range with a barrage of Thrown disarm, distract, or unhorse gambits. Each attack is rolled separately, and each gambit is difficulty 1. The Solar need not aim to use this Charm. While this Charm is in effect, [Spitting Hand Technique](#) costs zero motes, and if she knows [Whirlwind Hand of the Striker](#) she may also throw snaring grapple gambits.

At *Essence* 4+, the Lawgiver may activate Death-Dealing Diffusion as if it were a Supplemental-type Charm while under the effect of Dancing Steel Symphony. This raises the difficulty of each gambit to 2, but drops the Willpower cost from that Charm, requiring the Solar to instead pay one mote for each gambit she wishes to double.

FIERY SOLAR CHAKRAM

Cost: 5m, 1wp, 1+a; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: Decisive-only

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Cascade of Cutting Terror](#)

Branch Charms: None

Gathering her anima into a screaming, burning loop of surging enmity and power, the Solar hurls it at her foe in a blazing **decisive** attack. This attack requires no aim action, gains a number of automatic successes equal to her current anima levels greater than dim, and cannot be used at the dim level. Extra successes on this attack are added to the Solar's Initiative to determine raw damage. In addition, if is used against demons, ghosts, or other creatures of the night, it does a number of automatic successes on the damage roll equal to the Solar's Essence.

Fiery Solar Chakram can only be used once per fight unless reset. After discharging it, the Solar's hands glow

and burn painfully, gloved in intensely-colored anima as it flees her body. Using this Charm sets her anima back to the dim level, and in order to use it again, the player must make three separate stunts in which her anima grows while she begins to produce the strength to unleash another fiery chakram.

Essence 4

CUTTING CIRCLE OF DESTRUCTION

Cost: 5m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: Thrown 5, [Falling Icicle Strike](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt hurls her weapon along a course designed to do the utmost harm. It screams through the air, careening from target to target, gathering momentum and Essence until it strikes a final, furious blow. For this attack, the player must designate a final target to be the recipient of a **decisive** attack, and up to (Dexterity) other targets her weapon will strike before reaching its final destination. For each of these other targets, Cutting Circle of Destruction creates a **withering** attack, and as long as each **withering** attack generates more damage than the last, her weapon continues on to the next target, until it launches itself against the final target with the gathered Initiative for a final **decisive** attack.

If at any point her next **withering** attack fails to gain more Initiative than the last, Cutting Circle of Destruction aborts immediately to the last target in the string and the player rolls out a **decisive** attack against the designated final target.

Special activation rules: Each **withering** attack in this string can be enhanced by supplemental Charms as if those Charms were reflexive, allowing the player to control how many motes they wish to spend on any attack in this string.

War

Essence 1

WAR GOD DESCENDENT

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 1

Branch Charms: [Immortal Commander's Presence](#), [League of Iron Preparation](#), [Rout-Stemming Gesture](#), [Holistic Battle Understanding](#)

Solars descend from the highest war god in Heaven. They speak armies into existence, and their mere presence is a

call to arms. This Charm supplements the Strategic Maneuver roll (p. 211); as the Lawgiver develops a tactic for victory, fighters of the world are drawn to her call to glory. Ignore the -1 penalty for troops with poor drill, and increase the battle group's effective Size by one upon joining battle.

IMMORTAL COMMANDER'S PRESENCE

Cost: 3m; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 2, [War God Descendent](#)

Branch Charms: None

By drilling with a ballista squad, catapult crew, or other team of siege weaponry operators, the Lawgiver burns an image of perfect actions into their minds. This simple action can last for one minute or one hour. The Solar drills her charges in loading, aiming, and firing siege weaponry and ballistae, giving each crewman an automatic success on the firing roll, and allowing him to reroll all non-successes. If she drills the crew for one minute, they gain this benefit for a single attack. If she drills them for an hour, they gain it for an entire combat scene.

LEAGUE OF IRON PREPARATION

Cost: 5m; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 3, [War God Descendent](#)

Branch Charms: [Tiger Warrior Training Technique](#)

Reaching out to the hearts of her charges with an impassioned speech and fatal purpose, the Solar invokes their reasons for fighting. This Charm is activated when the Exalt begins the long, arduous process of drilling her soldiers. As she toughens them with want and rain, she reminds them of the hardships they have endured at the hands of their tormentors. When they hunger, her words feed them. When they shiver, her exhortations warm them. Fed by the Solar's will, they suffer less from long marches, empty bellies, or harsh climates. When the Lawgiver is finished drilling these troops, her commitment to the Charm ends, and her soldiers are forever improved: they cannot suffer demoralizing effects (such as the Demoralize stratagem on page 212) that are not created by Reflexive or Simple types of magic. In addition, ignore penalties on the Strategic Maneuver roll having to do with hunger, bad weather, or the physical exhaustion associated with long marches over difficult terrain.

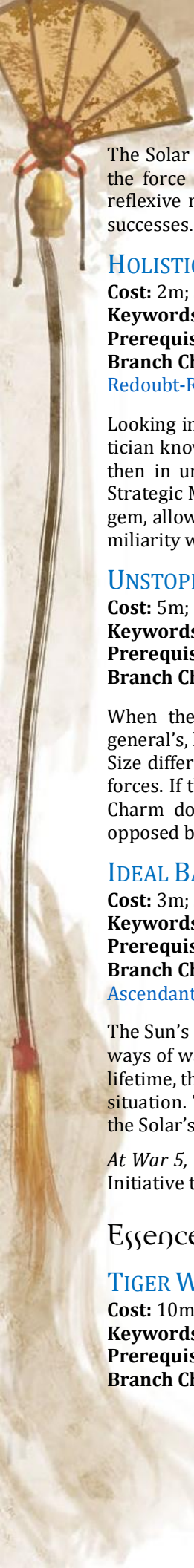
ROUT-STEMMING GESTURE

Cost: 3m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 3, [War God Descendent](#)

Branch Charms: [Magnanimity of the Unstoppable Icon](#)



The Solar strikes at the heart of panic, dissolving it with the force of her warrior's Essence. The Solar makes a reflexive rally action (p. 210) with (Essence) automatic successes.

HOLISTIC BATTLE UNDERSTANDING

Cost: 2m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 2, [War God Descendent](#)

Branch Charms: [Unstoppable Solar Conqueror](#), [Redoubt-Raising Gesture](#)

Looking into the Essence of the battlefield, the Solar tactician knows the forces arrayed against her, if not in fact then in unerring instinct. This Charm supplements the Strategic Maneuver roll (see p. 211) to establish a stratagem, allowing the Solar to ignore all penalties from unfamiliarity with the opposing force or its generals.

UNSTOPPABLE SOLAR CONQUEROR

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 3, [Holistic Battle Understanding](#)

Branch Charms: None

When the Exalt's Initiative is higher than the enemy general's, her order actions gain a dice bonus equal to the Size difference between her battle group and the enemy forces. If the enemy general is not rolled into battle, this Charm doesn't work, nor does it work if there is no opposed battle group.

IDEAL BATTLE KNOWLEDGE PRANA

Cost: 3m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 2

Branch Charms: [Immortal Warlord's Tactic](#), [Battle Path Ascendant](#)

The Sun's Chosen speak in tongues of valor and know the ways of war. As one who has studied or waged war for a lifetime, the Solar simply knows what to do in any combat situation. This Charm applies the double 9s rule to all of the Solar's order actions (p. 209).

At War 5, Essence 3+, the Exalt may pay six motes, three Initiative to enhance her orders with double 8s.

Essence 2

TIGER WARRIOR TRAINING TECHNIQUE

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Indefinite)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 4, [League of Iron Preparation](#)

Branch Charms: None

At the dawn of the world, man knew nothing of the gods save that they were inviolate and could not be vanquished. The Solar Exalted changed that. Through the use of this Charm, even the worst gutter-sweepings and bandits can be trained into an elite fighting force. This Charm enhances the effects of Drill (p. 206). The Solar's training regimens are brilliant, ingraining her troops with perfect actions codified from a peerless mind for war. With this Charm, she can train an undisciplined unit up to Average after just a week, and she can instill an Average unit with Elite status after only a month. Any unit which gains Average Drill under the aegis of this training also gains the combat traits of battle-ready soldiers, while any unit raised to Elite Drill gains the combat traits of elite troops (p. 497).

In addition, at Essence 3+, the Solar can further enhance an Elite battle group with her transforming will.

Demon-Fighting Principle: For 2xp, she can train her elite units to be more effective at fighting ghosts, demons, and other nighted creatures from the haunted tracts of Creation. The battle group gains +2 Might against such foes.

Giant-Slaying Tactics: For 2xp, the Exalt's elite are versed in battle tactics having to do with fighting gigantic opponents. Her forces gain +2 Might against behemoths or other titanic foes. This effect does not stack with Demon-Fighting Principle.

Glory of the Inevitable: The Solar's Tiger Warriors need no truth but life is death, and death comes on the battlefield. For 3xp, she can instill her elite battle group with perfect morale (p. 210), making it impossible to fail a rout check without powerful magical influence.

MAGNANIMITY OF THE UNSTOPPABLE ICON

Cost: 3m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 4, [Rout-Stemming Gesture](#)

Branch Charms: [March of the Returner](#)

The Lawgiver walks the battlefield as a legend, feared and respected by friend and foe alike. After an enemy general takes a rally for numbers action (p. 210), the Solar may use this Charm to restore an amount of Magnitude to her battle group equal to the 1s and 2s in her opponent's roll. This new influx of soldiers is pulled from the ranks of her enemy's forces as they switch sides.

REDOUBT-RAISING GESTURE

Cost: 1m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 3, [Holistic Battle Understanding](#)

Branch Charms: [General of the All-Seeing Sun](#)

The Lawgiver knows the path to victory is through efficiency and planning. With less time for preparation, and fewer tools, she can quickly turn a battlefield into an abattoir. By supplementing a Strategic Maneuver roll with Redoubt-Raising Gesture, the Solar can complete a specific stratagem with one less success than is required.

GENERAL OF THE ALL-SEEING SUN

Cost: 4m; Supplemental (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 4, Redoubt-Raising Gesture

Branch Charms: Four Glories Meditation, Battle-Visionary's Foresight

Poring over maps and strategies real and remembered, the Solar sees perfect stillness beneath the chaotic Essence of combat. This Charm supplements the Strategic Maneuver roll, adding one automatic success plus (Essence) dice. In addition, the Exalt may choose to split her successes into multiple stratagems. The Solar may deploy no more stratagems than her Essence rating.

IMMORTAL WARLORD'S TACTIC

Cost: 4m, 4i, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 4, Ideal Battle Knowledge Prana

Branch Charms: None

Once per battle, the Lawgiver may enact a signature stratagem that may not be counteracted by prophetic magic or Charms such as Battle-Visionary's Foresight. This roll may be a unique strategy described by the player, or it may be one of the template strategies on page 212. In any case, the Strategic Maneuver roll is made with double 7s.

BATTLE PATH ASCENDANT

Cost: 5m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 4, Ideal Battle Knowledge Prana

Branch Charms: Transcendent Warlords Genius

The tide of battle turns, and the Lawgiver feels her body exult with renewing power, her very Essence moving to join the flow of battle. Whenever her army unleashes an attack which causes a battle group's Magnitude to empty, the Solar may use this Charm to roll Join Battle.

Essence 3

MARCH OF THE RETURNER

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 5, Magnanimity of the Unstoppable Icon

Branch Charms: Supremacy of the Divine Army

The Solar represents a new dawn on the last day of Creation. Her coming foretells the battle's end, a day of blood for the wicked and light to vanquish darkness from the world once more. When her army is routed, the Lawgiver may call upon glories past—in this life and those that came before—to create a rallying tactic that miraculously reforms her army. This Charm is an automatically successful rally action (p. 210). It can be used once per scene, but it can be reset if the Solar succeeds at vanquishing a terrible foe or conquering a powerful enemy through the might of her army.

SUPREMACY OF THE DIVINE ARMY

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 5, March of the Returner

Branch Charms: None

The Exalt inspires loyalty such that the very beasts of the field flock to her call. Once per combat, the Exalt may make a reflexive rally for numbers action (see p. 210), adding (Essence) automatic successes. While this Charm cannot restore a dot of Size, any successes beyond the battle group's total Magnitude will be restored in the rounds following the battle group taking additional damage, at a rate of up two Magnitude levels per round. A Solar whose appeals are sufficiently compelling—a level two stunt—will see wild animals leaping into the fray on her behalf, while a Solar whose call for retribution strikes with resounding force—a level three stunt—will be answered by the very rocks and trees, as elementals and other strange spirits rise up to join her ranks.

FOUR GLORIES MEDITATION

Cost: —; Permanent

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 5, General of the All-Seeing Sun

Branch Charms: One With Five Forces

The Chosen meditates on the never-ending cycle of strife and conflict until her form is instilled with the Essence of war. Any War-based roll she makes rerolls any 6s in its result until 6s no longer appear.

TRANSCENDENT WARLORD'S GENIUS

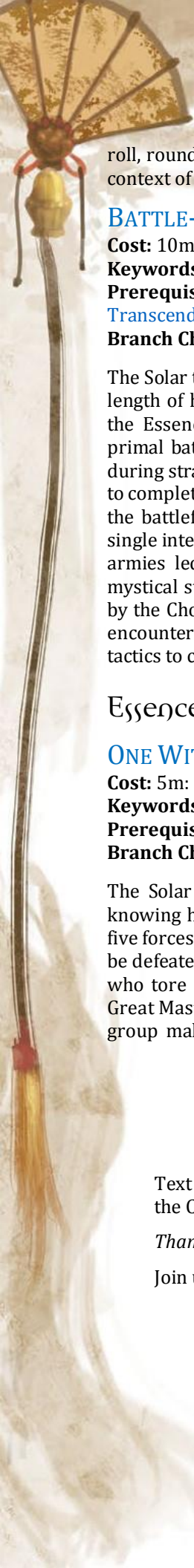
Cost: 1m; Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 5, Battle Path Ascendant

Branch Charms: Battle-Visionary's Foresight

Reaching into a past filled with glories and terror, the Exalt shapes a divinely-inspired order for her army to follow. Whenever the Exalt uses Battle Path Ascendant, she may use this Charm to create and employ a stratagem with a threshold of half the successes of her Join Battle



roll, rounded up. This stratagem must make sense in the context of the battlefield.

BATTLE-VISIONARY'S FORESIGHT

Cost: 10m, 1wp; Simple (One scene)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 5, [General of the All-Seeing Sun](#), [Transcendent Warlord's Genius](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar taps a legacy of war greater and longer than the length of her life. Her battle-hardened visage stares into the Essence of the world through ancient eyes, seeing primal battles play out in ages lost. This Charm is used during strategic warfare, and requires one to five minutes to complete—the Solar concentrates on her foe, her army, the battlefield, and her memories, merging them into a single interlinked tactic that allows her to create a perfect army led by the Chosen may gain access to special, mystical stratagems, such as the divine miracles allowed by the Chosen of Battles. Such tactics are rare, and upon encountering one, the Solar may trade two prepared tactics to counter one of these reflexively.

Essence 4

ONE WITH FIVE FORCES

Cost: 5m: Reflexive (Instant)

Keywords: None

Prerequisites: War 5, [Four Glories Meditation](#)

Branch Charms: None

The Solar general, having made many calculations and knowing her enemy as well as herself, is at one with the five forces. At harmony with the universe, the Solar cannot be defeated. This is the Charm of the Dawn Caste generals who tore apart and routed the invincible armies of the Great Masters in the Time Before. When the Exalt's battle group makes a successful attack against another battle

response to enemy stratagems. The player *privately* chooses two stratagems (p. 212) and writes them down, not revealing them to fellow players. The selected tactics are hidden face down.

If the opposing player wins the Strategic Maneuver roll and chooses to employ one of the strategies the Solar's player has selected, the enemy finds that his stratagem has led him into a terrible mistake: the Solar general is ready with a perfect counter-tactic. In this case, treat the battle as if the Exalt's player had won the strategic roll and deployed a stratagem of equal value to the one she just countered.

The Solar's player may also choose stratagems that are listed in later publications. Opposing players may not opt to choose "No stratagem." However,

group augmented by an order action, the Solar may use this Charm to take further control of the battle, forfeiting damage and using extra successes on the attack roll to place the enemy under the effects of a new stratagem.

In literal terms, the Solar uses her superior knowledge and tactics to control the enemy army, forcing it into a disadvantageous state for the rest of the battle. The Exalt may instead use this Charm to erase a stratagem of equal or lesser value that has been used against her own forces, allowing them to escape from the most harrowing of disadvantages through her military genius.

The Solar may deploy up to (Essence) additional stratagems with repeated use of this Charm. If any stratagems the Solar deploys seem incompatible, void the incompatible one and increase the severity of disadvantage in a pre-existing penalty. For example, an army trapped in a desert canyon is suffering from lack of water normally, but the compounded stratagem reveals that they are also sinking in quicksand. Increase penalties accordingly.

Text and mechanics by **Maudova**, hosting by **MadLetter**. Portions inspired by **Irked** and **BlueWinds'** work on the Charm and Craft system rewrite from the OPP forums.

Thanks to the community for it's awesomeness, let's make Exalted as fun as it can be. Go Community! Go Devs!

Join us on Discord and chat us up: <https://discord.gg/WzKNf6R>

